

# **REPAIR MANUAL 2017**





701 Enduro Art. no. 3403054en

# INTRODUCTION

Read this repair manual carefully and thoroughly before beginning work.

The vehicle will only be able to meet the demands placed on it if the specified service work is performed regularly and properly.

This repair manual was written to correspond to the latest state of this model series. We reserve the right to make changes in the interest of technical advancement without updating this repair manual at the same time.

We shall not provide a description of general workshop methods. Likewise, safety rules that apply in a workshop are not specified here. It is assumed that the repair work will be performed by a fully trained mechanic.

All specifications are non-binding. Husqvarna Motorcycles GmbH specifically reserves the right to modify or delete technical specifications, prices, colors, forms, materials, services, designs, equipment, etc., without prior notice and without specifying reasons, to adapt these to local conditions, as well as to stop production of a particular model without prior notice. Husqvarna accepts no liability for delivery options, deviations from figures and descriptions, as well as misprints and other errors. The models portrayed partly contain special equipment that does not belong to the regular scope of supply.

#### © 2016 Husqvarna Motorcycles GmbH, Mattighofen Austria

#### All rights reserved

Reproduction, even in part, as well as copying of all kinds, is permitted only with the express written permission of the copyright owner.



#### ISO 9001(12 100 6061)

Husqvarna Motorcycles applies quality assurance processes that lead to the highest possible product quality as defined in the ISO 9001 international quality management standard. Issued by: TÜV Management Service

Husqvarna Motorcycles GmbH 5230 Mattighofen, Austria

This document is valid for the following models: 701 Enduro EU (F2603Q1) 701 Enduro US (F2675Q1)



3403054en

1	MEANS	OF REPRESENTATION	
	1.1	Symbols used	6
	1.2	Formats used	6
2	SAFET	Y ADVICE	7
	2.1	Repair Manual	7
	2.2	Safety advice	7
	2.3	Degrees of risk and symbols	7
	2.4	Work rules	7
3	IMPOR	TANT NOTES	8
	3.1	Manufacturer and implied warranty	8
	3.2	Operating and auxiliary substances	8
	3.3	Spare parts, accessories	8
	3.4	Figures	
4	SERIAL	NUMBERS	9
	4.1	Chassis number	9
	4.2	Type label	9
	4.3	Engine number	9
	4.4	Key number	10
	4.5		10
	4.6	Shock absorber article number	10
5	мото	RCYCLE	11
	5.1	Raising the motorcycle with the rear lifting	
		gear	11
	5.2	Removing the rear of the motorcycle from the	
		inting godi inting	11
	5.3	Raising the motorcycle with a lift stand	
	5.4	Removing the motorcycle from the lift stand	
	5.5	Raising the motorcycle with the work stand	12
	5.6	Removing the motorcycle from the work	
		otalig illini	12
	5.7	Starting	
	5.8	Starting the motorcycle to check the function	
6	2011.000 PC 00000000	TRIPLE CLAMP	15
	6.1	Adjusting the compression damping of the fork	15
	6.2	Adjusting the rebound damping of the fork	
	6.3	Cleaning the dust boots of the fork legs	
	6.4	Removing the fork protector	
	6.5	Installing the fork protector	17
	6.6	Removing the fork legs	17
	6.7	Installing the fork legs	
	6.8	Performing a fork service	
	6.9	Disassembling the fork legs	
	6.10	Removing the spring	
	6.11	Disassembling the cartridge	
	6.12	Disassembling the piston rod	
	6.13	Disassembling the hydrostop unit	
	6.14	Disassembling the seal ring retainer	
	6.15	Checking the fork legs	
	6.16	Assembling the seal ring retainer	
	6.17	Assembling the hydrostop unit	
	6.18	piston rod, assembling	
	6.19	cartridge, assembling	
	6.20	Assembling the fork legs	
	6.20	Checking the play of the steering head	20
	0.21	bearing	33
	6.22	Adjusting the steering head bearing play	
	6.23	Removing the lower triple clamp	
	6.24	Installing the lower triple clamp	
	6.25	Changing the steering head bearing	
			1253

7	HANDL	EBAR, CONTROLS	39
	7.1	Handlebar position	39
	7.2	Adjusting the handlebar position	39
	7.3	Changing the throttle grip	39
8	FRAME		43
	8.1	Removing the engine guard	43
	8.2	Installing the engine guard	43
	8.3	Checking the frame	
9	SHOCK	ABSORBER, SWINGARM	44
	9.1	Adjusting the high-speed compression	
		damping of the shock absorber	44
	9.2	Adjusting the low-speed compression	12012
	10-100	damping of the shock absorber	44
	9.3	Adjusting the rebound damping of the shock absorber	45
	9.4	Measuring the unloaded rear wheel sag	
	9.4	Checking the static sag of the shock	40
	9.5	absorber	46
	9.6	Checking the riding sag of the shock	
		absorber	46
	9.7	Adjusting the spring preload of the shock	100220
		absorber	
	9.8	Adjusting the riding sag	
	9.9	Removing the shock absorber	
	9.10	Installing the shock absorber	
	9.11	Checking the shock absorber linkage	
	9.12	Servicing the shock absorber	
	9.13	Removing the spring	
	9.14	Dismantling the damper	
	9.15	Disassembling the piston rod	
	9.16	Checking the damper	
	9.17	Removing the heim joint	
	9.18	Installing the heim joint	
	9.19	Assembling the piston rod	
	9.20	Assembling the damper Bleeding and filling the damper	
	9.21	Filling the damper with nitrogen	
	9.22	Installing the spring	
	9.23		
	9.24	Checking the swingarm bearing for play	
	9.25 9.26	Checking the swingarm bearing for play Removing the swingarm	
	9.20	Installing the swingarm	
	9.27	Changing the swingarm bearing	
	9.20	Checking the heim joint for play	
	9.29	Changing the heim joint ion play	
10		IST	
	10.1	Removing the manifold	
	10.2	Installing the manifold	
	10.3	Removing the main silencer	
	10.4	Installing the main silencer	
11	AIR FIL	.TER	
	11.1	Removing the air filter	
	11.2	Installing the air filter	
	11.3	Removing the air filter box	78
	11.4	Installing the air filter box	
12	FUEL 1	ANK, SEAT, TRIM	
	12.1	Opening the filler cap	82
	12.2	Closing filler cap	82
	12.3	Removing the seat	82
	12.4	Mounting the seat	83

	12.12	Fitting the rear fairing	
	12.13	Checking the fuel pressure	
	12.14	Changing the fuel screen	
	12.15	Changing the fuel filter	
	12.16	Changing the fuel pump 92	
13	MASK,	FENDER 96	
	13.1	Removing the front fender	
	13.2	Installing the front fender	
14		_S	
	14.1	Checking the tire air pressure	
	14.2	Checking the tire condition	
	14.3	Checking the wheel bearing for play	
	14.4	Checking the brake discs	
	14.5 14.6	Checking the rim run-out	
	14.0	Front wheel	
	14.7.1	Removing the front wheel 100	
	14.7.2	Installing the front wheel 101	
	14.7.3	Removing the front wheel using work	
		stand 101	
	14.7.4	Installing the front wheel using a work stand	
	14.7.5	Changing the front brake disc 103	
	14.7.6	Changing the front wheel bearing 103	
	14.8	Rear wheel 104	
	14.8.1	Removing the rear wheel 104	
	14.8.2	Installing the rear wheel 104	
	14.8.3	Removing the rear wheel using a work stand 105	
	14.8.4	Removing the rear wheel using a work stand 106	
	14.8.5	Changing the rear wheel bearing 107	
	14.8.6	Changing the bearing of the rear sprocket	
		carrier 109	
	14.8.7	Changing the rear brake disc	
	14.8.8	Checking the chain tension	
	14.8.9 14.8.10	Adjusting the chain tension	
	14.8.1		
	14.0.1	sprocket, and chain guide 112	
	14.8.12		
	14.8.13	3 Riveting the chain 114	
	14.8.14	4 Cleaning the chain 115	
	14.8.15		
	14.8.16	5 5	
15	WIRIN	G HARNESS, BATTERY 118	
	15.1	Removing the battery 118	
	15.2	Installing the battery 119	
	15.3	Disconnecting the battery 119	
	15.4	Connecting the battery 120	
	15.5	Recharging the battery 121	
	15.6 15.7	Checking the charging voltage 122 Checking the open-circuit current 123	
		OI 1: 11	

	15.8		anging the main fuse	124
	15.9	Ch	anging the fuses of individual power	
				125
	15.10		justing the engine characteristic	
16			STEM	
	16.1		ecking the front brake linings	
	16.2		anging the front brake linings	127
	16.3		justing the basic position of the hand	100
	10.1			129 129
	16.4		oording brane hard for or in one a sine	129
	16.5		5	
	16.6		anging the front brake fluid ecking the rear brake linings	
	16.7		A second frequencies of the second	132
	16.8		anging the rear brake linings ecking the free travel of foot brake lever	
	16.9 16.10		justing the basic position of the foot brake	134
	10.10		er	134
	16.11		ecking the rear brake fluid level	134
	16.12		ding rear brake fluid	135
	16.13		anging the rear brake fluid	136
17			SYSTEM, INSTRUMENTS	139
	17.1		mbination instrument	139
	17.1.1		Setting the kilometers or miles	139
	17.1.2		Setting the clock	139
	17.1.3		Setting wheel circumference	139
	17.2		ecking the headlight setting	140
	17.3		justing the headlight range	140
	17.4		moving the headlight mask with the	
		he	adlight	141
	17.5		stalling the headlight mask with the	
			adlight	141
	17.6		anging the parking light bulb	142
	17.7		anging the headlight bulb	142
	17.8		anging the turn signal bulb (US)	143
18				144
	18.1		moving the engine	
	18.2		stalling the engine	
	18.3	En	gine disassembly Clamping the engine into the engine	152
	18.3.1		assembly stand	152
	18.3.2		Draining the engine oil	153
	18.3.3		Removing the clutch push rod	153
	18.3.4		Removing the starter motor	153
	18.3.5		Removing the spark plugs	153
	18.3.6		Removing the valve cover	154
	18.3.7		Removing the alternator cover	154
	18.3.8		Removing the spacer	154
	18.3.9		Removing the gear position sensor	154
	18.3.10	C	Removing the oil filter	155
	18.3.1	1	Removing the thermostat	155
	18.3.12	2	Positioning the engine at ignition top dead	
			center	156
	18.3.13	3	Removing the timing chain tensioner	156
	18.3.14	4	Removing the camshafts	157
	18.3.1		Removing the cylinder head	158
	18.3.16		Removing the piston	159
	18.3.17		Removing the water pump impeller	160
	18.3.18		Removing the rotor	
	18.3.19		Removing the timing chain	
	18.3.20	0	Removing the ignition pulse generator	161

18.3.21	Removing the clutch cover	
18.3.22	Removing the spacer and spring	
18.3.23	Removing the clutch basket	
18.3.24	Removing the primary gear	
18.3.25	Removing the starter drive	164
18.3.26	Removing shift shaft	165
18.3.27	Removing shift drum locating	165
18.3.28	Removing locking lever	165
18.3.29	Removing the oil pumps	166
18.3.30	Removing the left engine case	167
18.3.31	Removing the crankshaft and balancer	107
10.0.00	shaft	
18.3.32	Removing the transmission shafts	
18.4 W	Working on the right section of the engine	100
18.4.1	case	168
18.4.2	Working on the left section of the engine	
	case	170
18.4.3	Working on the clutch cover	171
18.4.4	Removing the crankshaft bearing inner	
	race	172
18.4.5	Removing the drive wheel of the balancer	
	shaft	172
18.4.6	Changing the connecting rod, conrod	170
	bearing, and crank pin	172
18.4.7	Checking crankshaft run-out at bearing pin	174
10.4.0		174
18.4.8	Installing the drive wheel of the balancer shaft	174
18.4.9	Installing the crankshaft bearing inner	174
10.4.9	race	175
18.4.10	Measuring axial clearance of crankshaft	
10.1110	and balancer shaft	175
18.4.11	Cylinder - Nikasil® coating	176
18.4.12	Checking/measuring the cylinder	
18.4.13	Checking/measuring the piston	
18.4.14	Checking piston ring end gap	
18.4.15	Determining the piston/cylinder mounting	
	clearance	178
18.4.16	Checking the oil pumps for wear	178
18.4.17	Changing the autodecompressor	
18.4.18	Preparing timing chain tensioner for	
	installation	181
18.4.19	Checking the timing assembly	182
18.4.20	Demounting cam lever and rocker arm	182
18.4.21	Changing camshaft bearing and balancer	
	shaft bearing	
18.4.22	Removing the valves	
18.4.23	Checking the valves	
18.4.24	Checking valve springs	
18.4.25	Checking valve spring retainer	
18.4.26	Checking the cylinder head	
18.4.27	Installing the valves	
18.4.28	Installing cam lever and rocker arm	189
18.4.29	Disassembling the antihopping clutch	
18.4.30	Checking the clutch	
18.4.31	Preassembling the antihopping clutch	192
18.4.32	Checking the shift mechanism	
18.4.33	Preassembling the shift shaft	194
18.4.34	Disassembling the main shaft	195
18.4.35	Disassembling the countershaft	196

	18.4.36	Checking the transmission	
	18.4.37	Assembling the main shaft	
	18.4.38	Assembling the countershaft	199
	18.4.39	Checking the starter drive	200
	18.4.40	freewheel, removing	201
	18.4.41	Checking freewheel	201
	18.4.42	freewheel, installing	201
	18.5	Engine assembly	202
	18.5.1	Installing the transmission shafts	202
	18.5.2	Installing crankshaft and balancer shaft	203
	18.5.3	Installing the left engine case	204
	18.5.4	Installing the oil pumps	
	18.5.5	Installing locking lever	
	18.5.6	Installing shift drum locating	
	18.5.7	Installing shift shaft	
	18.5.8	Installing the starter drive	
	18.5.9	Installing the primary gear	
	18.5.10	Installing the clutch basket	
	18.5.11	Installing the spacer and spring	
	18.5.12	Installing the clutch cover	
	18.5.13	Installing the ignition pulse generator	
	18.5.14	Installing timing chain and timing chain	200
	10.5.14	sprocket	210
	18.5.15	Installing the timing chain rails	
	18.5.16	Installing the rotor	
	18.5.17	Adjusting crankshaft position sensor	1224.000
	10.0.11	distance	211
	18.5.18	Setting engine to top dead center	
	18.5.19	Mounting the water pump cover	
	18.5.20	Installing the piston	
	18.5.21	Installing the cylinder head	
	18.5.22	Installing the camshafts	
	18.5.23	Installing the timing chain tensioner	
	18.5.24	Checking the valve clearance	
	18.5.25	Adjusting the valve clearance	
	18.5.26	Installing the thermostat	
	18.5.27	Installing the oil filter	
	18.5.28	Installing the gear position sensor	
	18.5.29	Installing the spacer	
	18.5.30	Installing the alternator cover	
	18.5.31	Installing oil screens	
	18.5.31	Installing the starter motor	
	18.5.32	Installing the valve cover	
	18.5.34	Installing the spark plugs	
		Removing the engine from the engine	224
	18.5.35	assembly stand	224
19	CLUTCI	H	
15		Checking/correcting the fluid level of the	LLU
		hydraulic clutch	225
		Changing the hydraulic clutch fluid	
		Checking the clutch	
20			
20		Changing the gear position sensor	
		Programming the gear position sensor	
21		PUMP, COOLING SYSTEM	
21		Draining the coolant	
		Filling/bleeding the cooling system	
		Checking the antifreeze and coolant level	
	21.4	Checking the coolant level	231

22	LUBRIC	CATION SYSTEM	238
	22.1	Oil circuit	
	22.2	Checking the engine oil level	238
	22.3	Checking the engine oil pressure	239
	22.4	Changing the engine oil and oil filter,	
		cleaning the oil screens	240
	22.5	Adding engine oil	243
23	IGNITIC	ON SYSTEM	
	23.1	Alternator - checking the stator winding	244
	23.2	Ignition coil - checking the primary winding	
	23.3	Changing the spark plugs	
24	CYLINE	DER HEAD	
-	24.1	Checking the valve clearance	
	24.2	Adjusting the valve clearance	
25		TLE VALVE BODY	
20	25.1	Performing the initialization run	
	25.2	Resetting the engine electronics control unit	
	25.3	Checking the CO adjustment using the	200
	25.5	Husqvarna Motorcycles diagnostics tool	256
26	TECHN	ICAL DATA	
20	26.1	Engine	
	26.2	Engine tolerance, wear limits	
	26.2	Se Six - Stand Statistics States and	
	000100-0100	Engine tightening torques	
	26.4	Capacities	
	26.4.1	Engine oil	
	26.4.2	Coolant	
	26.4.3	Fuel	
	26.5	Chassis	
	26.6	Electrical system	
	26.7	Tires	
	26.8	Fork	
	26.9	Shock absorber	
	26.10	Chassis tightening torques	
27	CLEAN	ING/PROTECTIVE TREATMENT	266
	27.1	Cleaning the motorcycle	266
	27.2	Checks and maintenance steps for winter	
		operation	
28	STORA	GE	268
	28.1	Storage	
	28.2	Preparing for use after storage	
29	SERVIC	E SCHEDULE	
	29.1	Additional information	269
	29.2	Required work	269
	29.3	Recommended work	270
30	WIRING	G DIAGRAM	272
	30.1	Page 01 of 11 (EU)	272
	30.2	Page 02 of 11 (EU)	274
	30.3	Page 03 of 11 (EU)	276
	30.4	Page 04 of 11 (EU)	278
	30.5	Page 05 of 11 (EU)	280
	30.6	Page 06 of 11 (EU)	282
	30.7	Page 07 of 11 (EU)	
	30.8	Page 08 of 11 (EU)	
	30.9	Page 09 of 11 (EU)	
	30.10	Page 10 of 11 (EU)	
	30.11	Page 11 of 11 (EU)	
	30.12	Page 01 of 11 (US)	
	30.12	Page 02 of 11 (US)	
	30.13	Page 03 of 11 (US)	
	30.14	Page 04 of 11 (US)	
	00.10		000

	30.16	Page 05 of 11 (US)	302
	30.17	Page 06 of 11 (US)	304
	30.18	Page 07 of 11 (US)	306
	30.19	Page 08 of 11 (US)	308
	30.20	Page 09 of 11 (US)	310
	30.21	Page 10 of 11 (US)	312
	30.22	Page 11 of 11 (US)	314
31	SUBST	ANCES	
32	AUXILI	ARY SUBSTANCES	318
33	SPECI/	AL TOOLS	319
34	STAND	ARDS	336
35	INDEX	OF SPECIAL TERMS	337
36	LIST O	F ABBREVIATIONS	338
IND	EX		339

# **1 MEANS OF REPRESENTATION**

1.1 Syr	nbols used
The meaning of	f specific symbols is described below.
<b>\</b>	Indicates an expected reaction (e.g. of a work step or a function).
X	Indicates an unexpected reaction (e.g. of a work step or a function).
	Indicates a page reference (more information is provided on the specified page).
i	Indicates information with more details or tips.
»	Indicates the result of a testing step.
V	Denotes a voltage measurement.
Α	Denotes a current measurement.
Ω	Denotes a resistance measurement.
L'entre de l'étaites	rmats used
	cal formats used in this document are explained below.
Proprietary na	me Identifies a proprietary name.
Name®	Identifies a protected name.
Brand™	Identifies a trademark.
Underlined ter	ms Refer to technical details of the vehicle or indicate technical terms, which are explained in the glossary.

# 2 SAFETY ADVICE

### 2.1 Repair Manual

Read this Repair Manual carefully and thoroughly before beginning work. It contains useful information and tips that will help you repair and maintain your vehicle.

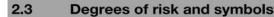
This manual assumes that the necessary special Husqvarna tools and Husqvarna workplace and workshop equipment are available.

#### 2.2 Safety advice

A number of safety instructions need to be followed to operate the vehicle safely. Therefore, read this manual carefully. The safety instructions are highlighted in the text and are referred to at the relevant passages.

#### • Info

The vehicle has various information and warning labels at prominent locations. Do not remove information/warning labels. If they are missing, you or others may not recognize dangers and may therefore be injured.



#### Danger

Indicates a danger that will immediately and invariably lead to fatal or serious permanent injury if the appropriate measures are not taken.



# Warning

Indicates a danger that is likely to lead to fatal or serious injury if the appropriate measures are not taken.



## Caution

Indicates a danger that may lead to minor injuries if the appropriate measures are not taken.

#### Note

Indicates a danger that will lead to considerable machine and material damage if the appropriate measures are not taken.



# Warning

Indicates a danger that will lead to environmental damage if the appropriate measures are not taken.

### 2.4 Work rules

Special tools are necessary for certain tasks. The tools are not contained in the vehicle but can be ordered under the number in parentheses. E.g.: bearing puller (15112017000)

During assembly, non-reusable parts (e.g. self-locking screws and nuts, seals and seal rings, O-rings, pins, lock washers) must be replaced by new parts.

In some instances, a thread locker (e.g. Loctite®) is required. The manufacturer instructions for use must be followed.

After disassembly, clean the parts that are to be reused and check them for damage and wear. Change damaged or worn parts. After you complete the repair or service work, check the operating safety of the vehicle.

# **3 IMPORTANT NOTES**

### 3.1 Manufacturer and implied warranty

The work prescribed in the service schedule must be carried out by an authorized Husqvarna Motorcycles workshop only and confirmed both in the customer's Service & Warranty Booklet and in the **Husqvarna Motorcycles Dealer.net**; otherwise, all warranty claims will be void. Damage or secondary damage caused by tampering with and/or conversions on the vehicle are not covered by the warranty.

Additional information on the manufacturer or implied warranty and the procedures involved can be found in the Service & Warranty Booklet.

### 3.2 Operating and auxiliary substances

#### Warning

<sup>5</sup> Environmental hazard Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

Do not allow fuel to enter the groundwater, the soil, or the sewage system.

Use the operating and auxiliary substances (such as fuel and lubricants) as specified in the manual.

#### 3.3 Spare parts, accessories

Only use spare parts and accessories approved and/or recommended by Husqvarna Motorcycles. Husqvarna Motorcycles accepts no liability for other products and any resulting damage or loss.

The current **Husqvarna Motorcycles** parts for your vehicle can be found on the Husqvarna Motorcycles website. International Husqvarna Motorcycles website: www.husqvarna-motorcycles.com

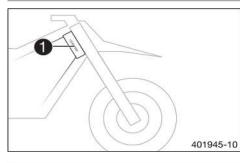
#### 3.4 Figures

The figures contained in the manual may depict special equipment.

In the interest of clarity, some components may be shown disassembled or may not be shown at all. It is not always necessary to disassemble the component to perform the activity in question. Please follow the instructions in the text.

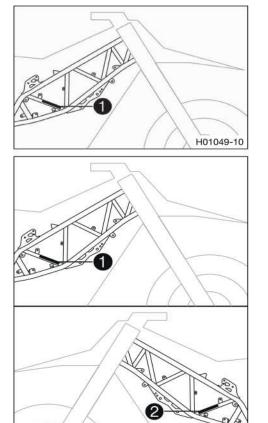
# 4 SERIAL NUMBERS

### 4.1 Chassis number



The chassis number 1 is stamped on the steering head on the right.

4.2 Type label



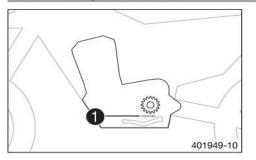
#### (EU)

The type label 1 is located on the right side of the frame.

#### (US)

The type label USA 1 is located on the right side of the frame. The type label Canada 2 is located on the left side of the frame.

#### 4.3 Engine number



H01055-10

The engine number 1 is stamped on the left side of the engine under the engine sprocket.

# 4 SERIAL NUMBERS

# 4.4 Key number

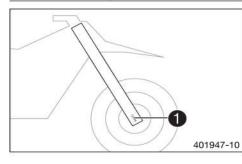


The key number 1 can be found on the **KEYCODECARD**.

### Info

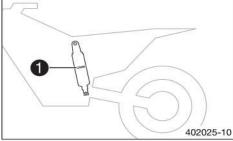
You need the key number to order a spare key. Keep the **KEYCODECARD** in a safe place.

### 4.5 Fork part number



The fork part number 1 is stamped on the inner side of the fork stub.

# 4.6 Shock absorber article number



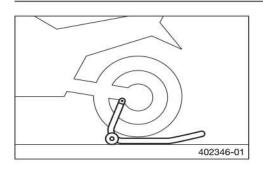
The shock absorber article number 1 is on the left side of the shock absorber.

### 5.1 Raising the motorcycle with the rear lifting gear

### Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.

- Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.



Insert adapter in the rear of the lifting gear and screw into the swingarm on both sides.

Retaining adapter (69329955010) (📖 p. 32	
Lifting gear, rear (61029055400) (💷 p. 323)	

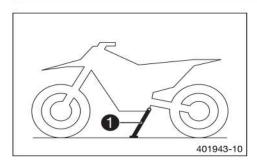
Position the motorcycle upright, align the lifting gear, and raise the motorcycle.

### 5.2 Removing the rear of the motorcycle from the lifting gear

#### Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.

- Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.



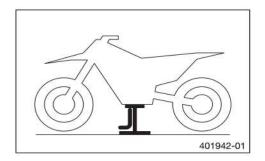
- Secure the motorcycle against falling over.
- Remove the rear lifting gear and lean the vehicle on side stand 1.

### 5.3 Raising the motorcycle with a lift stand

### Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.

- Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.



- Use the underride guard underneath the engine to raise the vehicle.
  - Neither wheel is in contact with the ground.
- Secure the motorcycle against falling over.

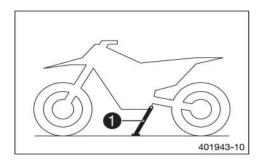
### 12

#### 5.4 Removing the motorcycle from the lift stand

#### Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.

- Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.



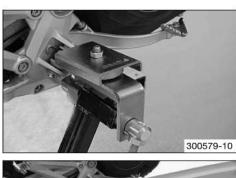
Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand and rest it on side stand 1.
Remove the lift stand.

### 5.5 Raising the motorcycle with the work stand

#### Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.

- Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.



00201-10

- Mount special tool on the footrests.

Work stand adapter (75029036000) (EP p. 326)

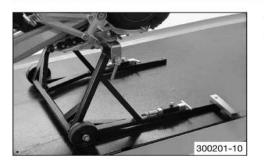
Position the motorcycle upright, align the special tool, and raise the motorcycle.
 Work stand (62529055100) (
 P. 324)

#### 5.6 Removing the motorcycle from the work stand

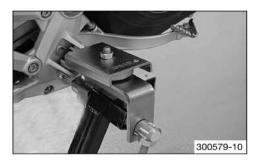
#### Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle can roll away or fall over.

- Park the vehicle on a firm and level surface.



- Secure the motorcycle against falling over.
- Remove the work stand and lean the vehicle on the side stand.



Remove the special tool.

### 5.7 Starting

# Danger

- **Danger of poisoning** Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and death.
- Always make sure there is sufficient ventilation when running the engine.
- Use an effective exhaust extraction system when starting or running the engine in an enclosed space.



### Caution

Danger of accidents Electronic components and safety devices will be damaged if the battery is discharged or missing.

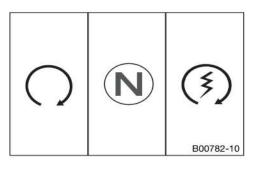
- Never operate the vehicle with a discharged battery or without a battery.

\_

#### Note

Engine damage High revving speed with a cold engine negatively impacts the lifespan of the engine.

Always run the engine warm at a low speed.



- Turn the emergency OFF switch to the position O.
  - Switch on the ignition by turning the ignition key to the **ON**  $\bigcirc$  position.
    - After you switch on the ignition, you can hear the fuel pump working for about two seconds. The function check of the combination instrument is run at the same time.
  - The ABS warning lamp lights up and goes back out after starting off.
- Shift gear to neutral.
  - The green idling speed indicator lamp N lights up.
- Press the electric starter button (9).

# Info

Do not press the electric starter button until the combination instrument function check is finished.

When starting, **DO NOT** open the throttle. If you open the throttle during the starting procedure, fuel is not injected by the engine management system and the engine cannot start.

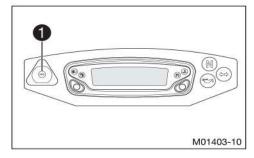
Press the starter for a maximum of 5 seconds. Wait for a least 5 seconds before trying again.

This motorcycle is equipped with a safety starting system. You can only start the engine if the transmission is in neutral or if the clutch lever is pulled when a gear is engaged. If the side stand is folded out and you shift into gear and release the clutch, the engine stops.

 Take the weight off the side stand and swing it back up with your foot as far as it will go.

#### Switching off ABS (EU)

Husqvarna Motorcycles recommends riding with ABS at all times. However, situations may arise in which ABS is not advantageous.



#### Condition

The motorcycle is stationary. Vehicle speed before stopping: ≥ 5 km/h (≥ 3.1 mph)



### Warning

Voiding of the government approval for road use and the insurance coverage If the ABS is switched off completely, the vehicle's approval for road use is invalidated.

- Only operate the vehicle in closed-off areas remote from public road traffic if the ABS is switched off completely.
- Press and hold the button 1 for 3 5 seconds.
  - The ABS warning lamp lights up; ABS is deactivated.

#### Switching off ABS (US)

Husqvarna Motorcycles recommends riding with ABS at all times. However, situations may arise in which ABS is not advantageous.

#### Condition

The motorcycle is stationary.

Vehicle speed before stopping: ≥ 5 km/h (≥ 3.1 mph)

- Press and hold the button 1 for 3 5 seconds.
  - The ABS warning lamp lights up; ABS is deactivated.

#### Starting the motorcycle to check the function 5.8

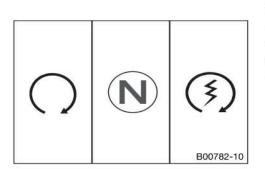
### Danger

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and death.

- Always make sure there is sufficient ventilation when running the engine.
- Use an effective exhaust extraction system when starting or running the engine in an enclosed space. \_

Info

Press the starter for a maximum of 5 seconds. Wait for a least 5 seconds before trying again.



### Condition

- Turn the emergency OFF switch to the position O.
- Shift gear to neutral. \_
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the electric starter button (9).



# Info

Do not open the throttle.

#### 6.1 Adjusting the compression damping of the fork

### Info

The hydraulic compression damping determines the fork suspension behavior.

(EU)



- Turn white adjusting screw 1 clockwise as far as it will go.

#### Info Adjusting screw is located at the upper end of the left fork leg. The compression damping is located in left fork leg **COMP** (white adjusting screw). The rebound damping is located in right fork leg **REB** (red adjusting screw).

Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

#### Guideline

Compression damping		
Comfort	15 clicks	
Standard	12 clicks	
Sport	10 clicks	

## Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.



#### (US)

Turn white adjusting screw 1 clockwise as far as it will go.

# Info

Adjusting screw **1** is located at the upper end of the left fork leg. The compression damping is located in left fork leg **COMP** (white adjusting screw). The rebound damping is located in right fork leg **REB** (red adjusting screw).

Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

#### Guideline

Compression damping		
Comfort	15 clicks	
Standard	12 clicks	
Sport	10 clicks	

#### Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

### 6.2 Adjusting the rebound damping of the fork

# Info

The hydraulic rebound damping determines the fork suspension behavior.



#### (EU)

- Turn red adjusting screw 1 clockwise as far as it will go.

### Info

Adjusting screw **1** is located at the upper end of the right fork leg. The rebound damping is located in right fork leg **REB** (red adjusting screw). The compression damping is located in left fork leg **COMP** (white adjusting screw).

 Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

#### Guideline

Rebound damping		
Comfort	15 clicks	
Standard	12 clicks	
Sport	10 clicks	

### Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

# (US)



# Info

- Adjusting screw **1** is located at the upper end of the right fork leg. The rebound damping is located in right fork leg **REB** (red adjusting screw). The compression damping is located in left fork leg **COMP** (white adjusting screw).
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

#### Guideline

Rebound damping		
Comfort	15 clicks	
Standard	12 clicks	
Sport	10 clicks	

#### Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

#### 6.3 Cleaning the dust boots of the fork legs



# Preparatory work

Remove the fork protector. (E p. 17)

#### Main work

Push dust boots 1 of both fork legs downward.

#### Info

The dust boots remove dust and coarse dirt particles from the inside fork tubes. Over time, dirt can accumulate behind the dust boots. If this dirt is not removed, the oil seals behind can start to leak.

### Warning

**Danger of accidents** Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.



- Clean and oil the dust boots and inner fork tubes of both fork legs.
  - Universal oil spray (E p. 318)
- Press the dust boots back into their installation position.
- Remove excess oil.

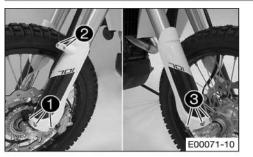
#### **Finishing work**

Install the fork protector. (III p. 17)

#### 6.4 Removing the fork protector

00070-10

#### 6.5 Installing the fork protector



#### Removing the fork legs 6.6

#### Preparatory work

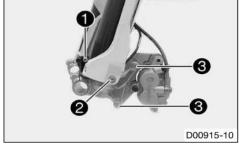
- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (IP p. 12)
  - Place a load on rear of vehicle.
    - The front wheel is not in contact with the ground.
    - Remove front wheel using a work stand. (IP p. 101)

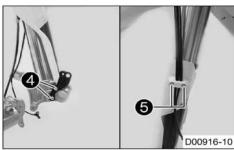
#### Main work

- Remove screw 1 and pull wheel speed sensor out of the hole.
- Remove screw 2.
- Hang the wheel speed sensor cable to the side.
- Remove screws 8.
- Remove screws 4 and holder.
- Remove screws **5** and take off the clamp.
- Allow the brake caliper and brake line to hang tension-free to the side.



Do not pull the hand brake lever when the front wheel is removed.

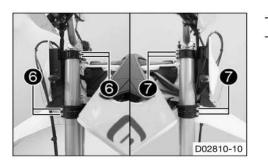




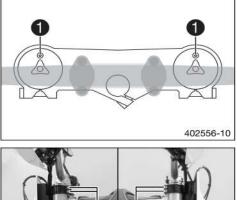


- Position the fork protector on the left fork leg. Mount and tighten screws 1. Guideline M6 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) Remaining screws, chassis Position the brake line, wiring harness, and clamp. Mount and tighten screws 2.
- Position the fork protector on the right fork leg. Mount and tighten screws 3. Guideline

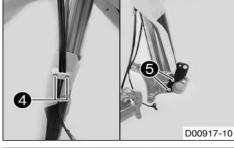
Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
	22	

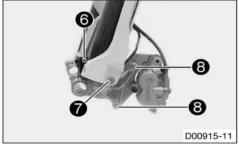


### 6.7 Installing the fork legs









#### Loosen screws 6. Take out the left fork leg.

Loosen screws 7. Take out the right fork leg.

#### Main work

- Position the fork legs.
  - Bleeder screws 1 are positioned toward the front.
    - Info

Grooves are milled into the side of the upper end of the fork legs. The second milled groove (from the top) must be flush with the top edge of the upper triple clamp.

#### Tighten screws 2

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)
Tighten screws 3.	it.	
Guideline		

- Position the brake line, wiring harness, and clamp. Mount and tighten screws 4.
- Position the holder, and mount and tighten screws **5**.

#### Guideline

Wheel speed sensor	M5	3 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
screws on holder		(2.2 lbf ft)	

#### - Position the brake caliper.

Mount and tighten screws 8.

Guideline

Screw, front brake caliper	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
----------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------------------

- Route the cable for the wheel speed sensor without tension.
- Position the wheel speed sensor. Mount and tighten screw (6). Guideline

Screw, wheel speed sensor	M6	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	-------------------

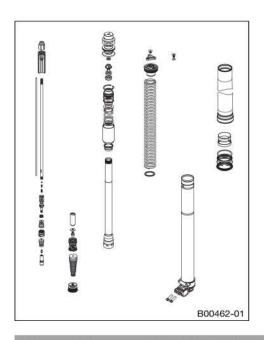
Mount and tighten screw 0.

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
	to a	1.

## Finishing work

- Install the front wheel using a work stand. (EP p. 102)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (<sup>[[]]</sup> p. 12)

#### 6.8 Performing a fork service



#### Condition

-

The fork legs have been removed.

- Disassemble the fork legs. (III p. 19) \_
  - Remove the spring. (E p. 21)
- \_ Disassemble the cartridge. (EP p. 21)
- Disassemble the piston rod. (EP p. 23) \_
- \_ Disassemble the hydrostop unit. (10 p. 24)
- Disassemble the seal ring retainer. (I p. 24) -
- Check the fork legs. (III p. 25) \_
- Assemble the seal ring retainer. (EP p. 26) \_
- Assemble the hydrostop unit. (E p. 26) \_
- Assemble the piston rod. (E p. 27) \_
- Assemble the cartridge. (ER p. 28) \_
- Assemble the fork legs. (11 p. 29) \_

#### 6.9 Disassembling the fork legs

- Info
- The procedures are the same on both fork legs.



### Condition

-

-

The fork legs have been removed.

- Note down the current state of rebound damping **()** REB (red adjuster of right fork leg).
- Note down the current state of compression damping 2 COMP (white adjuster of left fork leg).
- Open the adjusters of the rebound and compression damping completely.





Clamp the fork leg in the area of the lower triple clamp.

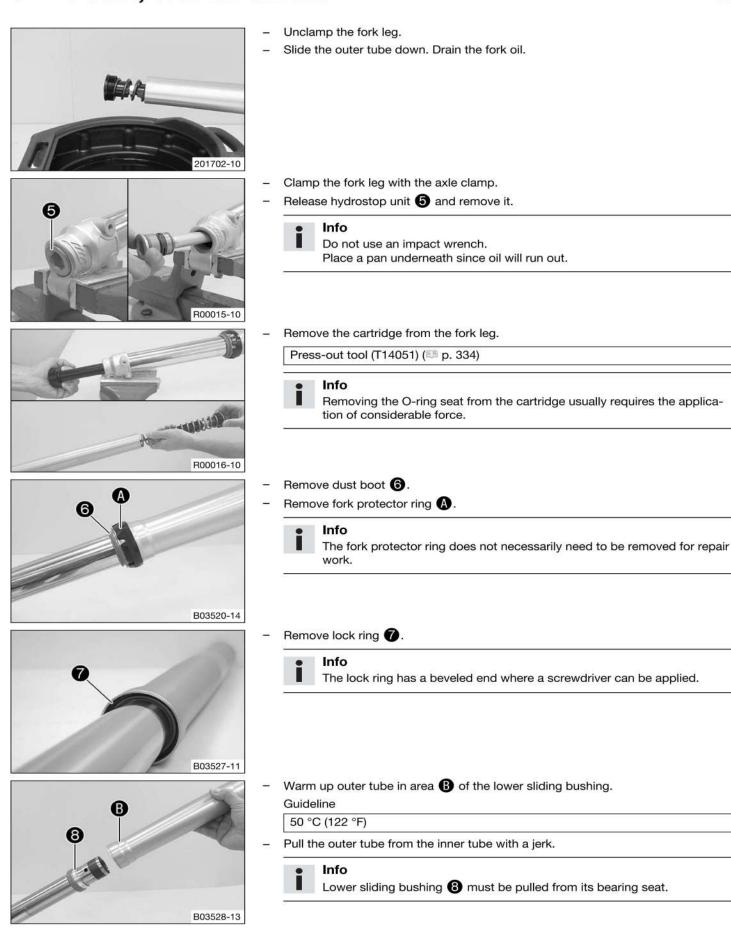
Clamping stand (T14	103S) (💷 p. 333)

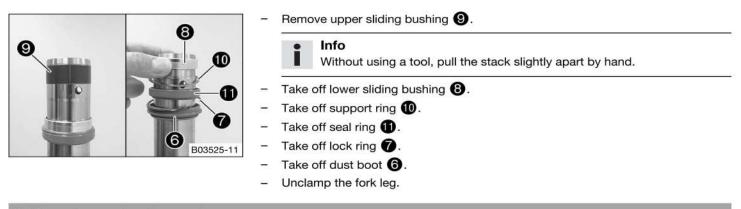
- Remove screw 3. Remove adjuster.
- Loosen the screw cover 4.

¢

Special socket (T14047) (2 p. 334)

Info The cartridge cannot be taken off yet.





### 6.10 Removing the spring

i

# Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.

0



#### **Preparatory work**

Disassemble the fork legs. (E) p. 19)

#### Main work

- Pull the spring down. Mount the open end wrench on the hexagonal part.

- Clamp the open end wrench in the vise. Release screw cap 1 but do not remove it yet.

Special socket (T14047) (III p. 334)

- Pull the spring down. Remove the open end wrench.
- Remove the screw cap.
- Remove the spring with the preload spacer(s).



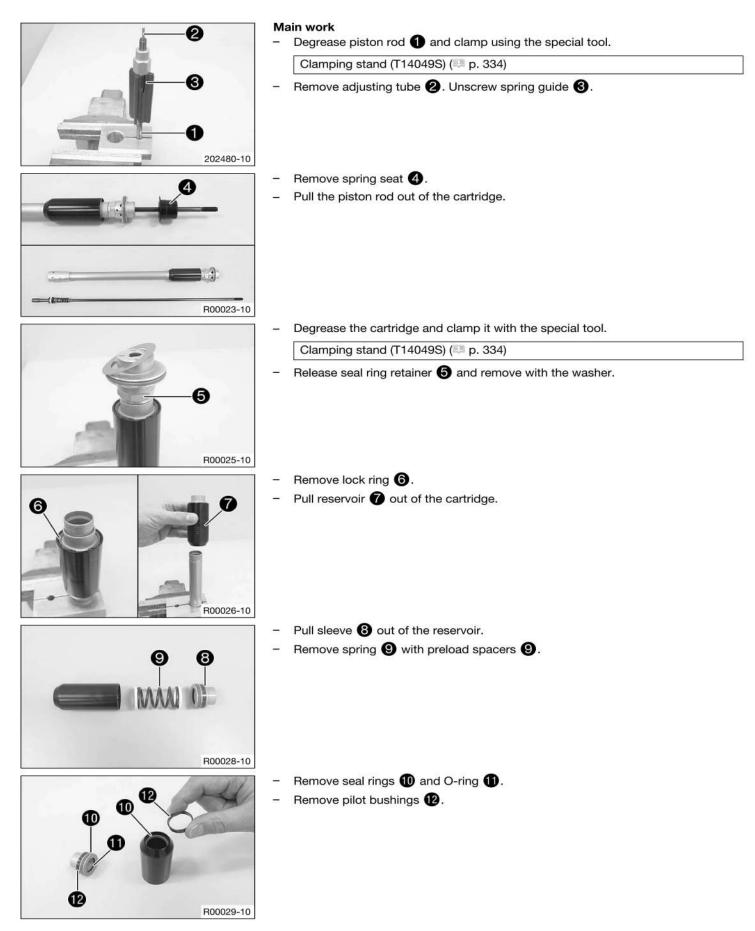
### 6.11 Disassembling the cartridge

### lnfo

The procedures are the same on both fork legs.

#### Preparatory work

- Disassemble the fork legs. (III p. 19)
- Remove the spring. (E p. 21)



### 6.12 Disassembling the piston rod

# Info

6

The steps are identical for both fork legs, except for the hydrostop needle and valve.

#### **Preparatory work**

- Disassemble the fork legs. (
   p. 19)
- Remove the spring. (III p. 21)
- Disassemble the cartridge. (E p. 21)

#### Main work

Degrease hydrostop needle 1 and clamp using the special tool.

Clamping stand (T1202S) (12 p. 332)

- Release hydrostop needle 1 and remove it from the piston rod.
  - ✓ Valve ② usually remains in the hydrostop needle.



B

R00038-10

R00030-10

R00031-10

8

R00032-10

6

- Info – silver hydrostop needle on compression damping side.
- B red hydrostop needle on rebound damping side.

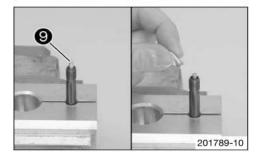


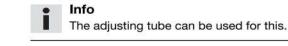
A

- Turn piston rod, degrease and clamp using the special tool.
   Clamping stand (T14049S) (E p. 334)
- Remove rebound shim stack (3).
- Remove piston 4.
- Remove the compression shim stack 6.
- Remove the spring.

- Remove adapter 6 with spring 7.
- Remove spring 8.

Remove valve needle (9) from the piston rod.





### 6.13 Disassembling the hydrostop unit

1

#### Info The

The procedures are the same on both fork legs.

3

R00017-10

5

R00019-10

8

R00021-10

#### Preparatory work

- Disassemble the fork legs. (🕮 p. 19)

#### Main work

-

Clamp hydrostop unit using special tool to sleeve 1 and loosen.

Clamping stand (T1202S) ( p. 332)

- Turn hydrostop unit, mount on a fitting hexagon socket and clamp into a vice.
- Remove sleeve 1.
- Remove shim set 2 and washer 3.
- Remove adapter 4.
- Remove hub 6.
- Remove O-ring from the hub.
- Remove shim set 6.
- Remove washer 7.
- Remove O-ring 🔞.



# 6.14 Disassembling the seal ring retainer

• Info

6

The steps are identical for both fork legs.

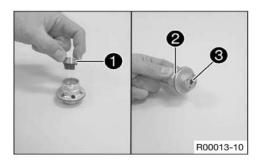
#### **Preparatory work**

- Disassemble the fork legs. (III p. 19)
- Remove the spring. (1 p. 21)
  - Disassemble the cartridge. (I p. 21)

#### Main work

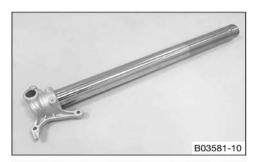
\_

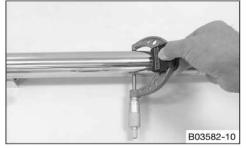
- Remove pilot bushing support ①.
- Remove O-ring 2 and seal ring 3.

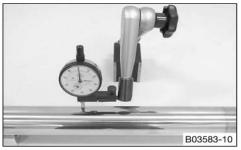




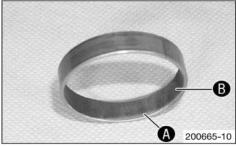
### 6.15 Checking the fork legs











#### Condition

The fork legs have been disassembled.

- Check the inner tube and axle clamp for damage.
  - » If there is damage:
    - Change the inner tube.
- Measure the outside diameter at multiple locations of the inner tube.

Outside diameter of inner tube	47.975 48.005 mm (1.88878
	1.88996 in)

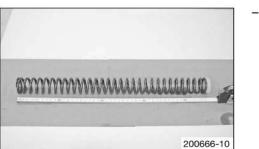
- » If the measured value is smaller than the specified value:
  - Change the inner tube.
- Measure the run-out of the inner tube.

Inner tube run-out	≤ 0.20 mm (≤ 0.0079 in)	
» If the measured value is larg	er than the specified value:	

- Change the inner tube.
- Measure the inside diameter at multiple locations of the outer tube.

Inside diameter of outer tube	≤ 49.20 mm (≤ 1.937 in)
If the second second second second	Sa Maria Cara Cara Cara Cara Cara Cara Cara

- » If the measured value is larger than the specified value:
  - Change the outer tube.
- Check the outer tube for damage.
  - » If there is damage:
    - Change the outer tube.
- Check the surface of the sliding bushings.
  - $\ast$  If the bronze-colored layer (A) under sliding layer (B) is visible or the surface is rough:
    - Change the sliding bushings.



- Check the spring length.

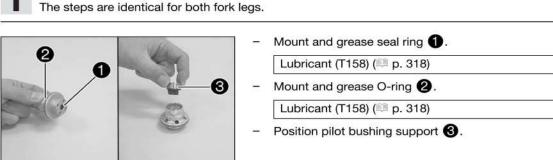
Guideline

6	Device length with prolond energy(a)	(100 mm (10 00 in)	
3	Spring length with preload spacer(s)	482 mm (18.98 in)	
»	If the measured value is larger than	the specified value:	
	<ul> <li>Reduce the thickness of the pre</li> </ul>	load spacers.	
	uru i u u		

If the measured value is smaller than the specified value:
 Increase the thickness of the preload spacers.

# 6.16 Assembling the seal ring retainer

Info The s

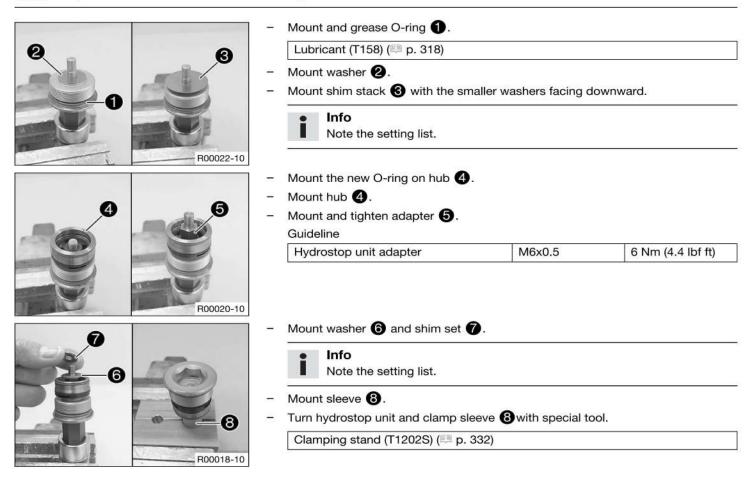


# 6.17 Assembling the hydrostop unit

### • Info

The procedures are the same on both fork legs.

R00014-10



Tighten sleeve 🔞.

Guideline

Hydrostop unit sleeve

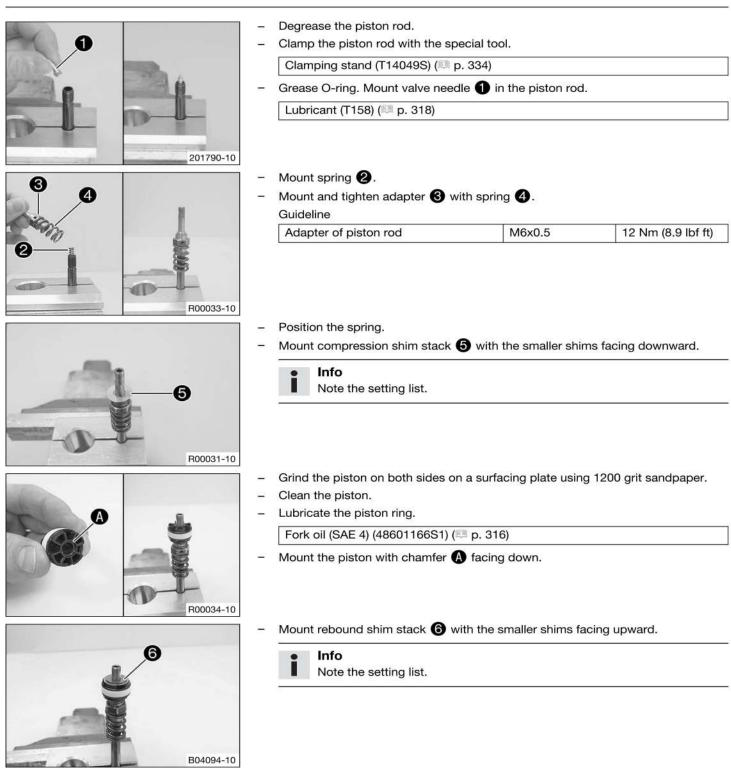
6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)

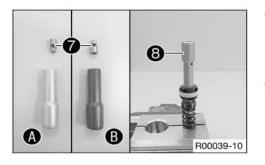
M6x0.5

### 6.18 piston rod, assembling

Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs, except for the hydrostop needle and valve.





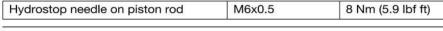
- Press the piston downward against the spring.



- Make sure the pistons do not squeeze the shims.
- Position valve  $oldsymbol{7}$  in hydrostop needle  $oldsymbol{8}$ . Mount and tighten the hydrostop needle.

28

# Guideline





- A silver hydrostop needle on compression damping side.
   B red hydrostop needle on rebound damping side.
- Unclamp the piston rod.

### 6.19 cartridge, assembling

# Info

The procedures are the same on both fork legs.

#### **Preparatory work**

#### Main work

Mount and grease seal rings 1 and O-ring 2.

Lubricant (T158) (🕮 p. 318)

Mount and lubricate pilot bushings (3).

Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (E p. 316)

- Check the length of the reservoir spring.

Gu	IIC	е	IIr	۱e

Reservoir spring length with preload spacer	46 mm (1.81 in)
---	-----------------

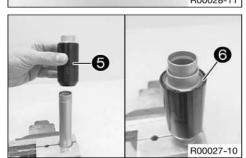
- » If the length is out of tolerance:
  - Correct the preload spacers.
- Position the spring with the preload spacers in the reservoir.
- Position sleeve 4 in the reservoir.
- Clamp cartridge with special tool.

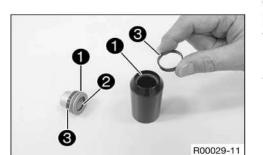
Clamping stand (T14049S) (E p. 334)

- Slide reservoir 6 onto the cartridge.
  - Info

Hold the sleeve in the reservoir to prevent it from sliding out.

- Mount lock ring 6.







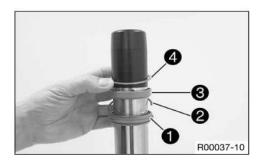
E	Se	al ring retainer	M23.5x0.75	46 Nm (33.9 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 2701™
R00025-		clamp the cartridge.			
HOOLO		le piston rod 🔞 into	the cartridge.		
	i	Info Check that the p	ston ring is correctly	y seated.	
<b>6</b> <b>1</b> <b>1</b> <b>1</b> <b>1</b> <b>1</b> <b>1</b> <b>1</b> <b>1</b> <b>1</b> <b>1</b>		unt spring seat <b>9</b> .			
	– Cla	mp piston rod 🔞 w	th the special tool.		
	CI	amping stand (T1404	49S) (🕮 p. 334)		
<b>D</b>	- Scr	ew spring guide 🔟	all the way on.		
	i	Info The nut must be tool.	firmly tightened aga	inst the stop by	hand. Do not use a
202480-	- <u>Mo</u>	unt adjusting tube	•		

# 6.20 Assembling the fork legs

#### Info

When assembling, ensure that the right cartridge is mounted in the corresponding inner tube and the right adjuster is mounted on the corresponding screw cap.

Compression damping side – screw cap with mark **COMP**, brake caliper holder, white adjuster. Rebound damping side – screw cap with mark **REB**, no brake caliper holder, red adjuster.



#### **Preparatory work**

Assemble the hydrostop unit. (III p. 26)

#### Main work

- Clamp the inner tube with the axle clamp.

### Guideline Use soft jaws.

Mount the special tool.

Protecting sleeve (T1401) (1 p. 333)

- Grease and push on dust boot 1.

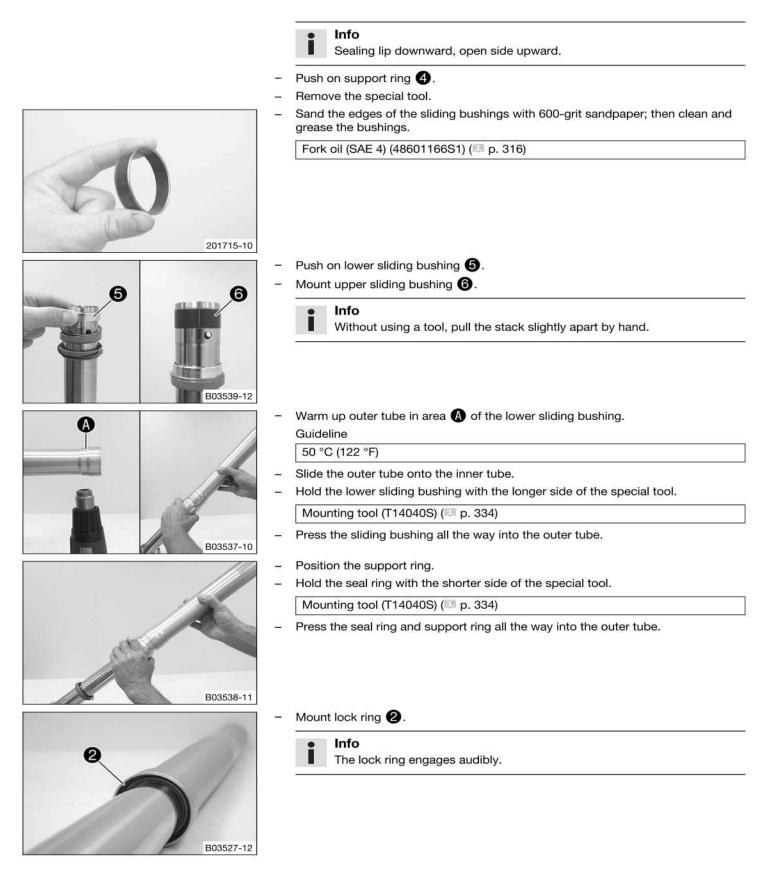
Lubricant (T511) (1 p. 318)

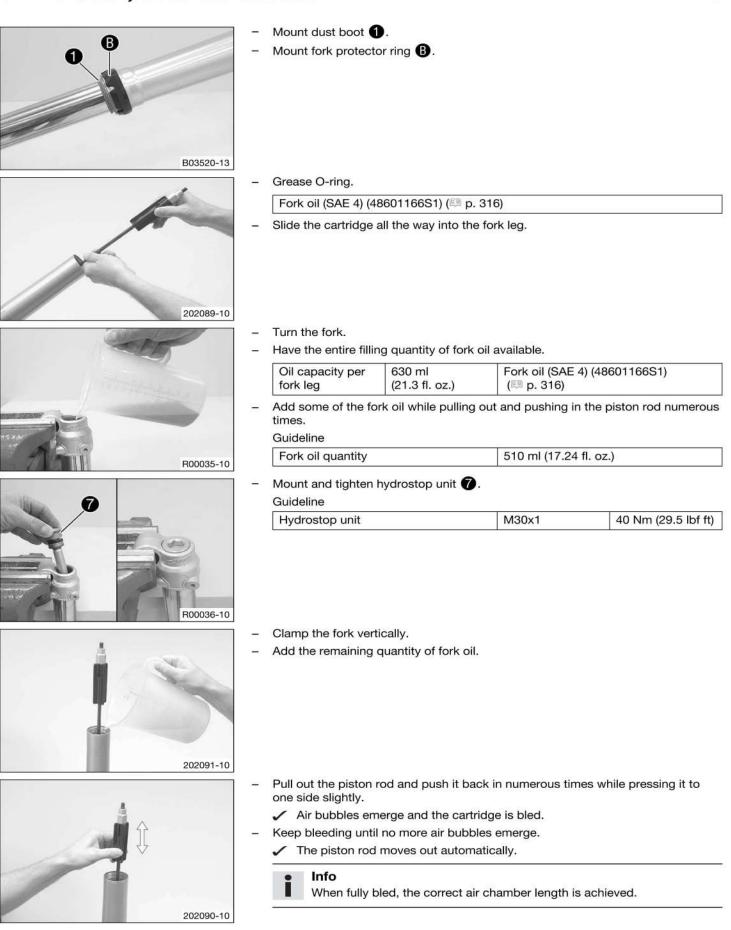
# Info Alwa

Always change the dust boot, seal ring, lock ring, and support ring. Mount the sealing lip with the spring expander facing down.

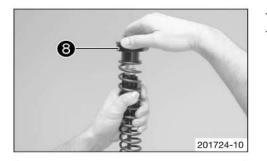
- Push on lock ring 2.
- Grease and push on seal ring 3.

Lubricant (T511) (1 p. 318)

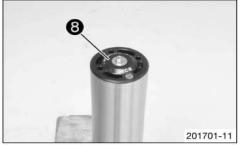


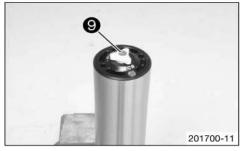


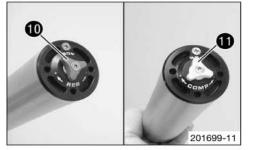
31











- Position the spring.
- Pull the spring downwards. Mount screw cap 8.

#### Info

When assembling, ensure that the screw caps are correctly mounted according to the hydrostop needles. Rebound damping side - red hydrostop needle, screw cap with mark REB. Compression damping side - silver hydrostop needle, screw cap with

mark COMP.

- Mount the open end wrench on the hexagonal part.
- Hold the open end wrench. Tighten screw cap 8. -

G	uic	lel	ine	

Screw cap on piston rod	M8x0.75	18 Nm (13.3 lbf ft)
Special socket (T14047) (1 p. 33	34)	

- Push the outer tube upward. \_
- Clamp the outer tube in the area of the lower triple clamp. \_

Tighten screw cap 🔞.		
Guideline		
Cartridge on outer tube	M51x1.5	40 Nm (29.5 lbf ft)
Special socket (T14047) (🕮 p. 33	34)	
Mount the adjuster.		
Mount and tighten screw <b>9</b> .		

Guideline
-----------

Screw, adjuster         M4x0.5         2.5 Nm           (1.84 lbf ft)         (1.84 lbf ft)	Screw, adjuster	M4x0.5	2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)	
---	-----------------	--------	-------------------------	--

#### Alternative 1

- Turn the adjuster for rebound damping (0) (mark REB) and the adjuster for \_ compression damping (1) (mark COMP) clockwise all the way.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

### Guideline

Rebound damping		
Comfort	15 clicks	
Standard	12 clicks	
Sport	10 clicks	
Compression damping	l.	
Comfort	15 clicks	
Standard	12 clicks	
Sport	10 clicks	

#### Alternative 2



#### Warning

**Danger of accident** Modifications to the suspension setting may seriously alter the handling characteristic.

Extreme modifications to the suspension setting may cause a serious deterioration in the handling characteristic and overload components.

- Only make adjustments within the recommended range.
- Ride slowly to start with after making adjustments to get the feel of the new handling characteristic.

Set the adjusters to the positions determined upon removal.

### 6.21 Checking the play of the steering head bearing

# Δ

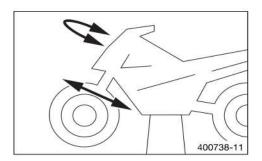
### Warning

Danger of accidents Incorrect steering head bearing play impairs the handling characteristic and damages components.

Correct incorrect steering head bearing play immediately.

### Info

If the vehicle is operated for a lengthy period with play in the steering head bearing, the bearings and the bearing seats in the frame can become damaged over time.



#### **Preparatory work**

Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (III p. 11)

#### Main work

Move the handlebar to the straight-ahead position. Move the fork legs to and fro in the direction of travel.

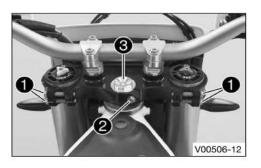
Play should not be detectable on the steering head bearing.

- » If there is detectable play:
  - Adjust the steering head bearing play. (<sup>[[]]</sup> p. 33)
- Move the handlebar to and fro over the entire steering range.

It must be possible to move the handlebar easily over the entire steering range. There should be no detectable detent positions.

- » If detent positions are detected:
  - Adjust the steering head bearing play. (IP p. 33)
  - Check the steering head bearing and change if necessary.
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (Imp. 12)

#### 6.22 Adjusting the steering head bearing play



# Preparatory work

Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (I p. 11)

#### Main work

(EU)

- Loosen screws 1. Remove screw 2.
- Loosen and retighten screw 3.

Guideline Screw, top steering head M20x1.5 12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)

- Using a plastic hammer, tap lightly on the upper triple clamp to avoid stresses.
- Tighten screws 1.

#### Guideline

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	17 Nm
		(12.5 lbf ft)



<ul> <li>Mount and tighten s</li> </ul>	crew 2
---	--------

#### Guideline

Screw, steering stem	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
----------------------	----	------------------------

#### (US)

- Loosen screws 1. Remove screw 2.
- Loosen and retighten screw 3.

#### Guideline

	Screw, top steering head	M20x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf f
--	--------------------------	---------	------------------

 Using a plastic hammer, tap lightly on the upper triple clamp to avoid stresses.

### Tighten screws 1.

### Guideline

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)
Mount and tighten screw 2		

Mount and tighten screw 2.
 Guideline

Screw, steering stem	M8	20 Nm
		(14.8 lbf ft)

#### **Finishing work**

Check the play of the steering head bearing. (<sup>III</sup> p. 33)

## 6.23 Removing the lower triple clamp

#### **Preparatory work**

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the  $\textbf{OFF} \otimes \textbf{position}.$

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (E p. 12)
- Place a load on rear of vehicle.
  - $\checkmark$  The front wheel is not in contact with the ground.
- Remove front wheel using a work stand. (IP p. 101)
- Remove the fork legs. (
   <sup>[]</sup> p. 17)

#### Main work

Remove screws 1.

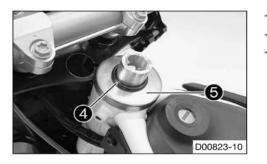




- Remove screw 2.
- Remove screw 8.
- Take off the upper triple clamp with the handlebar and hang to the front.

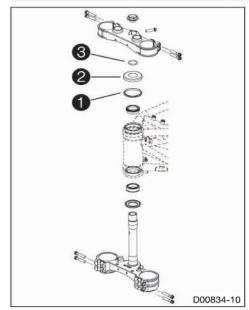


Cover the components to protect them against damage. Do not kink the cables and lines.



- Remove O-ring 4. Remove protective ring 5.
- Take off the lower triple clamp with the steering stem.
- Remove the upper steering head bearing.

#### 6.24 Installing the lower triple clamp



#### Main work

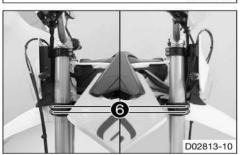
Clean the bearing and sealing elements, check for damage, and grease.

- High viscosity grease (11 p. 318)
- Insert the lower triple clamp with the steering stem. Mount the upper steering head bearing.
- Check whether upper steering head seal 1 is correctly positioned.
- Slide on protective ring 2 and O-ring 3.

- Position the upper triple clamp with the handlebar.
- Mount screw 4 but do not tighten yet.

# D02812-10

402556-11



#### Position the fork legs.

Bleeder screws (5) are positioned toward the front.

#### lnfo

Grooves are milled into the side of the upper end of the fork legs. The second milled groove (from the top) must be flush with the top edge of the upper triple clamp.

Tighten screws 6.

Guideline

Screw, bottom triple clamp	M8	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)
----------------------------	----	--------------------

	- Tighten screw 4.			
	Guideline			
4	Screw, top steering head	M2	0x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)
D02815-10				
	<ul> <li>Mount and tighten screw</li> </ul>	<b>D</b> .		
	Guideline			
D00936-10	Screw, steering stem	M8		20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
	– Using a plastic hammer, ta	p lightly on the up	per triple clam	p to avoid stresses.
	<ul> <li>Tighten screws 8.</li> </ul>			
	Guideline			
	Screw, top triple clamp	M8	3	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)
D02814-10	<ul> <li>Mount and tighten screws</li> <li>Guideline</li> <li>Remaining screws, chassi</li> </ul>	s M6		10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
	<ul> <li>Position the brake line, wiri</li> </ul>			nd tighten screws 🛈.
	<ul> <li>Position the holder, and more</li> </ul>	ount and tighten so	crews 🕕.	
	Guideline	145	3 Nm	
	Wheel speed sensor screws on holder	M5	3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
D01007-10				
	<ul> <li>Position the brake caliper.</li> </ul>			
13	<ul> <li>Mount and tighten screws</li> </ul>	<b>B</b> .		
	Guideline	-		
C C	Screw, front brake caliper	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
	<ul> <li>Route the cable for the whe</li> </ul>	eel speed sensor v	vithout tension	
	• 1400 140142 RI 12 RI 12		34 St 11	<b>A</b>
D01006-10	<ul> <li>Position the wheel speed s Guideline</li> </ul>	ensor. Mount and	tighten screw	<b>(b</b> ).

- Mount and tighten screw 14.
  - Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)

#### **Finishing work**

- Install the front fender. (11 p. 96)
- Install the headlight mask with the headlight. (EP p. 141) \_
- Install the front wheel using a work stand. (III p. 102) \_
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (EP p. 12) \_
- Check that the wiring harness, throttle cables, and brake and clutch lines can move freely and are routed correctly.
- Check the play of the steering head bearing. (1 p. 33)
- Check the headlight setting. (EP p. 140)

#### 6.25 Changing the steering head bearing

#### **Preparatory work**

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the **OFF**  $\otimes$  position.
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (EP p. 141)
- Remove the front fender. (ER p. 96)
- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. ( p. 12)
- Place a load on rear of vehicle.
  - The front wheel is not in contact with the ground.
- Remove front wheel using a work stand. (III p. 101)
- Remove the fork legs. (I p. 17)
- Remove the lower triple clamp. (EP p. 34)

#### Main work

Remove lower bearing ring 1 with special tool 2.

Tool bracket (58429089000) (2 p. 321)

Press-out tool (58429092000) (III p. 322)

Press the new bearing ring up to the stop with special tool 3.

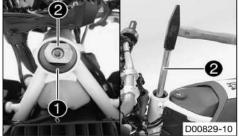
Tool bracket (58429089000) (🕮 p. 321)	
Press-in tool (58429091000) (🕮 p. 321)	

D02701-10

002700-10

Remove upper bearing ring **4** with special tool **2**.

Tool bracket (58429089000) (🕮 p. 321)	
Press-out tool (58429092000) (1 p. 322)	



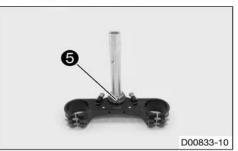




Press the new bearing ring up to the stop with special tool 3.

Tool bracket (58429089000) (P. p. 321) Press-in tool (58429091000) (P. p. 321)

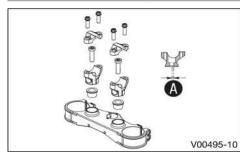
- Remove lower steering head bearing 6.
- Remove the seal ring.
- Grease and mount the new seal ring.
- Press on the new bearing with a suitable tube as far as it will go.



#### **Finishing work**

- Install the lower triple clamp. (
   <sup>[1]</sup> p. 35)
- Install the front fender. (EP p. 96)
- Install the headlight mask with the headlight. (IP p. 141)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (IP p. 12)
- Check that the wiring harness, throttle cables, and brake and clutch lines can move freely and are routed correctly.
- Check the play of the steering head bearing. (IP p. 33)
- Check the headlight setting. (E p. 140)

#### 7.1 Handlebar position



Hole distance 🚯	3.5 mm (0.138 in)
he handlebar can be m	ounted in 2 different positions. In this way, the handle
	ounted in 2 different positions. In this way, the handle

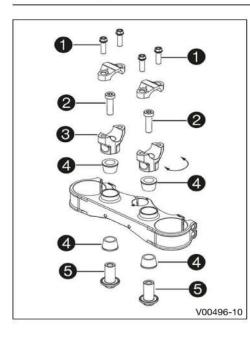
7.2 Adjusting the handlebar position

#### Warning

Danger of accidents A repaired handlebar poses a safety risk.

If the handlebar is bent or straightened, the material becomes fatigued. The handlebar may break as a result.

- Change the handlebar if the handlebar is damaged or bent.



Remove screws 1. Take off the handlebar clamps. Remove the handlebar and lay it to one side.

#### Info

ľ

Cover the components to protect them against damage. Do not kink the cables and lines.

- Remove screws 2. Remove handlebar support 3.
- Position rubber bushings **4** and push through nuts **5** from below.
- Place the handlebar support in the required position. Mount and tighten screws 2.

#### Guideline

Screw, handlebar support M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
------------------------------	------------------------	---------------------------

- Position the handlebar.
  - Info

Make sure the cables and wiring are positioned correctly.

- Position the handlebar clamps.
- Mount screws 1, but do not tighten yet.
- Screw the handlebar clamps so that both parts touch at the front and tighten all
  of the screws.

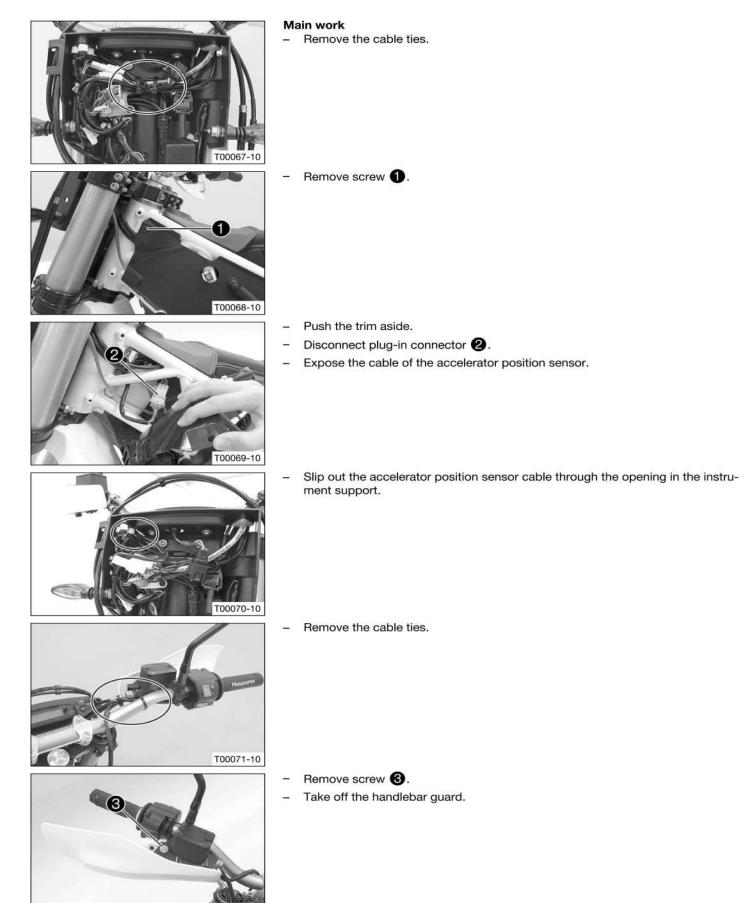
Guideline

Screw, handlebar clamp	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
------------------------	----	---------------------

#### 7.3 Changing the throttle grip

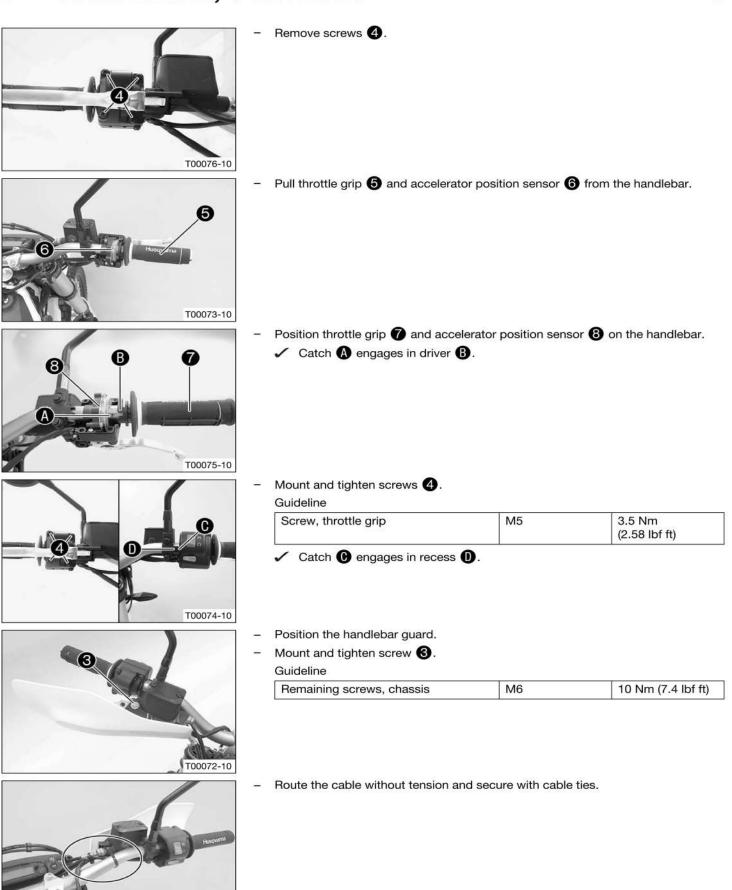
#### **Preparatory work**

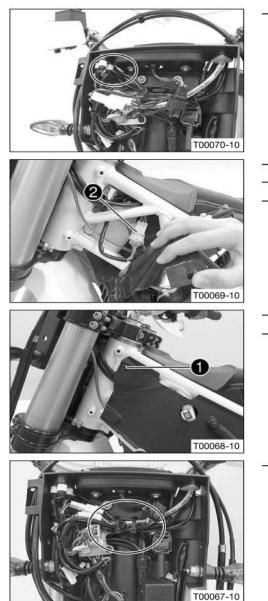
- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the  $\textbf{OFF} \boxtimes \textbf{position}.$
- Remove the seat. (11 p. 82)
- Take off the side cover. (
   <sup>[2]</sup> p. 83)



T00072-10

T00071-10





Route the accelerator position sensor cable through the opening in the instrument support without tension.

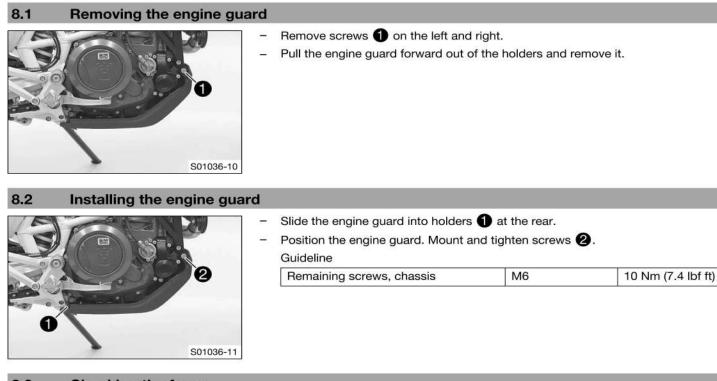
- Push the trim aside.
- Connect plug-in connector 2.
- Route the wiring harness of the accelerator position sensor without tension.
- Mount and tighten screw 1.
- Route the wiring harness of the accelerator position sensor without tension.

- Secure the cable with the cable ties.

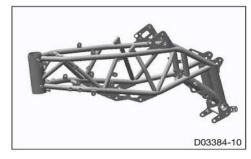
#### **Finishing work**

- Install the headlight mask with the headlight. (E p. 141)
- Check the headlight setting. (140)
- Reset the engine electronics control unit. (El p. 256)
- Program the gear position sensor. (2 p. 234)
- Mount the side cover. (EP p. 83)
- Mount the seat. (E p. 83)

## 8 FRAME



#### 8.3 Checking the frame



- Check the frame for cracks and deformation.
  - » If the frame exhibits cracks or deformation due to a mechanical impact:
    - Change the frame.



#### Info

Always replace a frame that has been damaged due to a mechanical impact. Repair of the frame is not authorized by Husqvarna Motorcycles.

1

#### 9.1 Adjusting the high-speed compression damping of the shock absorber

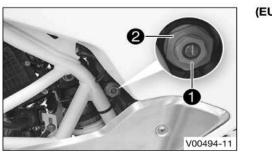
#### Caution

**Risk of injury** Parts of the shock absorber will fly off if the shock absorber is disassembled incorrectly. The shock absorber is filled with highly compressed nitrogen.

- Please follow the description provided.

#### Info

The effect of the high-speed setting can be seen in fast compression of the shock absorber.



Do no	ot loosen fitting 2	<b>)</b> !	
Turn counte absorber typ		number of turns corresponding	to the shock
Guideline			
Compressi	on damping, high-	speed	
Standa	rd	1.5 turns	
• Info			
Turn dam		ase damping; turn counterclocl	wise to reduc
-	•		
Turn adjusti	ng screw 1 all the	e way clockwise with a socket	wrench.
• Info			
D	ot loosen fitting 2		

Guideline

Compression damping, high-speed	
Standard	1.5 turns

Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

#### 9.2 Adjusting the low-speed compression damping of the shock absorber

#### Caution

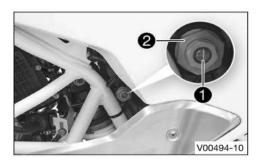
**Risk of injury** Parts of the shock absorber will fly off if the shock absorber is disassembled incorrectly. The shock absorber is filled with highly compressed nitrogen.

- Please follow the description provided.

F00623-11

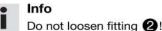
#### Info

The effect of the low-speed setting can be seen in slow to normal compression of the shock absorber.



_	-	

Turn adjusting screw 1 clockwise with a screwdriver up to the last perceptible click.



Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

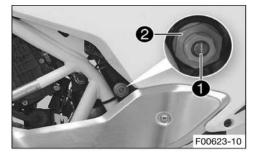
#### Guideline

Compression damping, low-speed Standard 15 clicks

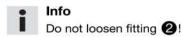
#### Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

#### (US)



Turn adjusting screw 1 clockwise with a screwdriver up to the last perceptible click.



Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

#### Guideline

Standard	15 clicks	
• Info		

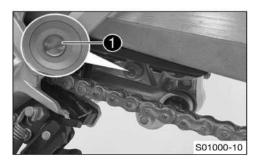
Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

#### 9.3 Adjusting the rebound damping of the shock absorber

#### Caution

Risk of injury Parts of the shock absorber will fly off if the shock absorber is disassembled incorrectly. The shock absorber is filled with highly compressed nitrogen.

Please follow the description provided.



- Turn adjusting screw 1 clockwise up to the last perceptible click.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

Guideline

Rebound damping

15 clicks

#### Info

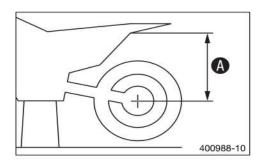
Standard

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

#### 9.4 Measuring the unloaded rear wheel sag

#### Preparatory work

\_



## Main work Measure the distance – as vertical as possible – between the rear axle and a fixed point, for example, a mark on the rear fairing.

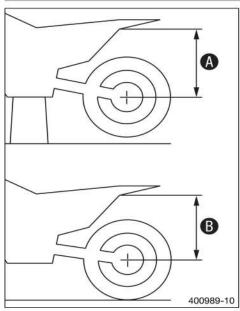
Note down the value as dimension A.

#### **Finishing work**

Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (III p. 12)

Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (EP p. 11)

#### 9.5 Checking the static sag of the shock absorber



#### Measure distance A of rear wheel unloaded. ( p. 46)

- Hold the motorcycle upright with the aid of an assistant.
- Measure the distance between the rear axle and the fixed point again.
- Note down the value as dimension B.



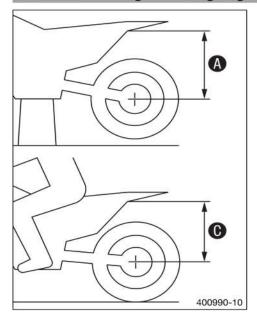
The static sag is the difference between measurements (A) and (B).

30 mm (1.18 in)

Check the static sag.

- Static sag
- » If the static sag is less or more than the specified value:

#### 9.6 Checking the riding sag of the shock absorber



- Measure distance \Lambda of rear wheel unloaded. (💷 p. 46)
- With another person holding the motorcycle, the rider, wearing full protective clothing, sits on the seat in a normal sitting position (feet on footrests) and bounces up and down a few times.
  - ✓ The rear wheel suspension levels out.
- Another person now measures the distance between the rear axle and the fixed point.
- Note down the value as dimension **()**.

## Info

The riding sag is the difference between measurements  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{O}$ .

Check the riding sag.

Riding sag	75 85 mm (2.95 3.35 in)
If the solution of a state of the second state	

- If the riding sag differs from the specified measurement:

#### 9.7 Adjusting the spring preload of the shock absorber

#### Caution

**Risk of injury** Parts of the shock absorber will fly off if the shock absorber is disassembled incorrectly. The shock absorber is filled with highly compressed nitrogen.

Please follow the description provided.

#### Info

Before changing the spring preload, make a note of the present setting, e.g., by measuring the length of the spring.

#### Preparatory work

- Remove the seat. (💷 p. 82)
- Take off the side cover. (ER p. 83)
- Remove the air filter box. (
   p. 78)
- Remove the rear fairing. (E p. 86)

- After removing the shock absorber, clean it thoroughly.

#### Main work

- Loosen retaining ring 1.
- Turn adjusting ring 2 until the spring is no longer under tension.

Hook wrench (T106S) (🕮 p. 332)

- Measure the overall spring length while the spring is not under tension.
- Tighten the spring by turning adjusting ring 2 to the specified measurement.
   Guideline

## Spring preload

22 mm (0.87 in)

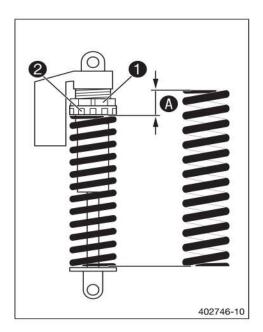
#### lnfo

Depending on the static sag and/or the riding sag, it may be necessary to increase or decrease the spring preload.

Tighten retaining ring 1.

#### **Finishing work**

- Install the shock absorber. (2 p. 50)
- Install the rear left side cover. (
  p. 85)
- Fit the rear fairing. (IR p. 86)
- Install the air filter box. (🕮 p. 80)
- Mount the side cover. (ER p. 83)



#### 9.8 Adjusting the riding sag

#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (EP p. 12)
- Remove the seat. (<sup>[]]</sup> p. 82)
- Take off the side cover. (Ell p. 83)
- Remove the air filter box. (<sup>10</sup> p. 78)
- Remove the rear fairing. (EB p. 86)
- Remove the rear left side cover. (I p. 85)
- Remove the rear right side cover. (EB p. 84)
- After removing the shock absorber, clean it thoroughly.

#### Main work

\_

Choose and mount a suitable spring.

#### Guideline

#### Spring rate

Medium (standard)	69 N/mm (394 lb/in)
-------------------	---------------------

## Info

The spring rate is shown on the outside of the spring.

#### **Finishing work**

- Install the shock absorber. (EP p. 50)

- Fit the rear fairing. (III p. 86)
- Install the air filter box. (E p. 80)

- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (E p. 12)
- Check the static sag of the shock absorber. (1 p. 46)

#### 9.9 Removing the shock absorber

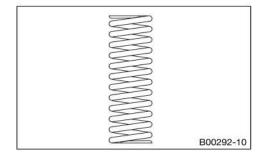
#### Preparatory work

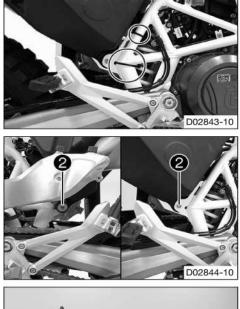
- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (IP p. 12)
- Remove the seat. (E p. 82)
- Take off the side cover. (EP p. 83)
- Remove the air filter box. (EP p. 78)
- Remove the rear fairing. (E p. 86)

#### Main work

Remove screws 1.







Remove the cable ties.

Remove screws 2.

-



Pivot up the subframe and secure it.

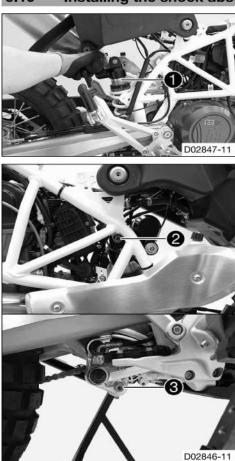
- Loosen screw 3.
- Remove screw 4.
- Remove screw 8.



D02846-10

- Lift off shock absorber 6.

#### 9.10 Installing the shock absorber



4

D02844-11

Mount screw 2 but do not tighten yet. -

Position shock absorber 1 from above.

#### Guideline

Main work

\_

Screw, top shock absorber	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
---------------------------	-----	------------------------	---------------------------

#### Mount and tighten screw 3.

Guide	eline			
1.1.1.1	8.231 2228	- 10	- 10	1.0005

Screw, bottom shock absorber	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
------------------------------	-----	------------------------	---------------------------

#### Tighten screw 2.

Screw, top shock absorber	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™

Remove the locking piece and position the subframe. -

#### Mount and tighten screws 4.

Guideline			
Screw, fuel tank, bottom	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™

Mount and tighten screws 6.

#### Guideline

Screw, main silencer holder on fuel	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)
tank		over courses and service of the test of



50

- - Mount the cable ties.

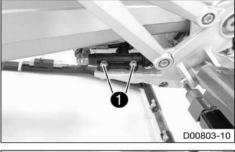
#### **Finishing work**

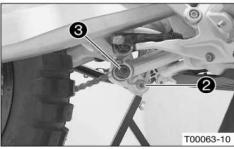
- Fit the rear fairing. (19 p. 86)
- Install the air filter box. (E p. 80)
- Mount the side cover. (E p. 83)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (EP p. 12)

#### 9.11 Checking the shock absorber linkage

#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (III p. 12)
- Main work
- Remove fittings ①.
- Hang the foot brake cylinder to the side.





- Remove screw 2.
- Remove fitting 3.

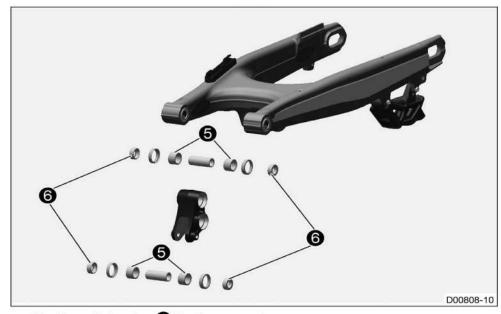


\_

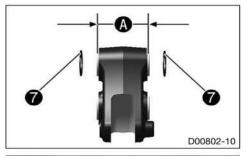
Raise the wheel slightly to be able to remove the screws more easily.



- Remove fitting 4.
- Take off the angle lever.



- Check needle bearing (5) for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the needle bearings.
- Check spacers 6 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the spacers.
- Check the shaft seal rings for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the shaft seal rings.







#### Check dimension A.

1.91 52.00	mm /0 0407	0.0470 in)
1.91 52.00	mm (2.0437	2.0472 m

- If dimension A is below the specified value:
  - Add the necessary spacing washers 7.

#### Position the angle lever.

Mount fitting 4 but do not tighten yet.

Guideline	

Nut, linkage lever on swingarm	M14x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)
--------------------------------	---------	-------------------------

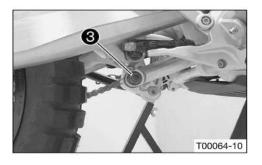
#### Mount screw 2 but do not tighten yet.

Guideline

Screw, bottom shock absorber	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
------------------------------	-----	------------------------	---------------------------

Info

Raise the wheel slightly to be able to mount the screw more easily.



- Position the linkage lever.
- Mount and tighten fitting 3.

Guideline

Nut, linkage lever to rocker arm	M14x1.5	

## Info Baise

Raise the wheel slightly to be able to mount the screw more easily.

#### Tighten screws 2.

Gu	ide	line
uu	luc	inite

Screw, bottom shock	M10	45 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
absorber		(33.2 lbf ft)	
1			

#### Tighten fitting 4.

0	i al	-13	
G	uid	ell	ne
-		~	

Nut, linkage lever on swingarm	M14x1.5	100 Nm	
		(73.8 lbf ft)	

- Position the foot brake cylinder.

Mount and tighten fittings U.		
Guideline		
Screw connection, foot brake cylinder	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)



#### **Finishing work**

- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (IP p. 12)
- Check the free travel of the foot brake lever. (ER p. 134)

#### 9.12 Servicing the shock absorber

## 

#### Caution

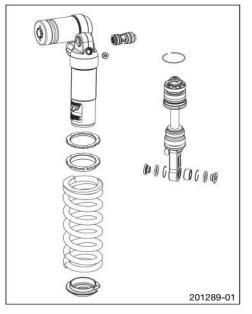
**Risk of injury** Parts of the shock absorber will fly off if the shock absorber is disassembled incorrectly. The shock absorber is filled with highly compressed nitrogen.

- Please follow the description provided.

#### Condition

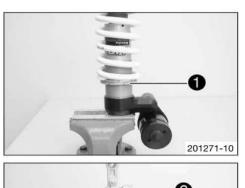
The shock absorber has been removed.

100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)



- Remove the spring. (📖 p. 54)
- Dismantle the damper. (💷 p. 54)
- Disassemble the piston rod. (Ell p. 56)
- Check the damper. (2 p. 57)
- Remove the heim joint. (ER p. 58)
- Install the heim joint. (1 p. 58)
- Assemble the piston rod. (EB p. 59)
- Assemble the damper. ( p. 60)
- Install the spring. (EB p. 66)

9.13	Removing	the spring



#### Condition

The shock absorber has been removed.

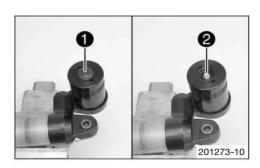
- Clamp the shock absorber in the vise using soft jaws for protection.
- Measure and note spring length in preloaded state.
- Loosen retaining ring 1 and the adjusting ring with the special tool.

Hook wrench (T106S) (81 p. 332)

- Turn the retaining ring and adjusting ring until the spring is fully relieved of tension.
- Remove spring retainer 2.



#### 9.14 Dismantling the damper

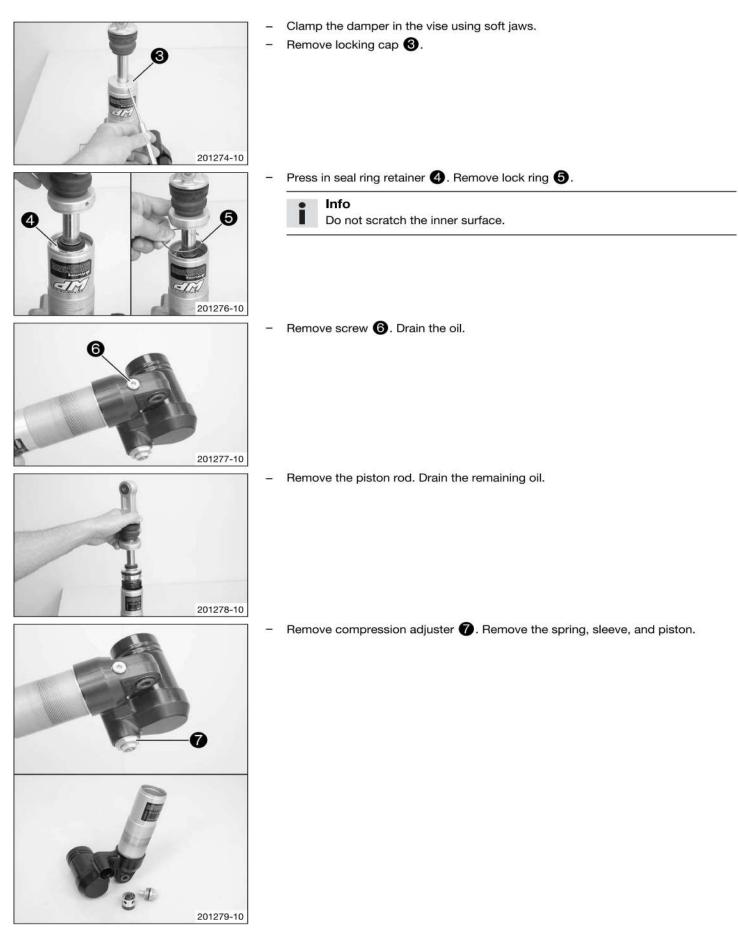


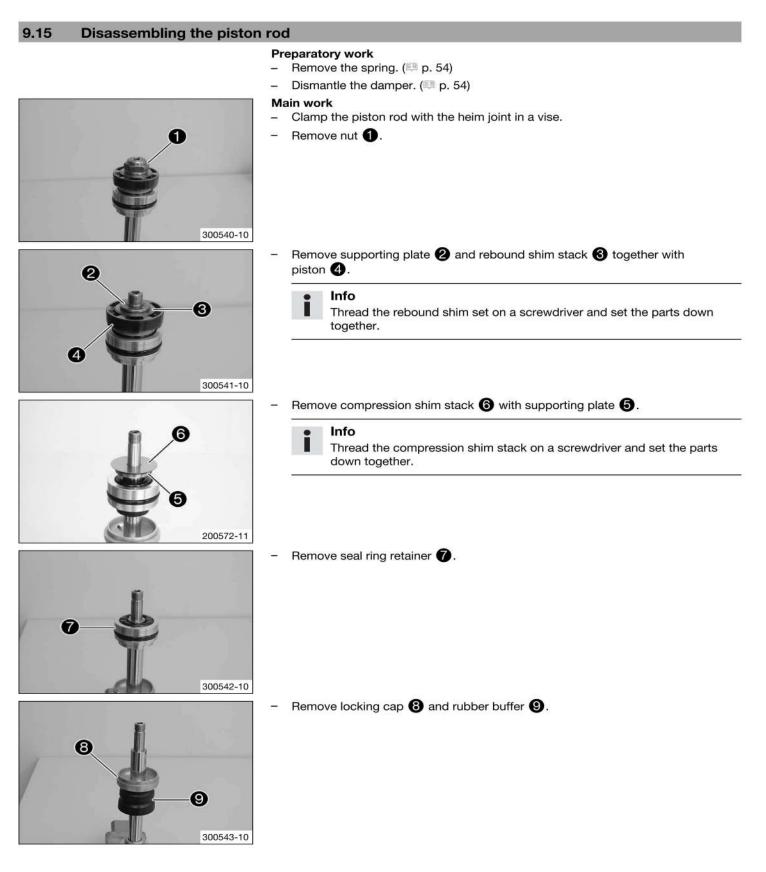
#### Preparatory work

Remove the spring. (
 <sup>[2]</sup> p. 54)

#### Main work

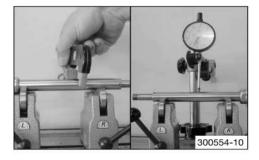
- Establish and note the current state of the rebound damping and compression damping.
- Completely open the adjusters of the rebound and compression damping.
- Remove rubber cap 1 of the reservoir.
- Open screw 2 slowly.
  - The pressurized nitrogen escapes.





#### 9.16 Checking the damper





#### Condition

The damper has been disassembled.

 Measure the inside diameter at both ends and in the center of the damper cartridge.

Damper cartridge	C:	
Diameter	46.10 mm (1.815 in)	

- » If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
  - Change the damper cartridge.
- Check the damper cartridge for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the damper cartridge.
- Measure the diameter of the piston rod.

Piston	rod

Diameter	> 17.95  mm (> 0.7067  in)
Diameter	

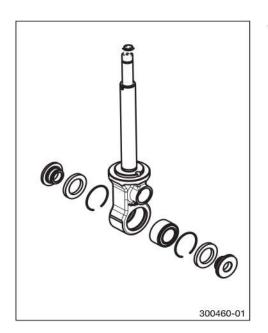
- » If the specification is not reached:
  - Change the piston rod.
- Measure the run-out of the piston rod.

#### Piston rod

>>

Run-out	≤ 0.03 mm (≤ 0.0012 in)
101.05000 (CONSER)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

- » If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
  - Change the piston rod.
- Check the piston rod for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the piston rod.
- Check the heim joint for damage and wear.
  - If there is damage or wear:
  - Change the heim joint.



200577-10

200578-10

200579-10

#### 9.17 Removing the heim joint

-	0.000	-12	1 T - 1	1.11.11
6	on	aı	τια	n c
-	•			

The shock absorber has been removed.

- Clamp the shock absorber into the vise with soft jaws.
- Remove collar bushing 1 of the heim joint.
  - Pin (T120) (💷 p. 332)
- Turn around the shock absorber and remove collar bushing ② of the heim joint.
  - Pin (T120) (💷 p. 332)
- Remove seal 3 on both sides.

Remove lock ring 4 on both sides.

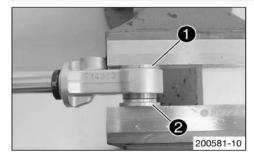
**(**) 200580-10

4

Place special tool (5) underneath and press out the heim joint with special tool (6).

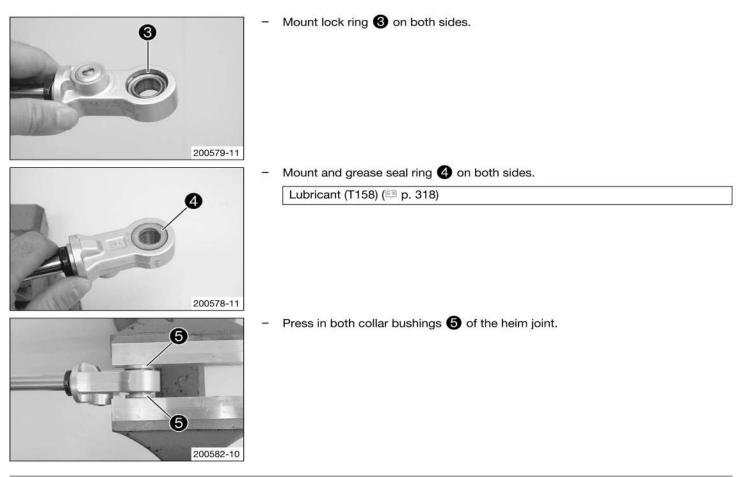
Pressing tool (T1207S) (E p. 333)

9.18 Installing the heim joint



- Place special tool 1 underneath and push the heim joint to the middle using special tool 2.

Pressing tool (T1206) (
 p. 332)
Pressing tool (T129) (
 p. 333)



#### 9.19 Assembling the piston rod

0

0

#### Preparatory work

- Check the damper. (E p. 57)

#### Main work

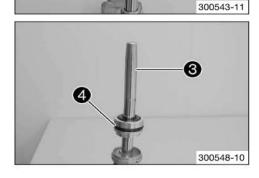
\_

Clamp the piston rod with the heim joint in a vise.

Guideline

Use soft jaws.

Mount rubber buffer 1 and locking cap 2.



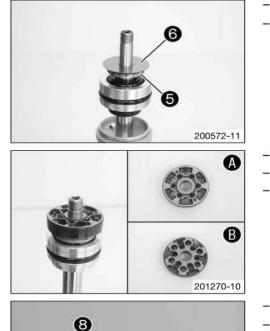
- Position special tool 3 on the piston rod.

Mounting sleeve (T1515) (19 p. 334)

Grease the seal ring and push seal ring retainer 4 on to the piston rod.

Lubricant (T625) (19 p. 318)

- Remove the special tool.



- Mount supporting plate **(5)** with the rounded side facing downward.
- Mount the compression shim stack 6 with the smaller shims facing downward.

Sand both sides of the piston on a surface plate using 1200-grit sandpaper.

- Clean the piston.
- Assemble the piston.

Guideline

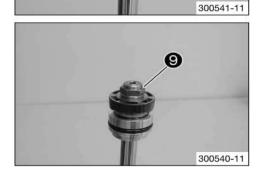
View A	Piston from above	
View <b>B</b>	Piston from below	

- Mount the rebound shim stack with the smaller shims facing upward.
- Install supporting plate 8.

Mount and tighten nut 9.

Guideline

M12x1	40 Nm (29.5 lbf ft)
	M12x1

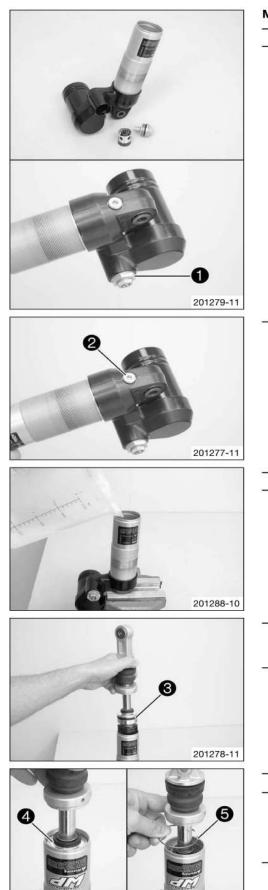


7

#### 9.20 Assembling the damper

#### Preparatory work

- Check the damper. (E p. 57)
- Assemble the piston rod. (
   <sup>[2]</sup> p. 59)



#### Main work

- Push the spring and sleeve onto the compression adjuster. Mount the piston.
- Mount and tighten compression adjuster ①.

#### Guideline

Compression adjuster	M26x1	30 Nm (22.1 lbf ft)
	1.	1.

#### Mount and tighten screw 2.

Guideline	Gu	lide	elin	e
-----------	----	------	------	---

Filling port screw	M10x1	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)
--------------------	-------	---------------------

- Clamp the damper in the vise using soft jaws.
- Fill the damper cartridge about half full.

Shock absorber fluid (SAE 2.5) (50180751S1) (1 p. 316)

- Grease O-ring **3** of the seal ring retainer.

Lubricant (T158) (🕮 p. 318)	
-----------------------------	--

- Mount the piston rod carefully.
- Install the seal ring bearer 4 and push it under the ring groove.
- Mount lock ring 6.

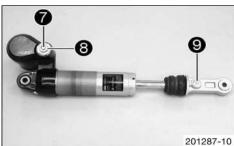
#### • Info

201276-10

Do not scratch the inner surface.

Pull out the piston rod so that the seal ring retainer rests against the lock ring.





- Mount locking cap 6 of the damper cartridge.
- Bleed and fill the damper. (IP p. 62)
- Fill the damper with nitrogen. (💷 p. 65)

#### Alternative 1

- Turn adjusting screw clockwise with a screwdriver up to the last perceptible click.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

Guideline

Compression damping, low	v-speed
Standard	15 clicks

- Turn adjusting screw (8) all the way clockwise using a socket wrench.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of turns corresponding to the shock absorber type.

Guideline

Compression damping, high-speed	
Standard	1.5 turns

- Turn adjusting screw (9) clockwise up to the last perceptible click.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

#### Guideline

 Rebound damping

 Standard

 15 clicks

#### Alternative 2

#### Warning

**Danger of accident** Modifications to the suspension setting may

seriously alter the handling characteristic. Extreme modifications to the suspension setting may cause a serious

deterioration in the handling characteristic and overload components.

- Only make adjustments within the recommended range.
- Ride slowly to start with after making adjustments to get the feel of the new handling characteristic.

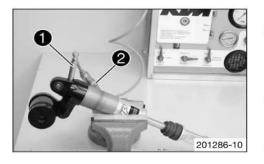
 Turn adjusting screws 7, 8 and 9 to the position determined during disassembly.

#### **Finishing work**

#### 9.21 Bleeding and filling the damper

#### lnfo

Before working with the vacuum pump, be sure to read the operating instructions carefully. Completely open the adjusters of the rebound and compression damping.



- Remove the screw of the filling port.
- Install adapter 1 on the damper.

#### Info

Tighten only hand-tight, without the use of tools.

Connect the adapter 1 to connector 2 of the vacuum pump.

Vacuum pump (T1240S) (💷 p. 333)

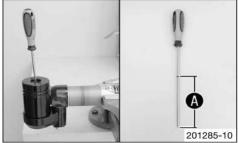
- Clamp the damper with soft jaws or hold it as shown in the photo.

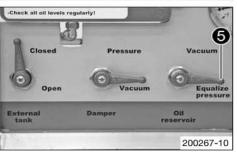
The filling port must be at the highest point.

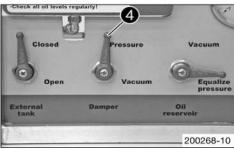


hand!









- Place the control lever as shown in the photo.
  - The External tank ③ control lever is on Closed, Damper ④ on Vacuum, and Oil reservoir ⑤ on Vacuum.

The piston rod slides in and out during filling - do not hold it tight with your

- Operate the On/Off switch 6
  - The vacuum pump process starts.
  - Pressure gauge 7 falls to the specified value.



The vacuum gauge 8 falls to the specified value.

4 mbar

 Measure distance A between the floating piston and reservoir hole with the special tool.

Depth micrometer (T107S) (E p. 332)

- The floating piston is positioned all the way at the bottom.
- When the vacuum pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Oil reservoir control lever (5) to Equalize pressure.

Guideline 4 mbar

The pressure gauge rises to the specified value.

0 bar

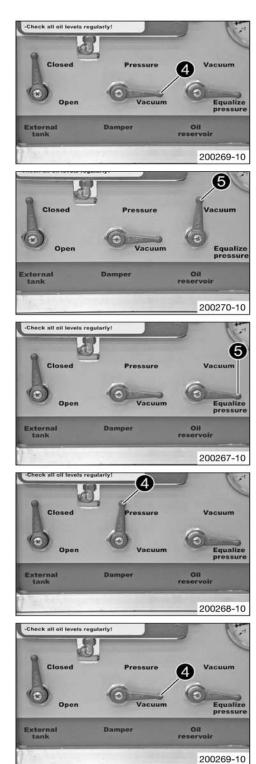
When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Damper control lever 4 to Pressure.

Guideline

0 bar

- Oil is pumped into the damper.
- / The pressure gauge rises to the specified value.

3 bar



B A 201284-10

 When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Damper 4 control lever to Vacuum.

Guideline

3 bar

/ The pressure gauge falls to the specified value.

0 bar

- When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Oil reservoir control lever to Vacuum.

Guideline

0 bar

The vacuum gauge falls to the specified value.

4 mbar

When the vacuum pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Oil reservoir control lever (5) to Equalize Pressure.

Guideline

4 mbar

The pressure gauge falls to the specified value.

0 bar

When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the **Damper** control lever **4** to **Pressure**.

Guideline

0 bar

- Oil is pumped into the damper.
- The pressure gauge rises to the specified value.

3 bar

When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, turn the Damper 4 control lever to Vacuum.

Guideline

3 bar

The pressure gauge falls to the specified value.

0 bar

When the pressure gauge reaches the specified value, operate the **On/Off** switch.
 Guideline

0 bar

The vacuum pump is switched off.

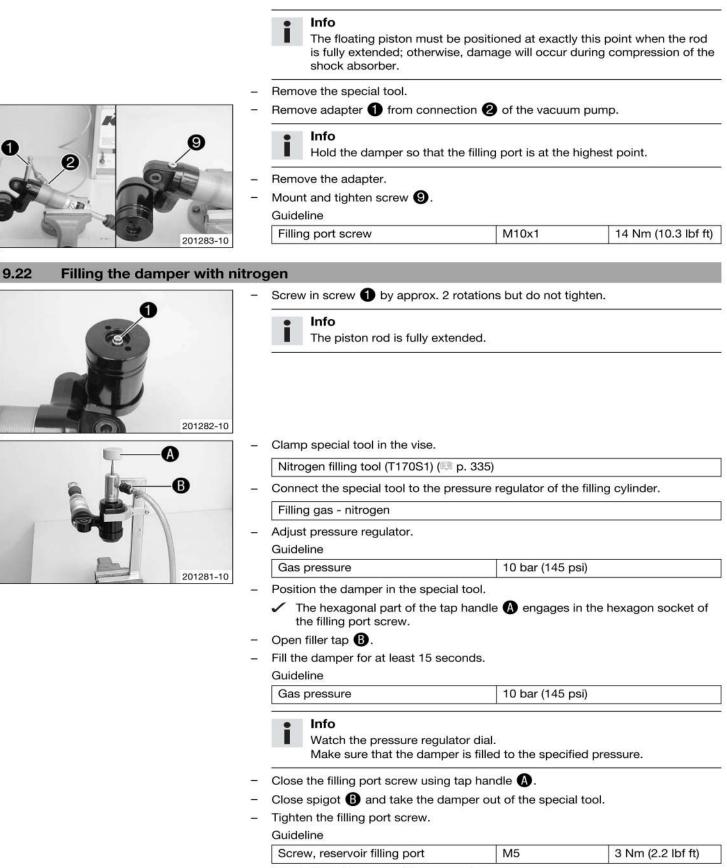
Slide O-ring B to the end of the special tool by the specified value (distance A minus specified value).

Guideline

10 mm

Depth micrometer (T107S) (E p. 332)

 Slide the floating piston into the reservoir to the shortened position using the special tool.

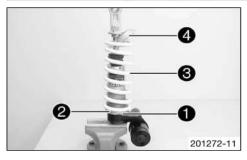


- Mount the rubber cap of the reservoir.

A

201271-11

#### 9.23 Installing the spring



- Clamp the damper in the vise using soft jaws.
- Install retaining ring 1 and turn it down as far as possible.
  - The collar points to the adjusting ring.
- Mount adjusting ring **2** and turn it down as far as possible.
  - $\checkmark$  The collar points to the spring.
- Measure the overall spring length without a load.

#### Mount spring 3.

Guideline

Spring rate

Medium (standard)	69 N/mm
modian (orandara)	0010/11/11

- Mount spring retainer 4.
  - The open end is opposite the spring end.

#### Alternative 1

Tension the spring to the prescribed amount by turning the adjusting ring.
 Guideline

Guideline
Spring prelo

preload	22 mm (0.87 in)

(394 lb/in)

Hook wrench (T106S) (EP p. 332)

#### Alternative 2



#### Warning

**Danger of accident** Modifications to the suspension setting may seriously alter the handling characteristic.

Extreme modifications to the suspension setting may cause a serious deterioration in the handling characteristic and overload components.

- Only make adjustments within the recommended range.
- Ride slowly to start with after making adjustments to get the feel of the new handling characteristic.
- Tension the spring to the amount measured during dismantling by turning adjusting ring 2.

Hook wrench (T106S) (ER p. 332)

Tighten lock nut 1 and the adjusting ring.

#### 9.24 Checking the swingarm



- Check the swingarm for damage, cracking, and deformation.
  - » If the swingarm shows signs of damage, cracking, or deformation:
    - Change the swingarm.



Always change a damaged swingarm. Repair of the swingarm is not authorized by Husqvarna Motorcycles.

#### 9.25 Checking the swingarm bearing for play

#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (ER p. 12) \_
- Place a load on the front of the vehicle.
  - The rear wheel is not in contact with the ground.

#### Main work

- Move the swingarm up and down.
- » If there is detectable play:
  - Change the swingarm bearing. (E p. 69) -

Move the swingarm from one side to the other.

- If there is detectable play: 33
  - Change the swingarm bearing. (EP p. 69) ----

#### **Finishing work**

D02838-10

- Place a load on the front of the vehicle.
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (19 p. 12)

9.26	Removing	the	swingarm
------	----------	-----	----------

#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (E p. 12)
- Remove the rear wheel using a work stand. (IP p. 105) -

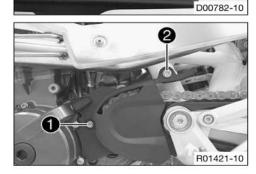
#### Main work

Take the brake caliper out of the guide and hang it to the side.



#### Info

Cover the components to protect them against damage.



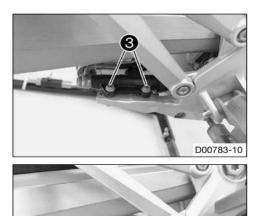
- Remove screws 1 and 2.
- Remove the engine sprocket cover.
- Open the chain. (ER p. 114)



Cover the components to protect them against damage.

Take off the chain.

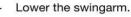




Remove fittings 3.

- Hang the foot brake cylinder to the side.

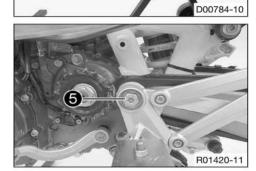
Remove fitting **4**.
Lower the swingarm



Remove screw 6.

Take off the swingarm.

Remove the swingarm pivot.



9.27 Installing the swingarm

0

#### Mai -

R01420-10

## Main work

\_

- Position the swingarm.
- Mount the swingarm pivot.
- Mount and tighten screw ①.
   Guideline

Screw, swingarm pivot	M12	80 Nm (59 lbf ft
-----------------------	-----	------------------

- Lift the swingarm.
- Mount and tighten fitting 2.

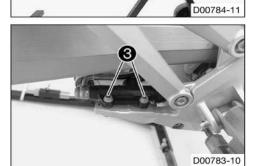
Guideline

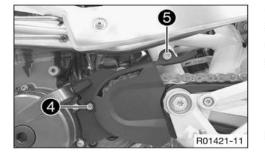
Nut, linkage lever on swingarm	M14x1.5	100 Nm
		(73.8 lbf ft)

- Position the foot brake cylinder.
- Mount and tighten fittings (3).

Guideline

Screw connection, foot brake cylinder	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------------------	----	--------------------





- Mount the new chain.
- Rivet the chain. (114)
- Position the engine sprocket cover.
- Mount and tighten screw 4.
   Guideline

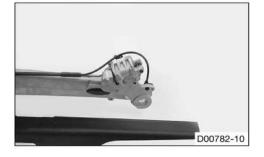
# Screw, clutch slave cylin-<br/>derM6x4010 Nm<br/>(7.4 lbf ft)Loctite® 243™

Mount and tighten screw 6.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	---------------------

- Position the brake caliper in the guide.



#### **Finishing work**

- Check the free travel of the foot brake lever. (E p. 134)

#### 9.28 Changing the swingarm bearing

#### lnfo

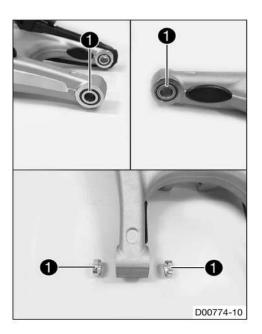
These operations are the same on both swingarm bearings.

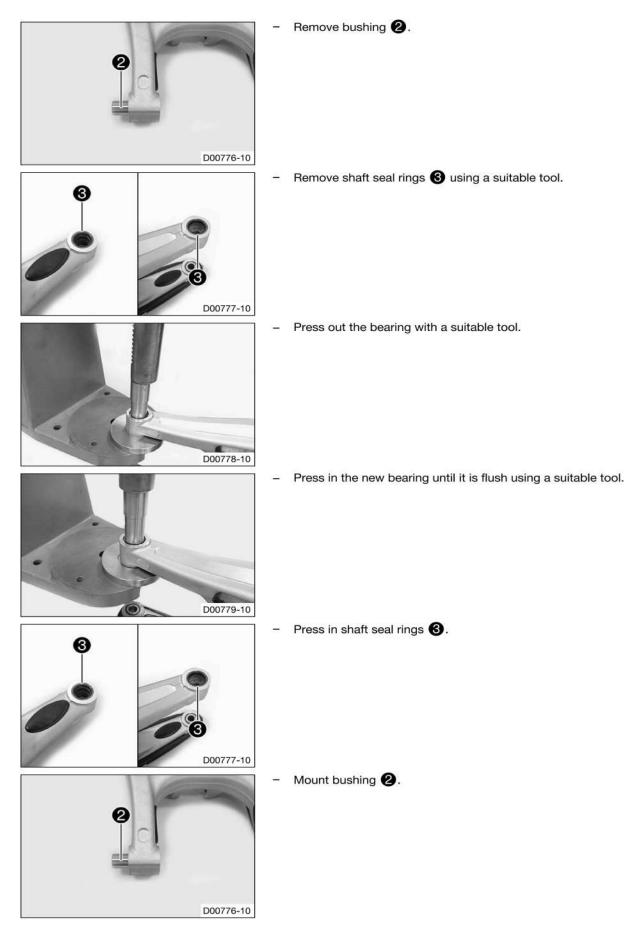
#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (EP p. 12)
- Remove the rear wheel using a work stand. (<sup>[]]</sup> p. 105)
- Remove the swingarm. (🕮 p. 67)

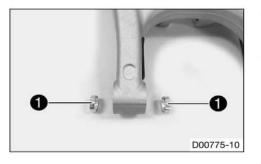
#### Main work

Remove collar bushings 1.





# 9 SHOCK ABSORBER, SWINGARM



Grease the shaft seal rings.

Long-life grease (11 p. 318)

Position collar bushings 1 with the shoulder facing inward.

#### **Finishing work**

- Install the swingarm. (ER p. 68)
- Install the rear wheel using a work stand. (<sup>[III]</sup> p. 106)
- Check the chain tension. (EP p. 110)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (<sup>(IIII)</sup> p. 12)
- Check the free travel of the foot brake lever. (E p. 134)

## 9.29 Checking the heim joint for play

#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (EP p. 12)
- Place a load on the front of the vehicle.
- The rear wheel is not in contact with the ground.

## Main work

- Move the swingarm up and down.
  - » If there is detectable play:
    - Change the heim joint. (💷 p. 71)



#### **Finishing work**

- Place a load on the front of the vehicle.
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (1) p. 12)

## 9.30 Changing the heim joint

### Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (EP p. 12)
- Remove the seat. (III p. 82)
- Take off the side cover. (EB p. 83)
- Remove the air filter box. (IIII p. 78)
- Remove the rear fairing. (Ell p. 86)

- Remove the shock absorber. (ER p. 48)

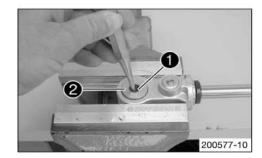
#### Main work

- Clamp the shock absorber into the vise with soft jaws.
  - Remove collar bushing 1 of the heim joint.

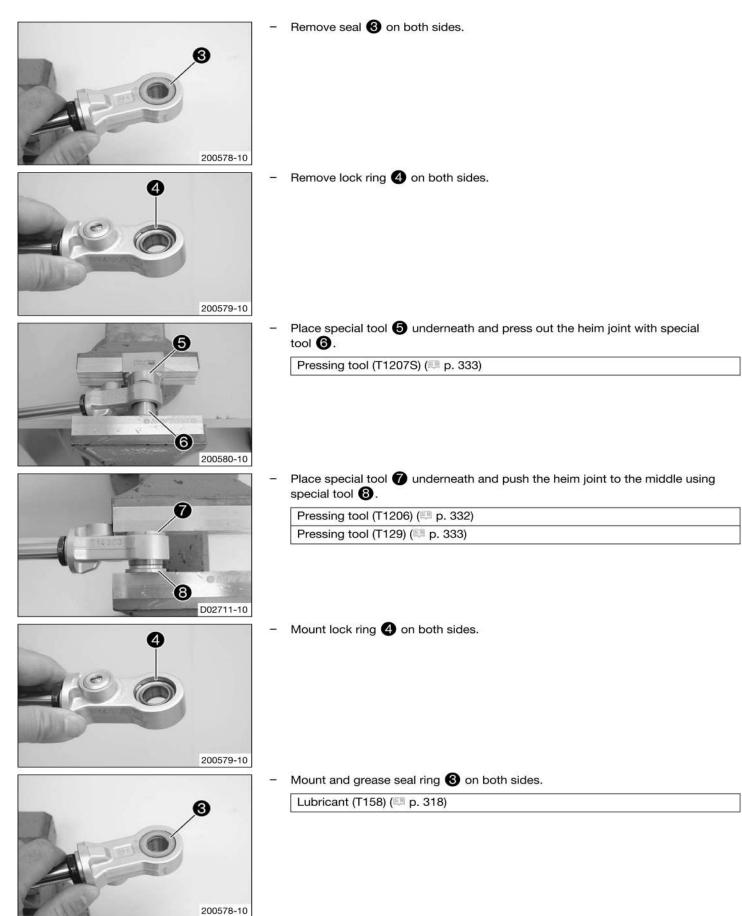
Pin (T120) (💷 p. 332)

Turn around the shock absorber and remove collar bushing 2 of the heim joint.

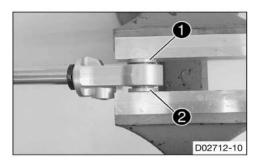
Pin (T120) (💷 p. 332)



# 9 SHOCK ABSORBER, SWINGARM



## 9 SHOCK ABSORBER, SWINGARM



Press in both collar bushings 2 and 1 of the heim joint.

## **Finishing work**

- Install the shock absorber. (ER p. 50)
- Install the rear right side cover. (E p. 84)
- Install the rear left side cover. (E p. 85)
- Fit the rear fairing. (1 p. 86)
- Install the air filter box. (EP p. 80)
- Mount the side cover. (19 p. 83)
- Mount the seat. (11 p. 83)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (EP p. 12)

## 10.1 Removing the manifold

## Warning

Danger of burns The exhaust system gets very hot when the vehicle is driven.

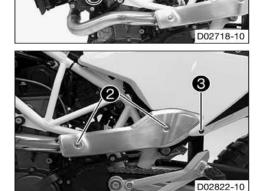
- Allow the exhaust system to cool down before performing any work on the vehicle.

## Preparatory work

- Remove the seat. (<sup>[[]]</sup> p. 82)
- Take off the side cover. (ER p. 83)

## Main work

- Remove the cable ties.
- Expose and disconnect plug-in connector 1 of the lambda sensor.
- Feed out the cable of the lambda sensor.



- Remove screws 2 and screw 3.
- Remove the exhaust heat shield.



Remove nuts 4.

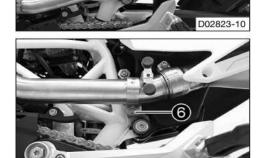


Info Do not misplace the spacer.

Loosen screw 5.

Remove screw 6.

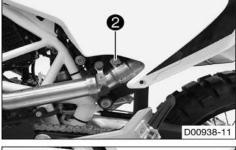
- Take off the manifold.

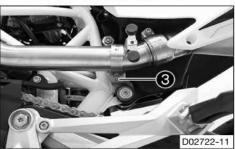


D02722-10









## Main work

- Position the manifold with the seals.
- Position the spacer.
- Mount and tighten nuts ① with the gasket.

## Guideline

Nut, manifold on cylinder	M8	20 Nm	Copper paste
head		(14.8 lbf ft)	

- Position the screw clamp.
- Tighten screw 2.

Guideline

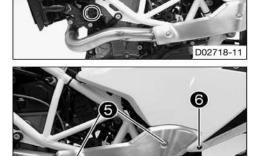
Screw, main silencer clamp	M8	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)	Copper paste
----------------------------	----	-----------------------	--------------

- Position the screw clamp.
- Mount and tighten screw 3.

Guideline

Screw, exhaust clamp	M8	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)	Copper paste
----------------------	----	-----------------------	--------------

- Connect plug-in connector 4 of the lambda sensor.
- Route the cable without tension and secure with cable ties.



- Position the exhaust heat guard.

## - Mount and tighten screws 5.

## Guideline

Screw, exhaust heat shield	M5	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
----------------------------	----	----------------------	---------------------------

Mount and tighten screw 6.

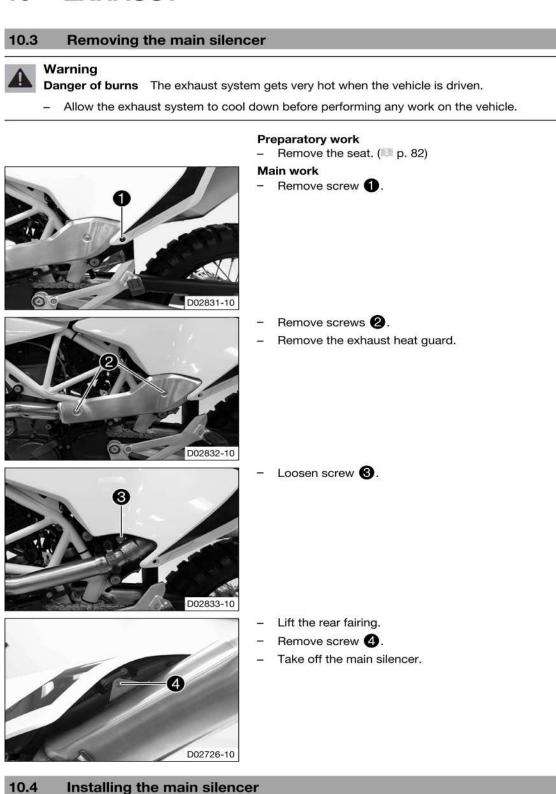
Guideline

Screw, trim	M5x12	3.5 Nm
		(2.58 lbf ft)

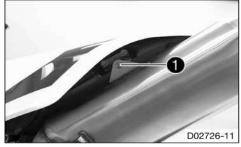
## **Finishing work**

D02822-11

- Mount the side cover. (@ p. 83)
- Mount the seat. (🕮 p. 83)



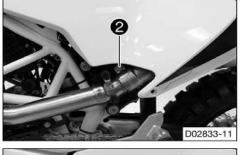
installing the main sliencer



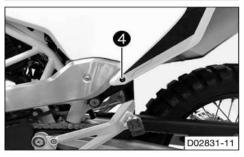
## Main work

- Lift the rear fairing.
- Position the main silencer.
- Mount and tighten screw ①.
   Guideline
   Screw, main silencer holder
   M8

25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)







- Position the screw clamp.
- Tighten screw 2.

## Guideline

Screw, main silencer	M8	12 Nm	Copper paste
clamp		(8.9 lbf ft)	4.8 CT 101

## - Position the exhaust heat guard.

- Mount and tighten screws 3.

## Guideline

Screw, exhaust heat shield	M5	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
-------------------------------	----	----------------------	---------------------------

## - Mount and tighten screw 4.

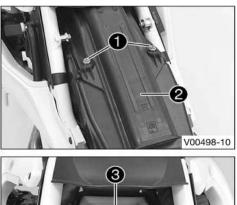
## Guideline

Screw, trim	M5x12	3.5 Nm (2.58 lbf ft)	
-------------	-------	-------------------------	--

## **Finishing work**

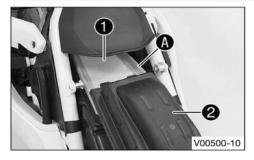
- Mount the seat. (E p. 83)

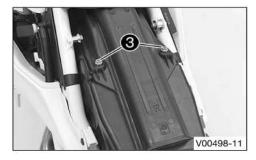
## 11.1 Removing the air filter





## 11.2 Installing the air filter





## **Preparatory work**

- Remove the seat. (ER p. 82)

## Main work

- Remove screws 1.
- Remove the upper part of the air filter box 2.

## Note

**Engine damage** Unfiltered intake air has a negative effect on the service life of the engine.

Dust and dirt will enter the engine without an air filter.

- Never start to use the vehicle without an air filter.
- Remove air filter 3.

#### Main work

- Clean the air filter box.
- Mount air filter 1.

#### Info

The air filter must lie flush against the air filter box along the entire sealing surface **A**.

If the air filter is not mounted correctly, dust and dirt may enter the engine and result in damage.

- Hook air filter box top 2 into the front of the air filter box and swing down.
- Mount and tighten screws 8.

Guideline

Screw, air filter box top	M6	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	-------------------

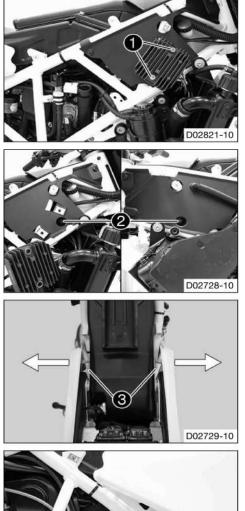
## **Finishing work**

- Mount the seat. (E p. 83)

## 11.3 Removing the air filter box

## **Preparatory work**

- Take off the side cover. (
   <sup>[1]</sup> p. 83)



## Main work

\_

\_

- Remove screws 1.
- Remove the voltage regulator and allow it to hang tension-free to the side.

- Remove screws 2.

- Detach rear fairing at the front and push slightly to the side.

## Remove screws 8.

- **O**
- Loosen hose clip 4.

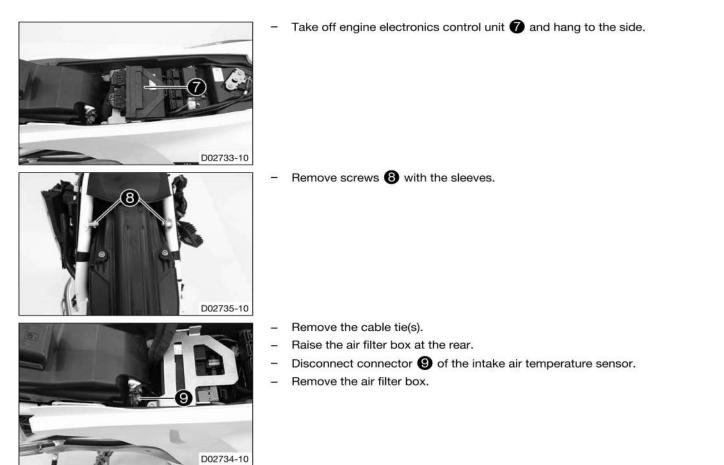
- Detach vent hose 6.

- Remove cable tie(s) 6.
- Pull off the hose.

D02731-10

D02732-10

79



## 11.4 Installing the air filter box



## Main work

- Plug in connector ① of the intake air temperature sensor and secure with the cable tie(s).
- Position the air filter box.



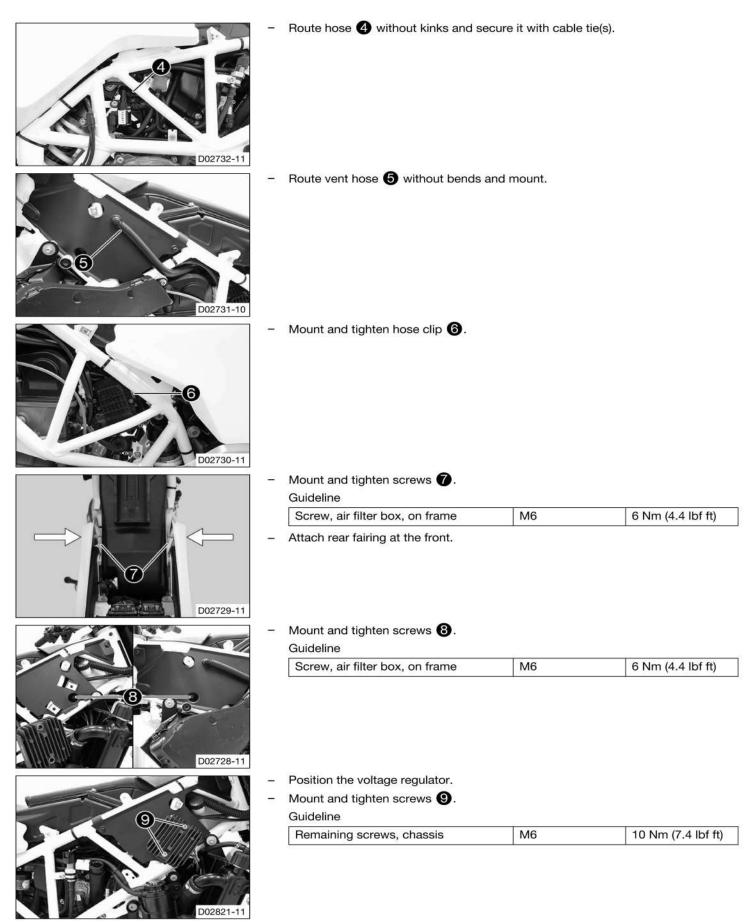
# 

## Mount and tighten screws 2 with the sleeves.

## Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

- Position engine electronics control unit 3.



### **Finishing work**

- Mount the side cover. (III p. 83)
- Mount the seat. (E p. 83)

## 12.1 Opening the filler cap

## Danger

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and can escape if overfilled.

- Do not refuel the vehicle in the vicinity of open flames or lit cigarettes.
- Switch off the engine for refueling.
- Make sure that no fuel is spilled; particularly not on hot parts of the vehicle.
- If any fuel is spilled, wipe it off immediately.
- Observe the specifications for refueling.

## Warning

Danger of poisoning Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

- Avoid skin, eye and clothing contact with fuel.
- Immediately consult a doctor if you swallow fuel.
- Do not inhale fuel vapors.
- In case of skin contact, rinse the affected area with plenty of water.
- Rinse the eyes thoroughly with water, and consult a doctor in case of fuel contact with the eyes.
- Change your clothing in case of fuel spills on them.
- Keep fuels correctly in a suitable canister, and out of the reach of children.

## Warning

Environmental hazard Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

- Do not allow fuel to enter the groundwater, the soil, or the sewage system.



- Lift cover 1 of filler cap and insert the ignition key.
  - Turn the ignition key 90° counterclockwise and remove the filler cap.

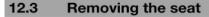


The filler cap has a fuel tank breather.

## 12.2 Closing filler cap



- Put the filler cap back on and turn the ignition key 90° clockwise.
- Remove the ignition key and fold down the cover.





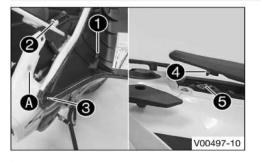
- Pull on loop 1 while raising the rear of the seat.
  - Pull off the seat sideways at the front ends from the side cover.
  - Pull seat back and lift it off.



## (US)

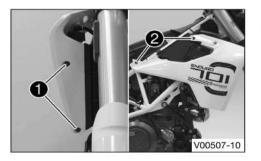
- Pull on loop ① while raising the rear of the seat.
- Pull off the seat sideways at the front ends from the side cover.
- Pull seat back and lift it off.

## 12.4 Mounting the seat



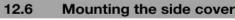
- Stretch the seat at the front ends slightly and position holding tabs 1 on holders 2.
- The holding tabs engage in the holder.
- Press holding tabs 3 into bushings 4.
- Insert locking pin 4 into the lock housing 5 and push down the rear of the seat until the locking pin engages with an audible click.
- Check, finally, that the seat is correctly mounted.

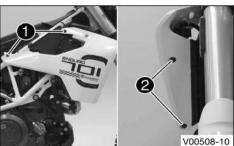
## 12.5 Take off the side cover



## Preparatory work

- Remove the seat. (E p. 82)
- Main work
- Remove screws 1 and 2.
- Take off the side cover.
- Repeat these steps on the opposite side.





### Main work

Position the side cover, and mount and tighten screws ①.
 Guideline

Screw, trim	M5x12	3.5 Nm
		(2.58 lbf ft)

## Mount and tighten screws 2.

Guideline

Screw, trim	M5x17	3.5 Nm	٦
		(2.58 lbf ft)	

Repeat these steps on the opposite side.

## **Finishing work**

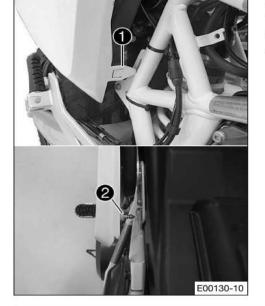
## 12.7 Removing the rear right side cover

## Preparatory work

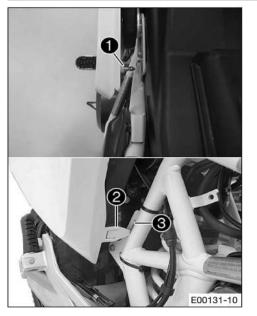
- Remove the seat. (ER p. 82)
- Remove the rear fairing. (IP p. 86)

## Main work

- Unlock loop 1 on the side cover.
- Detach holder 2.
- Remove the side cover downward opposite the direction of travel.



## 12.8 Installing the rear right side cover



## Main work

- Position the side cover.
- Attach holder ①.
- Attach loop 2 to opening 3 on the frame.

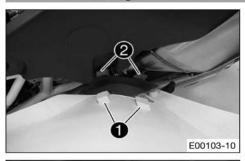
#### **Finishing work**

- Mount the seat. (11 p. 83)

#### 12.9 Removing the rear left side cover

# 0 E00128-10

#### 12.10 Installing the rear left side cover





#### Attach holder 3. \_

Main work

tank.

\_

Mount and tighten screw 4. Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M5	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	-----------------

Attach the side cover with holders 1 to catches 2, and position on the fuel

**Finishing work** 

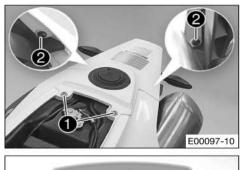
- Fit the rear fairing. (E p. 86)
- Mount the seat. (E p. 83)

- **Preparatory work** Remove the seat. (E p. 82) \_
- \_ Remove the rear fairing. (19 p. 86)

## Main work

- Remove screw 1. \_
- \_ Detach holder 2.
- Remove the side cover from above. \_

## 12.11 Removing the rear fairing





## (EU)

(US)

-

\_

-

\_

\_

- Remove screws 3.

**Preparatory work** 

Main work

- Open the filler cap. (2 p. 82)
- Take off the rear fairing.

Remove screws 3.

Take off the rear fairing.

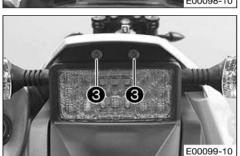
Open the filler cap. (I p. 82)

Close the filler cap. ( p. 82)

Remove the seat. (E p. 82)

Remove screws 1 and 2.

- Close the filler cap. ( p. 82)



## 12.12 Fitting the rear fairing



## Main work

- Open the filler cap. ( p. 82)
- Position rear fairing 1 and grab handles 2 as shown in the figure.
- Mount, but do not yet tighten, the screws of the grab handles.
- Mount and tighten screws (3).

Guideline

Rear fairing screw, tail light	M6	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)

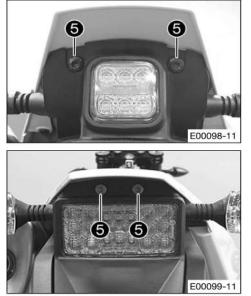
Mount and tighten screws 4.

Guideline

Rear fairing screw	M6	3.5 Nm (2.58 lbf ft)
--------------------	----	-------------------------

- Close the filler cap. (💷 p. 82)
- Tighten the screws of the grab handles.
   Guideline

Screw, grab handle M8 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)



## Mount and tighten screws

-	Mount and tighten screws	
	Guideline	
	Poor fairing porous tail light	

Rear fairing screw, tail light	M5	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)
--------------------------------	----	-------------------

(US)

(EU)

Mount and tighten screws (5).
 Guideline

	Rear fairing screw, tail light	M5	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft
--	--------------------------------	----	------------------

**Finishing work** 

Mount the seat. (💷 p. 83)

## 12.13 Checking the fuel pressure

Danger

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and can escape if overfilled.

- Do not refuel the vehicle in the vicinity of open flames or lit cigarettes.
- Switch off the engine for refueling.
- Make sure that no fuel is spilled; particularly not on hot parts of the vehicle.
- If any fuel is spilled, wipe it off immediately.
- Observe the specifications for refueling.

## Warning

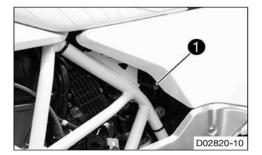
Danger of poisoning Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

- Avoid skin, eye and clothing contact with fuel.
- Immediately consult a doctor if you swallow fuel.
- Do not inhale fuel vapors.
- In case of skin contact, rinse the affected area with plenty of water.
- Rinse the eyes thoroughly with water, and consult a doctor in case of fuel contact with the eyes.
- Change your clothing in case of fuel spills on them.
- Keep fuels correctly in a suitable canister, and out of the reach of children.

## Condition

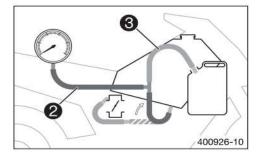
The fuel tank is completely full. Ensure that the battery voltage does not drop below 12.5 V. The ignition is on. The diagnostics tool is connected.

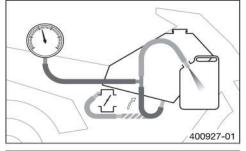
Press on the metal plate and disconnect the fuel hose connection ①.

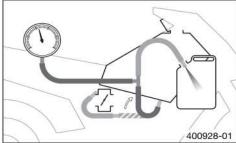


## Info

Remaining fuel may run out of the fuel hose.







- Mount special tool 2.
  - Pressure tester (61029094000) (🛤 p. 324)
  - Mount special tool 3 with nozzle code 0,60.
  - Testing hose (61029093000) (💷 p. 324)
- Insert the hose end in a fuel canister.

Guideline

Minimum fuel canister capacity

 Perform the "Actuator Test" > "Function test of fuel pump control". Guideline

Maximum duration of actuator test 3 min

Check the fuel pressure with the filler cap closed.

Fuel pressure

	92
When the fuel pump is active	3.3 3.7 bar (48 54 psi)

10 I (2.6 US gal)

- » If the specification is not reached:
  - Open the filler cap. (Ell p. 82)
  - Check the fuel tank breather.
- Check the fuel pressure with the filler cap open.

Fuel pressure	
When the fuel pump is active	3.3 3.7 bar (48 54 psi)

- » If the specification is not reached:
  - Check that the fuel line is clear.
  - Change the fuel filter. (💷 p. 89)
  - Change the fuel pump. (💷 p. 92)
- Stop the "Function test of fuel pump control" actuator test by pressing the "Quit" button.
- Dismantle the special tools.
- Connect the fuel hose connection.

## 12.14 Changing the fuel screen

## Danger

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and can escape if overfilled.

- Do not refuel the vehicle in the vicinity of open flames or lit cigarettes.
- Switch off the engine for refueling.
- Make sure that no fuel is spilled; particularly not on hot parts of the vehicle.
- If any fuel is spilled, wipe it off immediately.
- Observe the specifications for refueling.

## Warning

Danger of poisoning Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

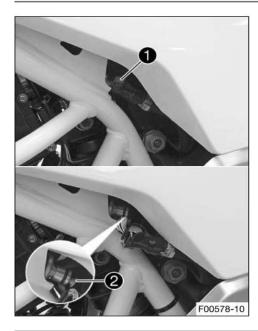
- Avoid skin, eye and clothing contact with fuel.
- Immediately consult a doctor if you swallow fuel.
- Do not inhale fuel vapors.
- In case of skin contact, rinse the affected area with plenty of water.
- Rinse the eyes thoroughly with water, and consult a doctor in case of fuel contact with the eyes.
- Change your clothing in case of fuel spills on them.



## Warning

Environmental hazard Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

- Do not allow fuel to enter the groundwater, the soil, or the sewage system.



Clean plug-in connection 1 of the fuel line thoroughly with compressed air.

#### Info

Under no circumstances should dirt enter into the fuel line. Dirt in the fuel line clogs the injection valve!

- Disconnect plug-in connection 1 of the fuel line.
- Pull fuel screen 2 out of the connecting piece.
- Insert the new fuel screen all the way into the connecting piece.
- Lubricate the O-ring and connect plug-in connection of the fuel line.

## Danger

**Danger of poisoning** Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and death.

- Always make sure there is sufficient ventilation when running the engine.
- Use an effective exhaust extraction system when starting or running the engine in an enclosed space.
- Start the engine and check the response.

## 12.15 Changing the fuel filter

## Danger

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and can escape if overfilled.

- Do not refuel the vehicle in the vicinity of open flames or lit cigarettes.
- Switch off the engine for refueling.
- Make sure that no fuel is spilled; particularly not on hot parts of the vehicle.
- If any fuel is spilled, wipe it off immediately.
- Observe the specifications for refueling.

## Warning

Danger of poisoning Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

- Avoid skin, eye and clothing contact with fuel.
- Immediately consult a doctor if you swallow fuel.
- Do not inhale fuel vapors.
- In case of skin contact, rinse the affected area with plenty of water.
- Rinse the eyes thoroughly with water, and consult a doctor in case of fuel contact with the eyes.
- Change your clothing in case of fuel spills on them.
- Keep fuels correctly in a suitable canister, and out of the reach of children.

## 3 Warning

Environmental hazard Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

Do not allow fuel to enter the groundwater, the soil, or the sewage system.

#### Preparatory work

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the **OFF**  $\otimes$  position.
- Remove the seat. (I p. 82)
- Disconnect the battery. (IP p. 119)
- Take off the side cover. (I p. 83)
- Remove the air filter box. (I p. 78)
- Remove the rear fairing. (I p. 86)
- Remove the rear left side cover. (IP p. 85)

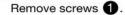


- Remove the rear right side cover. (ER p. 84)
- Drain the fuel from the fuel tank into a suitable container.

## Main work

-

\_





Remove the cable ties.

- Remove screws 2 on both sides.
- Swing the rear end upward and secure it.

**3** D02754-10

D02751-10

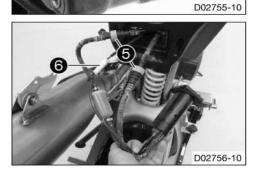
- Remove screws 3 and take off the splash protector.

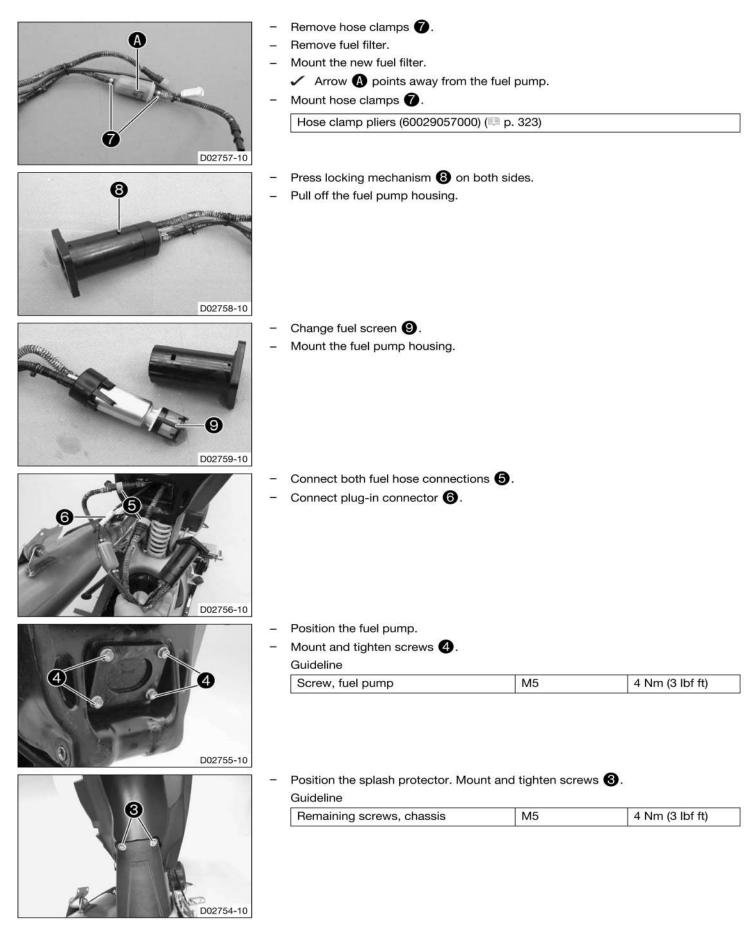
Remove screws 4.

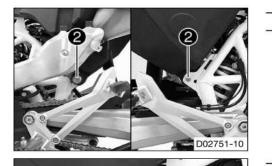
\_

Pull out the fuel pump.

- Disconnect both fuel hose connections (5).
- Disconnect plug-in connector 6. Remove fuel pump.







- Position the rear end.
- Mount and tighten screws 2 on both sides.
   Guideline

Screw, fuel tank, bottom	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
--------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------------------

Mount the cable ties.



## Mount and tighten screws ①.

## Guideline

Screw, main silencer holder on fuel	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)
tank		

#### **Finishing work**

- Install the rear right side cover. (I p. 84)
- Fit the rear fairing. (1 p. 86)
- Install the air filter box. (E p. 80)
- Mount the side cover. (I p. 83)
- Connect the battery. (I p. 120)
- Mount the seat. (I p. 83)
- Set the clock. ( p. 139)

## 12.16 Changing the fuel pump

## Danger

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and can escape if overfilled.

- Do not refuel the vehicle in the vicinity of open flames or lit cigarettes.
- Switch off the engine for refueling.
- Make sure that no fuel is spilled; particularly not on hot parts of the vehicle.
- If any fuel is spilled, wipe it off immediately.
- Observe the specifications for refueling.



## Warning

Danger of poisoning Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

- Avoid skin, eye and clothing contact with fuel.
- Immediately consult a doctor if you swallow fuel.
- Do not inhale fuel vapors.
- In case of skin contact, rinse the affected area with plenty of water.
- Rinse the eyes thoroughly with water, and consult a doctor in case of fuel contact with the eyes.
- Change your clothing in case of fuel spills on them.
- Keep fuels correctly in a suitable canister, and out of the reach of children.

## Warning

Environmental hazard Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

Do not allow fuel to enter the groundwater, the soil, or the sewage system.

## Preparatory work

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the  $\mathbf{OFF}\otimes\mathbf{position}.$
- Remove the seat. (ER p. 82)
- Take off the side cover. (19 p. 83)
- Remove the air filter box. (E p. 78)
- Remove the rear fairing. (19 p. 86)
- Remove the rear left side cover. (Ell p. 85)
- Drain the fuel from the fuel tank into a suitable container.

## Main work

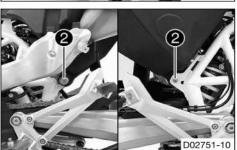
Remove screws 1.

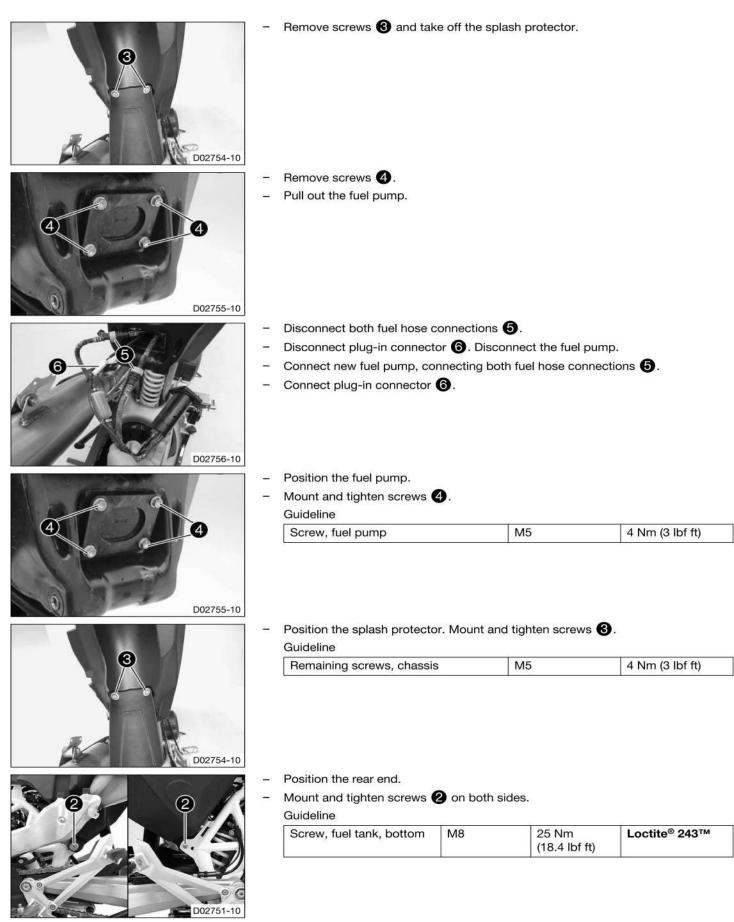


Remove the cable ties.



- Remove screws 2 on both sides.
- Swing the rear end upward and secure it.







Mount the cable ties.

## - Mount and tighten screws 1.

## Guideline

Screw, main silencer holder on fuel	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	
tank		25 50	



## **Finishing work**

- Fit the rear fairing. (12 p. 86)
- Install the air filter box. (ER p. 80)
- Mount the side cover. (a) p. 83)
- Connect the battery. (ER p. 120)
- Mount the seat. (E p. 83)
- Set the clock. (<sup>EB</sup> p. 139)

## 13 MASK, FENDER

## 13.1 Removing the front fender

## Preparatory work

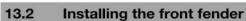
- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the  $OFF \otimes$  position.
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (2 p. 141)

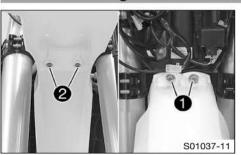
## Main work

-

S01037-10

- Remove screws 1.
- Remove screws 2 and take off the fender.





## Main work

Position the front fender. Mount and tighten screws ①.
 Guideline

 Remaining screws, chassis
 M6
 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)

 Mount and tighten screws ②.
 Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

## **Finishing work**

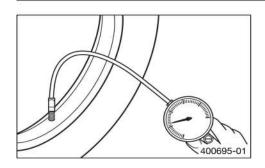
- Check the headlight setting. (E p. 140)

## 14.1 Checking the tire air pressure

## Info

Low tire air pressure leads to abnormal wear and overheating of the tire.

Correct tire air pressure ensures optimal riding comfort and maximum tire service life.



- Remove the protection cap.
- Check the tire air pressure when the tires are cold.

Tire air pressure, offroad	, single rider	
Front	1.5 bar (22 psi)	
Rear	1.5 bar (22 psi)	
Tire air pressure, road, s	olo	
Front	1.8 bar (26 psi)	
Rear	1.8 bar (26 psi)	
Tire air pressure with pas	ssenger / fully loaded	
Front	2.0 bar (29 psi)	
Rear	2.2 bar (32 psi)	

If the tire pressure does not meet specifications:

- Correct the tire pressure.
- Mount the protection cover.

## 14.2 Checking the tire condition

## Warning

Danger of accidents If a tire bursts while riding, the vehicle becomes uncontrollable.

- Ensure that damaged or worn tires are replaced immediately.

## Warning

**Danger of crashing** Different tire tread patterns on the front and rear wheel impair the handling characteristic. Different tire tread patterns can make the vehicle significantly more difficult to control.

- Make sure that only tires with a similar tire tread pattern are fitted to the front and rear wheel.

## A

Danger of accidents Non-approved or non-recommended tires and wheels impact the handling characteristic.

- Only use tires/wheels approved by Husqvarna Motorcycles with the corresponding speed index.



## Warning

Warning

Danger of accidents New tires have reduced road grip.

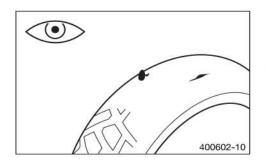
The contact surface on new tires is not yet roughened.

Run in new tires with moderate riding at alternating angles.
 Running-in phase

200 km (124 mi)

## Info

The type, condition, and air pressure of the tires all have a major impact on the handling characteristics of the motorcycle. Worn tires have a negative effect on handling characteristics, especially on wet surfaces.



- Check the front and rear tires for cuts, run-in objects, and other damage.
  - If the tires have cuts, run-in objects, or other damage:
    - Change the tires.
- Check the tread depth.

Adhe

Adhere to the legally required minimum tread depth.

Minimum tread depth  $\geq 2 \text{ mm} (\geq 0.08 \text{ in})$ 

DOT EB 0V 0208 1215 H01144-10

## Info

Check the tire age.

>>

The tire date of manufacture is usually contained in the tire label and is indicated by the last four digits of the **DOT** number. The first two digits indicate the week of manufacture and the last two digits the year of manufacture. Husgvarna Motorcycles recommends that the tires be changed after 5

years at the latest, regardless of the actual state of wear.

- » If the tires are more than 5 years old:
  - Change the tires.

Change the tires.

## 14.3 Checking the wheel bearing for play

#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (IP p. 12)
- Place a load on rear of vehicle.
  - The front wheel is not in contact with the ground.

If the tread depth is less than the minimum tread depth:

#### Main work

Move the front wheel from side to side.



S



- Hold the fork leg to check it.
- » If there is detectable play:
- Place a load on the front of the vehicle.
  - The rear wheel is not in contact with the ground.
- Move the rear wheel from side to side.



- Hold the swingarm to check it.
- » If there is detectable play:
  - Change the rear wheel bearing. (E p. 107)

#### **Finishing work**

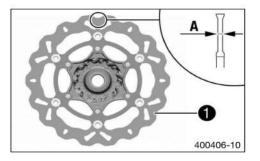
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (IIII p. 12)

## 14.4 Checking the brake discs

Warning

Danger of accidents Worn-out brake discs reduce the braking effect.

- Make sure that worn-out brake discs are replaced immediately.



Check the thickness of the front and rear brake discs at multiple points on each brake disc to ensure it is at least thickness **A**.

## Info

Wear will reduce the thickness of the brake disc at the contact surface **1** of the brake linings.

Brake discs - wear limit	
Front	4.5 mm (0.177 in)
Rear	4.5 mm (0.177 in)

#### 98

- » If the brake disc thickness is less than the specified value.
  - Change the front brake disc. (19 p. 103)
  - Change the rear brake disc. (E p. 110)
- Check the front and rear brake discs for damage, cracking, and deformation.
  - If the brake disc exhibits damage, cracking, or deformation:
  - Change the front brake disc. (E p. 103)
  - Change the rear brake disc. (IIII p. 110)

## 14.5 Checking spoke tension

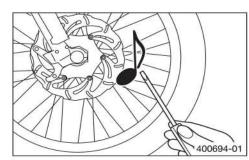
## Warning

**Danger of accidents** Incorrectly tensioned spokes impair the handling characteristic and result in secondary damage. The spokes break due to being overloaded if they are too tightly tensioned. If the tension in the spokes is too low, then lateral and radial run-out will form in the wheel. Other spokes will become looser as a result.

- Check spoke tension regularly, and in particular on a new vehicle.

## lnfo

A loose spoke can unbalance the wheel and other spokes may loosen within a short period. If the spokes are too tight, they can break due to local overload. Check the spoke tension regularly, especially on a new motorcycle.



Strike each spoke briefly using a screwdriver blade.

#### Info

The frequency of the sound depends on the spoke length and spoke diameter. If you hear different tone frequencies from different spokes of equal length

and diameter, this is an indication of different spoke tensions.

You should hear a high note.

- If the spoke tension differs:
  - Correct the spoke tension.

## 14.6 Checking the rim run-out

## Warning

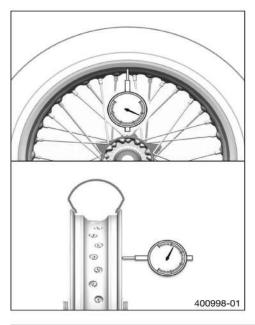
**Danger of accidents** Incorrectly tensioned spokes impair the handling characteristic and result in secondary damage.

The spokes break due to being overloaded if they are too tightly tensioned. If the tension in the spokes is too low, then lateral and radial run-out will form in the wheel. Other spokes will become looser as a result.

Check spoke tension regularly, and in particular on a new vehicle.

## Info

A loose spoke can unbalance the wheel and other spokes may loosen within a short period. If the spokes are too tight, they can break due to local overload. Check the spoke tension regularly, especially on a new motorcycle.



- Check for lateral and radial run-out of the rims.

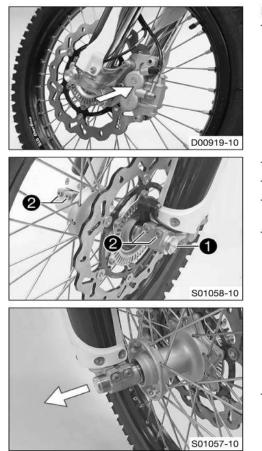
Axial run-o	ut	
outside	of the rim joint	< 1.8 mm (< 0.071 in)
Radial run-	out	4
outside	of the rim joint	< 1.8 mm (< 0.071 in)
	easured value is greate er the rim.	r than the specified value:
:	Info	ulling the spoke nipple on the other side of the

rim run-out. If there is significant deformation, change the rim.

- Correct the spoke tension.

## 14.7 Front wheel

## 14.7.1 Removing the front wheel



## Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (E p. 11)

## Main work

Press the brake caliper onto the brake disc by hand in order to push back the brake pistons.

## Info

Make sure that you do not press the brake caliper against the spokes when pushing back the brake pistons.

- Loosen screw 1 by several rotations.
- Loosen screws 2.
- Remove screw 1.

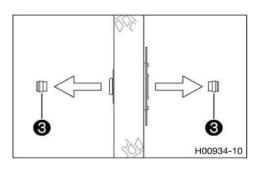
## Warning

Danger of accidents Damaged brake discs reduce the braking effect.

- Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake disc is not damaged.
- Holding the front wheel, withdraw the wheel spindle. Take the front wheel out of the fork.

## Info

Do not pull the hand brake lever when the front wheel is removed.



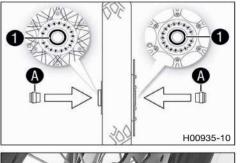
## - Remove spacers 8.

## 14.7.2 Installing the front wheel

## Warning

Danger of accidents Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.





- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
  - If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
     Change the front wheel bearing. (<sup>[2]</sup> p. 103)
- Clean and grease shaft seal rings 1 and mating surfaces (A) of the spacers.
  - Long-life grease (E) p. 318)
- Insert the spacers.
- Lift the front wheel into the fork, position it, and insert the wheel spindle.
   The brake linings are correctly positioned.
- Mount and tighten screw 2.

#### Guideline

Screw, front wheel spindle	M24x1.5	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)
----------------------------	---------	---------------------

- Operate the hand brake lever several times until the brake linings are seated correctly against the brake disc.
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (IP p. 12)
- · Operate the front brake and compress the fork a few times firmly.
  - The fork legs straighten.
- Tighten screws 8.
  - Guideline

	Screw, fork stub	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
--	------------------	----	---------------------

## 14.7.3 Removing the front wheel using work stand

#### **Preparatory work**

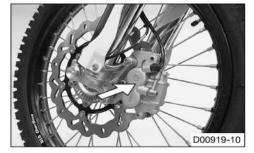
- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (I p. 12)
  - Place a load on rear of vehicle.
    - The front wheel is not in contact with the ground.

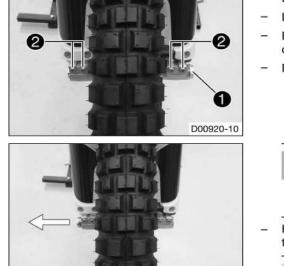
#### Main work

 Press the brake caliper onto the brake disc by hand in order to push back the brake pistons.

## Info

Make sure that you do not press the brake caliper against the spokes when pushing back the brake pistons.





- Loosen screw 1 by several rotations.
- Loosen screws 2.
- Press the screw 1 with your hand to push the wheel spindle out of the axle clamp.
- Remove screw 1.



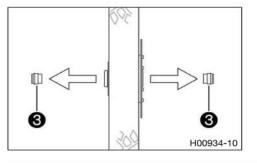
## Warning

Danger of accidents Damaged brake discs reduce the braking effect. Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake disc is not damaged.

Holding the front wheel, withdraw the wheel spindle. Take the front wheel out of the fork.



Info Do not pull the hand brake lever when the front wheel is removed.



## Remove spacers 3.

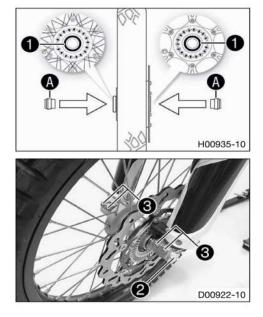
#### 14.7.4 Installing the front wheel using a work stand

## Warning

Danger of accidents Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.

D00921-10



## Main work

- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
- If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn: >>
  - Change the front wheel bearing. (103)
- Clean and grease shaft seal rings 1 and mating surfaces (A) of the spacers.

Long-life grease (III p. 318)

Insert the spacers.

- Remove the load from the rear of the vehicle.
- Lift the front wheel into the fork, position it, and insert the wheel spindle. The brake linings are correctly positioned.

Mount and tighten screw 2.

Guideline

Screw, front wheel spindle	M24x1.5	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)
Conservation and a second s	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	

Operate the hand brake lever several times until the brake linings are seated correctly against the brake disc.

Remove the load from the rear of the vehicle.

- Operate the front brake and compress the fork a few times firmly.
  - The fork legs straighten.
- Tighten screws 3.

G	iida	line
Gu	liue	me

Screw, fork stub	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft

## **Finishing work**

Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. () p. 12) \_

#### 14.7.5 Changing the front brake disc

## **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (I p. 11)
- Remove the front wheel. (EP p. 100) \_

## Main work

- Remove screws 1. Remove the brake disc. \_
- Clean the contact surface of the brake disc.
- Position the new brake disc with the label facing outward.
- Mount and tighten screws 1.

## Guideline

Screw, front brake disc	M6	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™	
-------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------------------	--

#### **Finishing work**

Install the front wheel. (E p. 101)

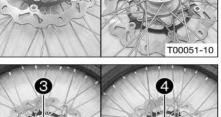
#### 14.7.6 Changing the front wheel bearing

## **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (19 p. 11)
- Remove the front wheel. (IP p. 100)

#### Main work

Remove shaft seal rings 1 and 2.



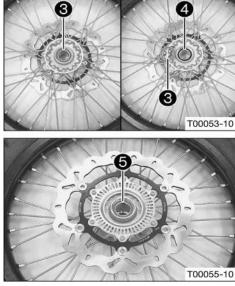


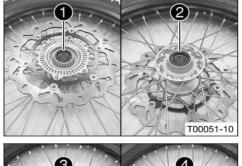


- Remove the spacing tube.
- Press out bearing **5** using a suitable tool.
- Press in new bearing (5) all the way using a suitable tool.

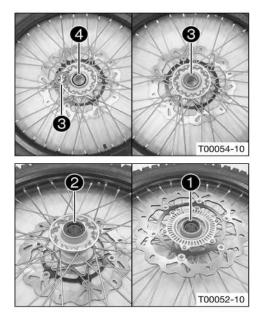
## Info

Only press the bearing in via the outer ring otherwise the bearing will be damaged when it is pressed in.









Position spacing tube 4.

Press in the new bearing 3 all the way using a suitable tool.

## Info

Only press the bearing in via the outer ring otherwise the bearing will be damaged when it is pressed in.

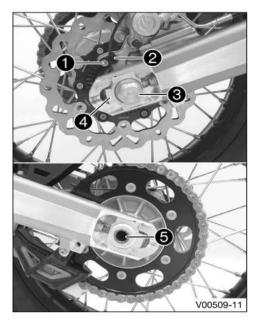
Grease new shaft seal rings 2 and 1 and press in until they are flush.

#### **Finishing work**

Install the front wheel. (Imp. 101)

## 14.8 Rear wheel

## 14.8.1 Removing the rear wheel



#### **Preparatory work**

Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (
 <sup>[III]</sup> p. 11)

## Main work

- Press the brake caliper onto the brake disc by hand in order to push back the brake piston.
- Remove screw ① and pull wheel speed sensor ② out of the hole.
- Remove nut 3. Remove chain adjuster 4.
- Remove wheel spindle 6.
- Push the rear wheel forward as far as possible and take the chain off the rear sprocket.

## Info

Cover the components to protect them against damage.

## Warning

Danger of accidents Damaged brake discs reduce the braking effect.

Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake disc is not damaged.

Take the rear wheel out of the swingarm.

## Info

Do not operate the foot brake when the rear wheel is removed.

## 14.8.2 Installing the rear wheel



## Warning

Warning

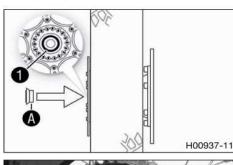
**Danger of accidents** Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.

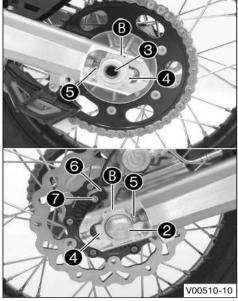
- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.

## A

**Danger of accidents** There is no braking effect to start with at the rear brake after installing the rear wheel.

- Actuate the foot brake several times before going on a ride until you can feel a firm pressure point.





## Main work

- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
  - » If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
    - Change the rear wheel bearing. (107)
- Remove spacer.
- Clean and grease shaft seal ring ① and contact surface ③ of the spacer.

Long-life grease (🕮 p. 318)

Insert the spacer.

Clean and grease the thread of the wheel spindle and nut 2.

Long-life grease (IIII p. 318)

- Mount the rubber damper and rear sprocket carrier in the rear wheel.
- Position the rear wheel.
  - The brake linings are correctly positioned.
- Push the rear wheel forward as far as possible and lay the chain on the rear sprocket.
- Mount wheel spindle ③ and chain adjuster ④. Mount nut ②, but do not tighten it yet.
- Make sure that chain adjusters (4) are fitted correctly on adjusting screws (5).
   Guideline

In order for the rear wheel to be correctly aligned, the markings on the left and right chain adjusters must be in the same position relative to the reference marks **B**.

## Info

Mount left and right chain adjusters **4** in the same position.

## Tighten nut 2.

#### Guideline

M25x1.5	90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft)
	M25x1.5

- Position wheel speed sensor 6 in the drill hole.
- Mount and tighten screw 7.

Guideline	
-----------	--

Screw, wheel speed sensor	M6	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	-------------------

 Operate the foot brake lever repeatedly until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc and there is a pressure point.

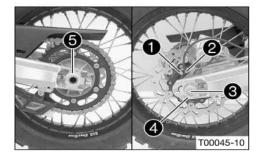
#### **Finishing work**

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (IP p. 12)

## 14.8.3 Removing the rear wheel using a work stand

#### Preparatory work

Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (IP p. 12)



#### Main work

- Press the brake caliper onto the brake disc by hand in order to push back the brake piston.
- Remove screw 1 and pull wheel speed sensor 2 out of the hole.
- Remove nut 3. Remove chain adjuster 4.
- Pull out wheel spindle **(5)** to the point where the chain adjuster is no longer in contact with the adjusting screw.



Push the rear wheel forward as far as possible and take the chain off the rear sprocket.



Cover the components to protect them against damage.

Withdraw the wheel spindle.



**Danger of accidents** Reduced braking effect caused by damaged brake discs.

- Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake discs are not damaged.
- Take the rear wheel out of the swingarm.

## Info

Do not operate the foot brake when the rear wheel is removed.

## 14.8.4 Removing the rear wheel using a work stand

## Warning

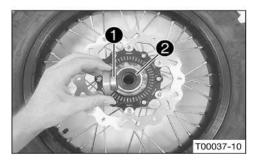
Danger of accidents Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.

## Warning

**Danger of accidents** There is no braking effect to start with at the rear brake after installing the rear wheel.

- Actuate the foot brake several times before going on a ride until you can feel a firm pressure point.



## Main work

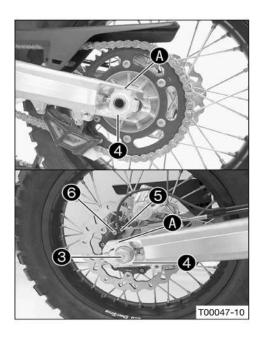
- Check the rear hub rubber dampers. (E) p. 115)
- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
  - » If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
- Remove spacer.
- Clean and grease shaft seal ring 2 and contact surface of the spacer.

Long-life grease (💷 p. 318)

- Insert the spacer.
- Clean and grease the thread of the wheel spindle and nut 3.

Long-life grease (🕮 p. 318)

- Mount the rubber damper and rear sprocket carrier in the rear wheel.
- Position the rear wheel.
  - The brake linings are correctly positioned.



- Push the rear wheel forward as far as possible and lay the chain on the rear sprocket.
- Mount wheel spindle and chain adjuster **4**. Mount nut **3**, but do not tighten it yet.

In order for the rear wheel to be correctly aligned, the markings on the left and right chain adjusters must be in the same position relative to reference marks **A**.



Mount left and right chain adjusters 4 in the same position.

- Tighten nut 3.

Guideline

Nut, rear wheel spindle	M25x1.5	90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft)
-------------------------	---------	---------------------

- Position wheel speed sensor (5) in the drill hole.
- Mount and tighten screw 6.

# Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

 Operate the foot brake lever repeatedly until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc and there is a pressure point.

## **Finishing work**

- Check the chain tension. (
   <sup>[]</sup> p. 110)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (E p. 12)

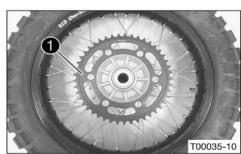
# 14.8.5 Changing the rear wheel bearing

## Preparatory work

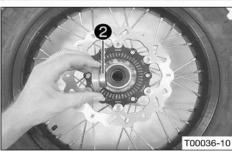
- Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (E p. 11)
- Remove the rear wheel. (E p. 104)

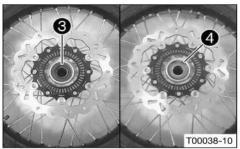
## Main work

Remove rear sprocket carrier 1.

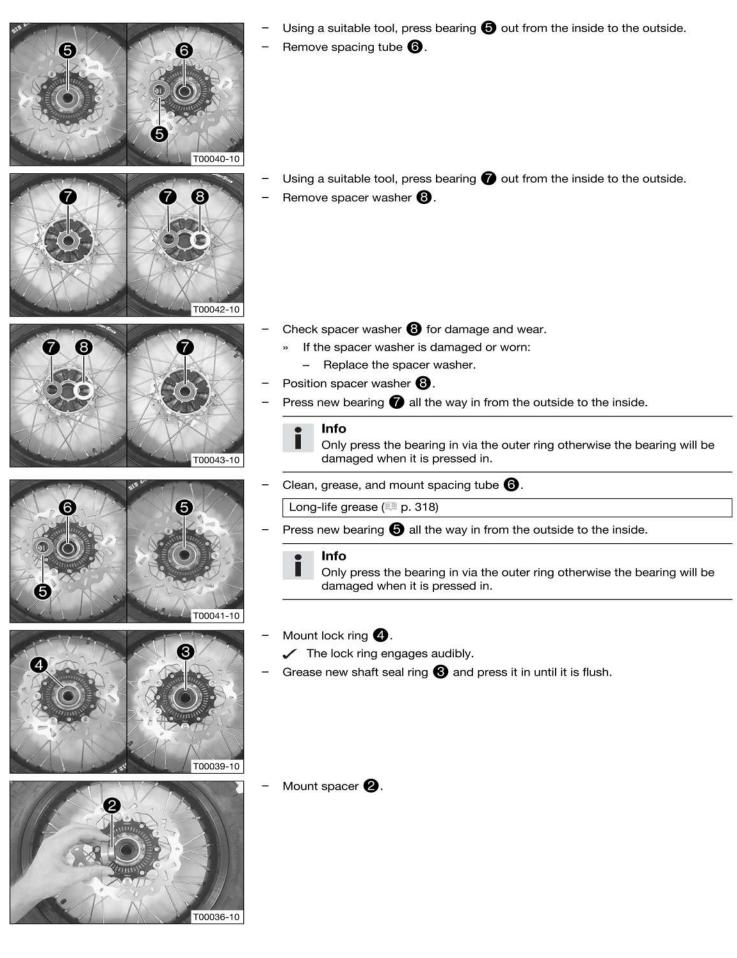


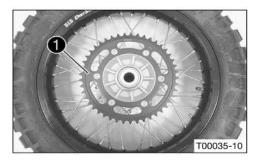
- Remove spacer 2.





- Remove shaft seal ring 3.
- Remove lock ring 4.





- Ensure that the rubber dampers are seated properly.
- Mount rear sprocket carriers 1.

#### **Finishing work**

\_

- Install the rear wheel. (EP p. 104) \_
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (11 p. 12) \_
- Check the chain tension. (EP p. 110) \_

#### 14.8.6 Changing the bearing of the rear sprocket carrier

D00794-10

D00795-10

#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (11)
- Remove the rear wheel. ( p. 104) \_

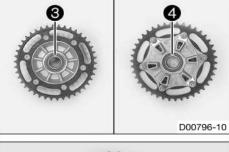
## Main work

-Remove spacer **①** with washer.



Remove collar bushing **2**.

- Using a suitable tool, press bearings (3) and (4) out from the inside to the out-\_ side.
- Press in new bearings 4 and 3 from the outside all the way to the inside.

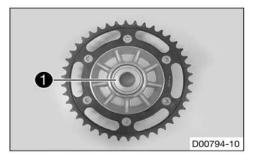




Info

Only press the bearings in via the outer ring; otherwise, the bearings will be damaged when they are pressed in.

Mount collar bushing 2. -



Mount spacer 1 with washer.

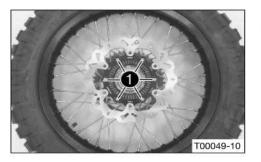
#### **Finishing work**

- Install the rear wheel. (ER p. 104)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (IP p. 12)
- Check the chain tension. (E p. 110)

# 14.8.7 Changing the rear brake disc

#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (III p. 11)
- Remove the rear wheel. (I p. 104)



#### Main work

- Remove screws 1. Remove the brake disc.
- Clean the contact surface of the brake disc.
- Position the new brake disc with the label facing outward.
- Mount and tighten screws ①.

Guideline

Screw, rear brake disc	M6	14 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
		(10.3 lbf ft)	

#### **Finishing work**

- Install the rear wheel. (ER p. 104)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (III p. 12)
- Check the chain tension. (Ell p. 110)

## 14.8.8 Checking the chain tension



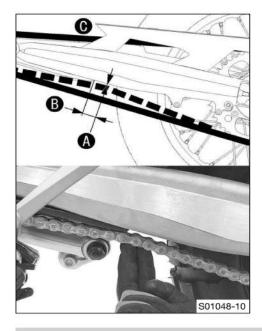
# Warning

Danger of accidents Incorrect chain tension damages components and results in accidents.

If the chain is tensioned too much, the chain, engine sprocket, rear sprocket, transmission and rear wheel bearings wear more quickly. Some components may break if overloaded.

If the chain is too loose, the chain may fall off the engine sprocket or the rear sprocket. As a result, the rear wheel locks or the engine will be damaged.

- Check the chain tension regularly.
- Set the chain tension in accordance with the specification.



- Place the motorcycle onto the side stand.
- Shift gear to neutral.
- Push the chain upward at a distance **B** from the chain sliding guard and determine chain tension **A**.

# Info

Upper chain section **()** must be taut.

Chain wear is not always even. Repeat this measurement at different chain positions.

Chain tension A	5 mm (0.2 in)	
Distance <b>B</b> to chain sliding guard	30 mm (1.18 in)	

If the chain tension does not meet the specification:

- Adjust the chain tension. (E p. 111)

14.8.9 Adjusting the chain tension

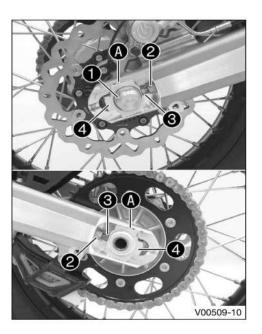
## Warning

Danger of accidents Incorrect chain tension damages components and results in accidents.

If the chain is tensioned too much, the chain, engine sprocket, rear sprocket, transmission and rear wheel bearings wear more quickly. Some components may break if overloaded.

If the chain is too loose, the chain may fall off the engine sprocket or the rear sprocket. As a result, the rear wheel locks or the engine will be damaged.

- Check the chain tension regularly.
- Set the chain tension in accordance with the specification.



## **Preparatory work**

- Check the chain tension. (🕮 p. 110)

## Main work

- Loosen nut 1.
- Remove nuts 2 on the left and right.
- Adjust the chain tension by turning adjusting screws ③ left and right.
   Guideline

Chain tension	5 mm (0.2 in)
	on the left and right so that the markings on the are in the same position relative to the refer- el is then correctly aligned.

#### Info

The upper part of the chain must be taut.

Chain wear is not always even. Repeat this measurement at different chain positions.

- Tighten nuts 2.
- Make sure that chain adjusters 4 are fitted correctly on adjusting screws 3.
- Tighten nut 1.

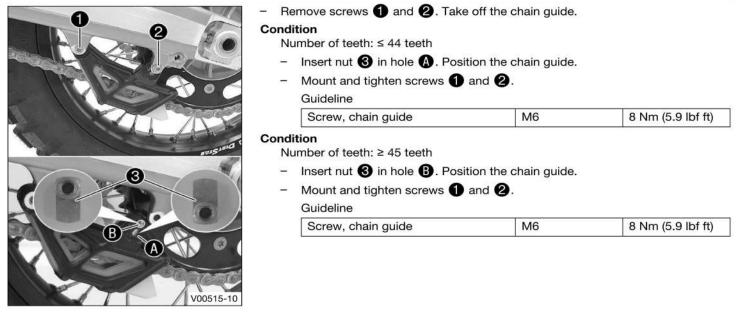
Nut, rear wheel spindle	M25x1.5	90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft)

#### Finishing work

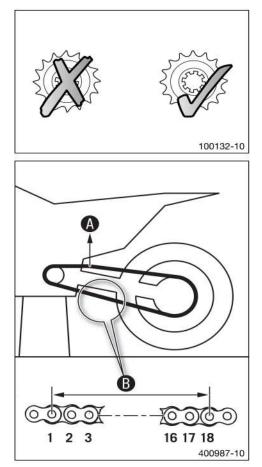
Guideline

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (I p. 12)

# 14.8.10 Adjusting the chain guide



# 14.8.11 Checking the chain, rear sprocket, engine sprocket, and chain guide



## Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (E p. 11)

#### Main work

- Shift the transmission to idle.
- Check the rear sprocket and engine sprocket for wear.
  - » If the rear sprocket or engine sprocket is worn:
    - Change the drivetrain kit. (E p. 116)

# Info

The engine sprocket, rear sprocket, and chain should always be replaced together.

- Pull at the top part of the chain with the specified weight (A).

#### Guideline

Weight of chain wear measurement 15 kg (33 lb.)

Measure distance 

 B
 of 18 chain rollers in the lower chain section.

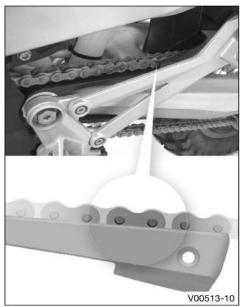
## Info

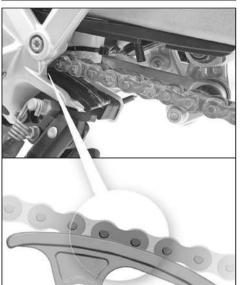
Chain wear is not always even, so you should repeat this measurement at different chain positions.

Maximum distance <b>B</b> at the longest chain section	272 mm (10.71 in)	
--	-------------------	--

- » If the distance **B** is greater than the specified measurement:
  - Change the drivetrain kit. (E p. 116)

•	Info
	When the chain is replaced, the rear sprocket and engine sprocket
	should also be changed.
	New chains wear out faster on an old, worn rear sprocket or engine sprocket.





- · Check the chain sliding guard for wear.
  - » If the lower edge of the chain pins is in line with or below the chain sliding guard:
    - Replace the chain sliding guard.
- Check that the chain sliding guard is firmly seated.
  - » If the chain sliding guard is loose:
    - Tighten the screws on the chain sliding guard.

Guideline

Screw, chain sliding guard	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
----------------------------	----	----------------------	---------------------------

- Check the chain sliding piece for wear.
  - » If the lower edge of the chain pins is in line with or below the chain sliding piece:
    - Change the chain sliding piece.
- Check that the chain sliding piece is firmly seated.
  - » If the chain sliding piece is loose:
    - Tighten the screw on the chain sliding piece.
       Guideline

Screw, chain sliding piece	M8	15 Nm
		(11.1 lbf ft)

- Check the chain guide for wear.



S01040-10



# Info

Wear can be seen on the front of the chain guide.

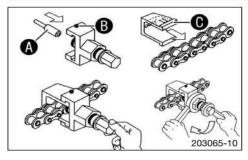
- » If the light part of the chain guide is worn:
  - Change the chain guide.
- Check that the chain guide is firmly seated.
  - » If the chain guide is loose:
    - Tighten the screws on the chain guide. Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
------------------------------	-----------------------

#### **Finishing work**

Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (IP p. 12)

# 14.8.12 Opening the chain



Mount press drift () with the larger diameter in the spindle of the special tool. Turn the spindle counterclockwise.

Chain rivet tool (60029020000) ( p. 323)

- Make the connecting link of the chain accessible. Fret the riveting point.
- Position the special tool with the press drift on one of the 2 pins of the connecting link of the chain.
  - Locking screw B points upwards.
- Position retaining clamp 🕒 of the special tool on the chain from the rear.
  - ✓ Markings A and B point upwards.
- Slide retaining clamp () of the special tool into the pressing tool.
  - The arrow of marking A points to locking screw B.
  - Screw the locking screw hand-tight as far as it will go.
- The retaining clamp is fixed.Hold the special tool and screw in the spindle.
- The chain pin is pressed out through the retaining clamp drill hole.

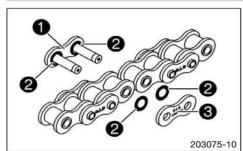
Grease new connecting link 1 and position an X-ring 2 on each pin.

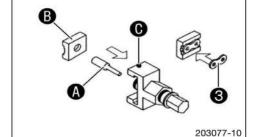
- Unscrew the locking screw and remove the special tool.
- Repeat the process on the second pin of the chain link.

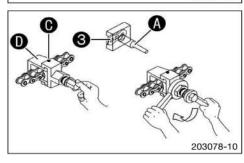
Connect the chain ends with a connecting link.

Position another X-ring 2 on each pin.

# 14.8.13 Riveting the chain







 Mount press drift with the smaller diameter in the spindle of the special tool. Turn the spindle counterclockwise.

Chain rivet tool (60029020000) (E p. 323)

- Position press plate B of the special tool on the press drift.
- Position chain joint plate 3 in the press plate.
- Position the special tool on the chain.
- Locking screw O points upwards.
- - Markings A and B point upwards.
- Slide retaining clamp **D** of the special tool into the pressing tool.
  - The arrow of marking A points to locking screw O.
  - Screw the locking screw hand-tight as far as it will go.
- The retaining clamp is fixed.
- Hold the special tool and screw in the spindle.
  - Press drift (A) of the special tool presses against the center of the chain joint plate (3).
  - The chain joint plate is pressed on.
- Unscrew the locking screw and remove the special tool.
- Rivet the two pins of the connecting link with special tool.

Chain rivet tool (60029020000) (# p. 323)

## 14.8.14 Cleaning the chain

# Warning

Danger of accidents Oil or grease on the tires reduces the road grip.

- Remove the lubricant from the tires using a suitable cleaning agent.



# Warning

Warning

Danger of accidents Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.

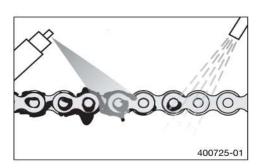
# \*\*

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

 Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

# lnfo

The service life of the chain depends largely on its maintenance.



#### Preparatory work

Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (ER p. 11)

#### Main work

- Clean the chain regularly.
- Rinse off loose dirt with a soft jet of water.
- Remove old grease residue with chain cleaner.
- After drying, apply chain spray.

Offroad chain spray (E p. 318)

#### **Finishing work**

Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (E p. 12)

## 14.8.15 Checking the rear hub rubber dampers



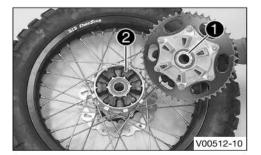
# Warning

Danger of accidents Damaged brake discs reduce the braking effect.

Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake disc is not damaged.

## Info

The engine power is transmitted from the rear sprocket to the rear wheel via 6 rubber dampers. They eventually wear out during operation. If the rubber dampers are not changed in time, the rear sprocket carrier and the rear hub become damaged.



#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (I p. 11)
- Remove the rear wheel. (E p. 104)

#### Main work

- Check bearing 1.
  - » If the bearing is damaged or worn:
    - Change the bearing of the rear sprocket carrier. (19 p. 109)
- Check rubber dampers 2 of the rear hub for damage and wear.
  - » If the rubber dampers of the rear hub are damaged or worn:
    - Change all rubber dampers in the rear hub.



- Lay the rear wheel on a workbench with the rear sprocket facing upwards and insert the wheel spindle in the hub.
- To check play (A), hold the rear wheel tight and try to turn the rear sprocket with your hand.

## Info

Measure the play on the outside of the rear sprocket.

Play in rubber dampers, rear wheel  $\leq 5 \text{ mm} (\leq 0.2 \text{ in})$ 

- » If clearance (A) is larger than the specified value:
  - Change all rubber dampers in the rear hub.

#### **Finishing work**

- Install the rear wheel. (E p. 104)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (IP p. 12)
- Check the chain tension. (E p. 110)

## 14.8.16 Changing the drivetrain kit

۲

1

#### **Preparatory work**

Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (IP p. 12)

#### Main work

- Remove screws ① and ②.
- Remove the engine sprocket cover.

0

R01421-10



- Bend up lock washer 3.
- Have an assistant operate the rear brake.
- Remove the nut with the lock washer.
- Remove the rear wheel using a work stand. (I p. 105)

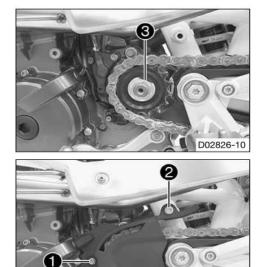
# Info

Cover the components to protect them against damage.

- Remove engine sprocket 4.
- Slide new engine sprocket 4 onto the main shaft.
- Mount the new chain.
- Remove fittings (5). Take off the rear sprocket.
- Position the new rear sprocket. Mount and tighten the fittings. Guideline

Nut, rear sprocket screw	M8	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 2701™	
	VI		No.	-

Install the rear wheel using a work stand. (IP p. 106)



- Have an assistant operate the rear brake.
- Mount and tighten nut with new lock washer ③.
   Guideline

Nut, engine sprocket	M20x1.5	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
----------------------	---------	----------------------	---------------------------

- Secure the nut with the lock washer.
- Position the engine sprocket cover.

# - Mount and tighten screw 1.

# Guideline

(7.4 lbf ft)	
	(7.4 IDT II)

Mount and tighten screw 2.

Guideline		
Remaining screws, chassis	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)

## **Finishing work**

R01421-10

Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (EP p. 12)

# 15.1 Removing the battery

## Warning

Risk of injury Battery acid and battery gases cause serious chemical burns.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Avoid contact with battery acid and battery gases.
- Keep sparks or open flames away from the battery.

F00564-10

E00565-10

F00566-10

3

- Only charge batteries in well-ventilated rooms.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes with water for at least 15 minutes and consult a doctor immediately if battery acid and battery gases get into the eyes.



- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the **OFF**  $\otimes$  position.
- Remove the seat. (11 p. 82)

#### Main work

Pull engine electronics control unit 1 off of the holder and set it to one side.

- Remove screws 2.
- Pull retaining bracket 3 of the battery forward and remove it.



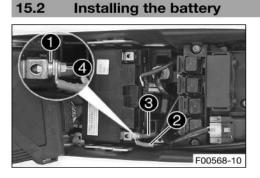
F00567-10

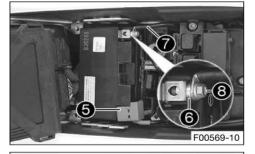
- Disconnect negative cable 4 from the battery.
- Take off positive terminal cover 6.

- Disconnect ABS connection cable 6 and positive cable 7 from the battery.
- Lift the battery up and out.



Never operate the motorcycle with a discharged battery or without a battery. In both cases, electrical components and safety devices can be damaged. The vehicle will therefore no longer be roadworthy.







# F00564-11

#### Main work

 Insert the battery into the battery compartment with the terminals facing rearward.

Battery (YTZ10S) (E p. 262)

- Position washer 1, positive cable 2, and ABS connection cable 3.
  - Mount and tighten screw **4**. Guideline

6 4.5 Nm (3.32 lbf ft)

- Position positive terminal cover 6.
- Position washer 6 and negative cable 7.
- Mount and tighten screw (3). Guideline

Screw, battery terminal M6	4.5 Nm (3.32 lbf ft)	
----------------------------	-------------------------	--

Position retaining bracket (9) and mount and tighten screws (10).

Guideline		
Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)

Position the engine electronics control unit ①.

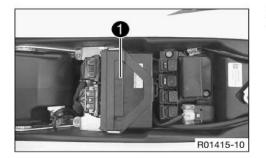
#### **Finishing work**

- Mount the seat. (E p. 83)

# 15.3 Disconnecting the battery

#### **Preparatory work**

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the **OFF**  $\otimes$  position.
- Remove the seat. (I p. 82)

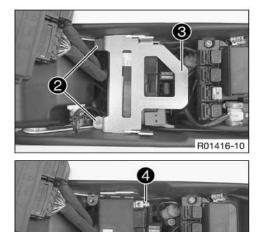


- Main work
- Pull engine electronics control unit 1 off of the holder and set it to one side.

R01417-11

R01416-11

R01415-11



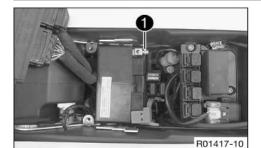
- Remove screws 2.
- Pull retaining bracket 3 of the battery forward and remove it.

Disconnect negative cable 4 of the battery.



Info

Never operate the motorcycle with a discharged battery or without a battery. In both cases, electrical components and safety devices can be damaged. The vehicle will therefore no longer be roadworthy.



4

Connecting the battery

15.4

# Main work

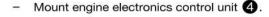
Position washer and negative cable 1, and mount and tighten the screw. Guideline

Screw, battery terminal	M6	4.5 Nm
50 a.		(3.32 lbf ft)

M6

- Position retaining bracket 2.
- Mount and tighten screws 3. Guideline Remaining screws, chassis

10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)



**Finishing work** 

- Mount the seat. (E p. 83)
- Set the clock. (E p. 139)



#### 15.5 Recharging the battery

#### Warning

Risk of injury Battery acid and battery gases cause serious chemical burns.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Avoid contact with battery acid and battery gases.
- Keep sparks or open flames away from the battery.
- Only charge batteries in well-ventilated rooms.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes with water for at least 15 minutes and consult a doctor immediately if battery acid and battery gases get into the eyes.

# g Warning

Environmental hazard Batteries contain environmentally-hazardous materials.

- Do not dispose of batteries as household waste.
- Return batteries to your authorized Husqvarna Motorcycles dealer or dispose of them at a collection point for used batteries.



# Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

 Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

# Info

Even when there is no load on the battery, it discharges steadily.

The charging level and the method of charging are very important for the service life of the battery.

Rapid recharging with a high charging current shortens the service life of the battery.

If the charging current, charging voltage, and charging time are exceeded, the battery will be destroyed.

If the battery is depleted from starting the vehicle repeatedly, the battery must be charged immediately.

If the battery is left in a discharged state for an extended period, it will become over-discharged and sulfated, destroying the battery.

The battery is maintenance-free, i.e., the acid level does not have to be checked.

#### Preparatory work

- Remove the seat. (E p. 82)
- Disconnect the battery. (Image p. 119)

#### Main work

- Connect the battery charger to the battery. Set the battery charger.

#### Alternative 1

Battery charger XCharge-professional EU (00029095050) (EP p. 319)

#### Alternative 2

Battery charger XCharge-professional US (00029095051) (E p. 319)

#### Alternative 3

Battery charger XCharge-professional GB (00029095052) (E p. 320)

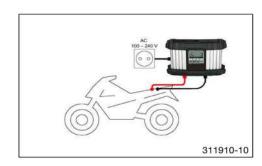
#### Alternative 4

Battery charger XCharge-professional CH (00029095053) (EP p. 320)

#### Info

Follow the instructions of the charger and the manual.

Switch off the battery charger after charging and disconnect from the battery.



## Guideline

The charging current, charging voltage, exceeded.	and charging time must not be
Charge the battery regularly when the motorcycle is not in use	3 months

#### **Finishing work**

- Set the clock. (🕮 p. 139)

# 15.6 Checking the charging voltage

# Condition

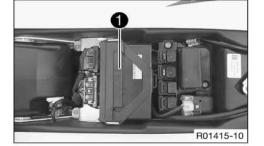
The battery must be fully functional and completely charged.

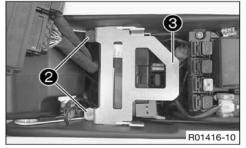
## **Preparatory work**

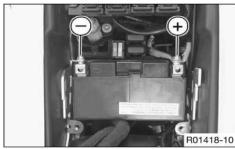
Remove the seat. (Ell p. 82)

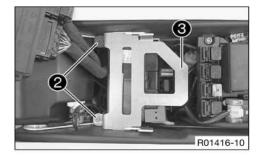
## Main work

Pull engine electronics control unit 1 off of the holder and set it to one side.









- Remove screws 2.
- Pull retaining bracket 3 of the battery forward and remove it.
- Remove positive terminal cover.
- Start the motorcycle to check the function. (I p. 14)
- V
- Measure the voltage between the specified points. Measuring point **Plus (+)** – Measuring point **Ground (-)**

Charging voltage	<i>a</i> :	
5,000 rpm	13.5 15.0 V	

- » If the displayed value is less than the specified value:
  - Check the plug-in connections from the alternator to the voltage regulator.
  - Check the plug-in connections from the voltage regulator to the wiring harness.
  - Check the stator winding of the alternator. (EP p. 244)
- » If the displayed value is greater than the specified value:
- Change the voltage regulator.
- Mount the positive terminal cover.
- Position retaining bracket 3.
- Mount and tighten screws 2.

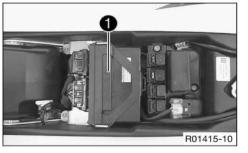
# Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

R01415-10

R01416-10

3



Mount engine electronics control unit 1.

Finishing work

- Mount the seat. (EB p. 83)

# 15.7 Checking the open-circuit current

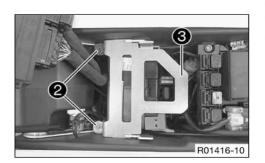
## Preparatory work

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the  ${f OFF} \boxtimes$  position.

#### Main work

Pull engine electronics control unit ① off of the holder and set it to one side.

- Remove screws 2.
- Pull retaining bracket ③ of the battery forward and remove it.



- Disconnect the negative cable of the battery.
- Measure the current between battery ground (-) and the negative cable.

# Info

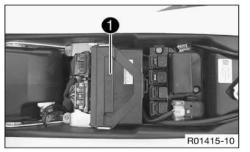
The value of the open-circuit current only applies to vehicles in their original state without additional power consumers.

Maximum open-circuit current < 1.0 mA

- » If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
  - Disconnect the voltage regulator from the wiring harness and perform the measurement again.
- Connect the battery. (IP p. 120)
- Position retaining bracket 3.
- Mount and tighten screws 2.

#### Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------



Mount engine electronics control unit 1.

Finishing work

- Mount the seat. (EB p. 83)

15.8 Changing the main fuse

# Δ

# Warning

Fire hazard Incorrect fuses overload the electrical system.

- Only use fuses with the required ampere value.
- Do not bypass or repair fuses.

lnfo

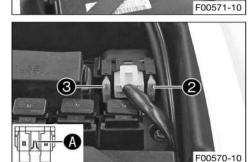
The main fuse protects all power consumers of the vehicle. It is in the housing of the starter relay next to the battery.

## **Preparatory work**

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the  $OFF \otimes$  position.
- Remove the seat. (<sup>[[]]</sup> p. 82)

# Main work

Take off protection caps 1.



Install a new main fuse.

Info

Fuse (58011109130) (💷 p. 262)

# Info

Insert a new spare fuse into the starter relay to have it available when needed.

A defective fuse is indicated by a burned-out fuse wire (A).

- Check that the electrical equipment is functioning properly.

Remove a defective main fuse 2 with needle nose pliers.

A spare fuse 3 is located in the starter relay.

Mount the protection caps.

# **Finishing work**

- Set the clock. (
   <sup>[1]</sup> p. 139)

# 15.9 Changing the fuses of individual power consumers

# Info

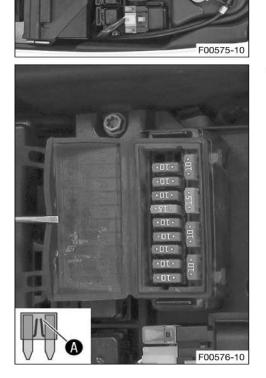
The fuse box containing the fuses of individual power consumers is located under the seat.

#### **Preparatory work**

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the **OFF**  $\otimes$  position.
- Remove the seat. ( p. 82)

#### Main work

Open fuse box cover ①.



Remove the defective fuse.

#### Guideline

Fuse 1 - 10 A - igr	nition
Fuse <b>2</b> - 10 A - igr unit, lambda sens	nition, combination instrument, engine electronics control or, ABS switch
Fuse 3 - 10 A - fue	el pump
Fuse 4 - 10 A - rae	diator fan
Fuse 5 - 10 A - ho	rn, brake light, turn signal, oil pressure sensor
Fuse 6 - 15 A - hig	gh beam, low beam, parking light, tail light, license plate lamp
Fuse 7 - 10 A - for	r auxiliary equipment (permanent positive)
Fuse 8 - 10 A - for switch)	r auxiliary equipment (accessories connected with ignition
Fuse 9 - 10 A - AE	3S control unit, diagnostics connector
Fuse 10 - not assi	gned
Fuse SPARE - 10	A/15 A - spare fuses

# • Info

A defective fuse is indicated by a burned-out fuse wire (A).

# Warning

Fire hazard Incorrect fuses overload the electrical system.

- Only use fuses with the required ampere value.
- Do not bypass or repair fuses.
- Use spare fuses with the correct rating only.

Fuse (75011088010) (P p. 262) Fuse (75011088015) (P p. 262)

# • Tip

Replace the spare fuse in the fuse box so that it is available if needed.

- Check that the power consumer is functioning properly.
- Close the fuse box cover.

#### **Finishing work**

- Mount the seat. (11 p. 83)

# 15.10 Adjusting the engine characteristic

#### Preparatory work

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the OFF I position.
- Remove the seat. (E p. 82)

#### Main work

- Pull the Map-Select switch and holder 1 upward off of the retaining bracket.
- Pull the Map-Select switch out of the holder.
- Turn the adjusting wheel until the desired digit is next to marking 2.

## Set the Map-Select switch to Soft.

- Set the adjusting wheel to position 1.
  - ✓ Soft reduced homologated peak performance for better driveability.

## Set the Map-Select switch to Advanced.

- Set the adjusting wheel to position 2.
  - Advanced homologated performance with extremely direct responsiveness.

## Set the Map-Select switch to Standard.

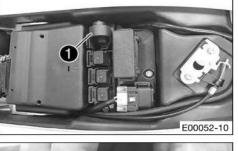
- Set the adjusting wheel to position 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 or 9.
- Standard homologated performance with balanced responsiveness.

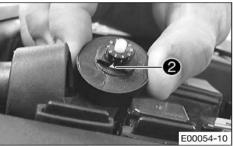
## Set the Map-Select switch to poor fuel quality.

- Set the adjusting wheel to position 0.
  - Poor fuel quality homologated performance is reduced in accordance with the fuel quality, use for no more than 1 tank of fuel
- Position the Map-Select switch in the holder.
- Slide the Map-Select switch with the holder downward onto the retaining bracket.

#### **Finishing work**

- Mount the seat. (💷 p. 83)





# 16.1 Checking the front brake linings

# Warning

Danger of accidents Worn-out brake linings reduce the braking effect.

Ensure that worn-out brake linings are replaced immediately.

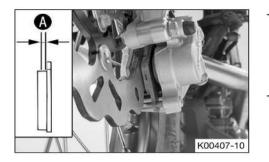


# Warning

Danger of accidents Damaged brake discs reduce the braking effect.

If the brake linings are not changed in time, the brake lining carriers grind against the brake disc. As a consequence, the braking effect is greatly reduced and the brake discs are destroyed.

- Check the brake linings regularly.



Check the brake linings for minimum thickness (A).

Minimum thickness 🕢	≥ 1 mm (≥ 0.04 in)
» If the minimum thickness is le	ss than specified:
<ul> <li>Change the front brake lin</li> </ul>	ings. (🕮 p. 127)
Check the brake linings for dama	ge and cracking.

- If there is wear or tearing:
  - Change the front brake linings. (
     <sup>©</sup> p. 127)

# 16.2 Changing the front brake linings

# Wa

# Warning

Danger of accidents Incorrect maintenance will cause the brake system to fail.

- Ensure that service work and repairs are performed professionally.



# Warning

Skin irritation Brake fluid causes skin irritation.

- Keep brake fluid out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the skin, the eyes or clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if brake fluid has been swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water immediately and consult a doctor if brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes.
- If brake fluid spills on to your clothing, change the clothing.



# Warning

Danger of accidents Old brake fluid reduces the braking effect.

Make sure that brake fluid for the front and rear brake is changed in accordance with the service schedule.



# Warning

Danger of accidents Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.



# Warning

Danger of accidents Brake linings which have not been approved alter the braking efficiency.

Not all brake linings are tested and approved for Husqvarna motorcycles. The structure and friction coefficient of the brake linings, and thus their brake power, may vary greatly from that of original brake linings. If brake linings are used that differ from the original equipment, compliance with the original homologation is not guaranteed. In this case, the vehicle no longer corresponds to its condition at delivery and the warranty shall be void.

- Only use brake linings approved and recommended by Husqvarna motorcycles.



# Warning

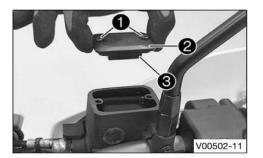
Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

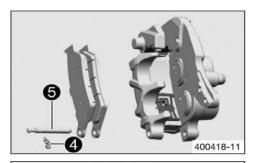
 Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

# Info

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid. It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint. Only use clean brake fluid from a sealed container.





- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws 1.
- Remove cover 2 with membrane 3.
- Press the brake caliper onto the brake disc by hand in order to push back the brake pistons. Ensure that brake fluid does not flow out of the brake fluid reservoir, extracting it by suction if it does.



Make sure that you do not press the brake caliper against the spokes when pushing back the brake pistons.

- Remove cotter pin **(4)**, remove pin **(5)** toward the right by striking it, and remove the brake linings.
- Clean the brake caliper and brake caliper support.
- Check that leaf spring 6 in the brake caliper and sliding plate 7 in the brake caliper support are seated correctly.
- Insert the new brake linings, insert the pin, and mount the cotter pins.



Always change the brake linings in pairs.

- Operate the hand brake lever repeatedly until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disk and there is a pressure point.
- Correct the brake fluid quantity to level (A).



400418-10

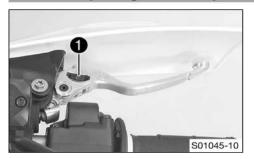
- Level 🚯 5 mm (0.2 in)
- Brake fluid DOT 4 (🕮 p. 316)
- Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.



Guideline

Clean up overflowed or spilled brake fluid immediately with water.

#### 16.3 Adjusting the basic position of the hand brake lever



Adjust the basic position of the hand brake lever to your hand size by turning adjusting wheel 1.

## Info

Push the hand brake lever forward and turn the adjusting wheel. Do not make any adjustments while riding.

#### 16.4 Checking brake fluid level of front brake

## Warning

Danger of accidents An insufficient brake fluid level will cause the brake system to fail. If the brake fluid level drops below the specified marking or the specified value, the brake system is leaking or the brake linings are worn down.

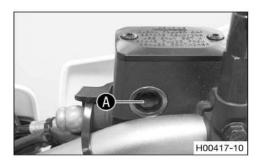
Check the brake system and do not continue riding until the problem is eliminated.



# Warning

Danger of accidents Old brake fluid reduces the braking effect.

Make sure that brake fluid for the front and rear brake is changed in accordance with the service schedule.



- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position. Check the brake fluid level in the viewer.
  - If the brake fluid has dropped below marking (A):
    - Add front brake fluid. (11 p. 129)

#### 16.5 Adding front brake fluid



#### Warning

Danger of accidents An insufficient brake fluid level will cause the brake system to fail.

If the brake fluid level drops below the specified marking or the specified value, the brake system is leaking or the brake linings are worn down.

Check the brake system and do not continue riding until the problem is eliminated.

# Warning

Skin irritation Brake fluid causes skin irritation.

- Keep brake fluid out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses. \_
- Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the skin, the eyes or clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if brake fluid has been swallowed. -
- Rinse the affected area with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin. \_
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water immediately and consult a doctor if brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes.
- \_ If brake fluid spills on to your clothing, change the clothing.



#### Warning

Danger of accidents Old brake fluid reduces the braking effect.

Make sure that brake fluid for the front and rear brake is changed in accordance with the service schedule.



# Warning

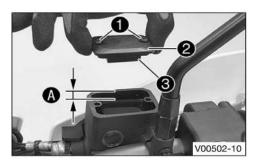
Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

 Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

# Info

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid. It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint. Only use clean brake fluid from a sealed container.



#### Preparatory work

#### Main work

- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws 1.
- Remove cover 2 with membrane 3.
- Add brake fluid to level A.

## Guideline

Level 🚯 (brake fluid level below 5 mm (0.2 in) reservoir rim)

# Brake fluid DOT 4 (📖 p. 316)

Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.

# Info Clean up overflowed or spilled brake fluid immediately with water.

# 16.6 Changing the front brake fluid

## Warning

Skin irritation Brake fluid causes skin irritation.

- Keep brake fluid out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the skin, the eyes or clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if brake fluid has been swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water immediately and consult a doctor if brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes.
- If brake fluid spills on to your clothing, change the clothing.



# Warning

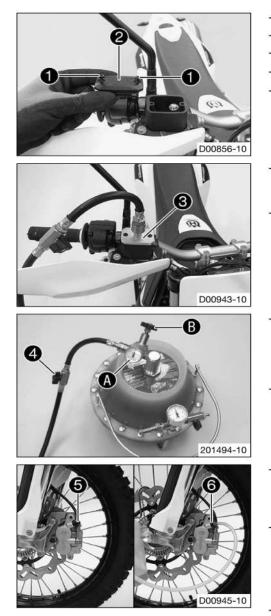
Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

 Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.



#### Info

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint! Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container.



- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Cover painted parts.
- Remove screws 1.
- Take off cover 2 with the membrane.
- Draw the old brake fluid out of the brake fluid reservoir using a syringe and fill with fresh brake fluid.

Bleed syringe (50329050000) ( p. 320) Brake fluid DOT 4 ( p. 316)

- Mount bleeder cover 3.

Bleeder cover (00029013015) (EB p. 319)

- Connect the bleeding device.

Bleeding device (00029013100) (E p. 319)

- Open shut-off valve 4.



Follow the instructions in the Owner's Manual of the bleeding device.

- Ensure that the filling pressure is set on pressure gauge (A). Correct the filling pressure on pressure regulator (B) if necessary.
   Guideline
  - Filling pressure

2... 2.5 bar (29... 36 psi)

- Pull off protection cap (5) of the brake caliper bleeder screw. Connect the bleeder bottle hose.

Bleeding device (00029013100) (E p. 319)

- Open bleeder screw 6 by approx. one half turn.
  - Info

Drain until fresh brake fluid emerges in the bleeder bottle hose without bubbles.

- Tighten the bleeder screw.
- Close shut-off valve 4.
- Open the bleeder screw again until brake fluid stops emerging.



Overfilling of the brake fluid reservoir is prevented.

- Tighten the bleeder screw. Remove the bleeder bottle hose. Attach the protection cap.
- Disconnect the bleeding device. Remove the bleeder cover.
- Correct the brake fluid level.

Guideline

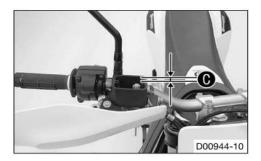
Add brake fluid to level <b>()</b> .	5 mm (0.2 in)	
Brake fluid DOT 4 (I p. 316)		

Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.

# Info

Clean up overflowed or spilled brake fluid immediately with water.

- Check the hand brake lever for a firm pressure point.



#### 16.7 Checking the rear brake linings

## Warning

Danger of accidents Worn-out brake linings reduce the braking effect.

Ensure that worn-out brake linings are replaced immediately.

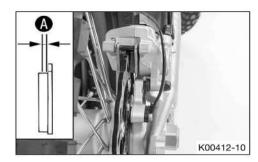


# Warning

**Danger of accidents** Damaged brake discs reduce the braking effect.

If the brake linings are not changed in time, the brake lining carriers grind against the brake disc. As a consequence, the braking effect is greatly reduced and the brake discs are destroyed.

Check the brake linings regularly.



Minimum thickness	≥ 1 mm (≥ 0.04 in)	
» If the minimum thicknes	s is less than specified:	
<ul> <li>Change the rear bra</li> </ul>	ke linings. (💷 p. 132)	
Check the brake linings for	damage and cracking.	
» If there is wear or tearing		

Change the rear brake linings. (EP p. 132)

#### 16.8 Changing the rear brake linings

# Warning

Danger of accidents Incorrect maintenance will cause the brake system to fail.

Ensure that service work and repairs are performed professionally.



## Warning

Skin irritation Brake fluid causes skin irritation.

- Keep brake fluid out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the skin, the eyes or clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if brake fluid has been swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water immediately and consult a doctor if brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes.
- If brake fluid spills on to your clothing, change the clothing.



## Warning

Danger of accidents Old brake fluid reduces the braking effect.

- Make sure that brake fluid for the front and rear brake is changed in accordance with the service schedule.



# Warning

Danger of accidents Oil or grease on the brake discs reduces the braking effect.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease.
- Clean the brake discs with brake cleaner when necessary.



## Warning

**Danger of accidents** Brake linings which have not been approved alter the braking efficiency.

Not all brake linings are tested and approved for Husqvarna motorcycles. The structure and friction coefficient of the brake linings, and thus their brake power, may vary greatly from that of original brake linings. If brake linings are used that differ from the original equipment, compliance with the original homologation is not guaranteed. In this case, the vehicle no longer corresponds to its condition at delivery and the warranty shall be void.

- Only use brake linings approved and recommended by Husqvarna motorcycles.



## Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

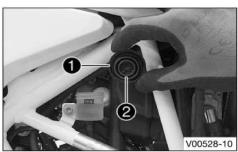
 Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

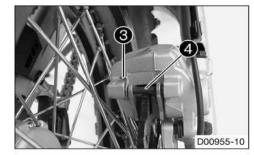
# Info

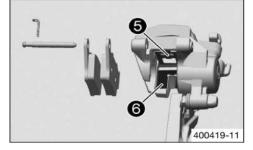
Never use DOT 5 brake fluid. It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint. Only use clean brake fluid from a sealed container.









## (EU)

- Stand the vehicle upright.
- Remove screw cap **()** with membrane **(2)**.
- Press the brake caliper onto the brake disc by hand in order to push back the brake piston. Ensure that brake fluid does not flow out of the brake fluid reservoir, extracting it by suction if it does.

# Info

Make sure when pushing back the brake piston that you do not press the brake caliper against the spokes.

#### (US)

Stand the vehicle upright.

- Remove screw cap 1 with membrane 2.
- Press the brake caliper onto the brake disc by hand in order to push back the brake piston. Ensure that brake fluid does not flow out of the brake fluid reservoir, extracting it by suction if it does.



#### Info

Make sure when pushing back the brake piston that you do not press the brake caliper against the spokes.

- Remove cotter pin 3, remove pin 4 toward the left by striking it, and remove the brake linings.
- Clean the brake caliper and brake caliper support.

- Check that leaf spring 6 in the brake caliper and sliding plate 6 in the brake caliper support are seated correctly.
- Insert the new brake linings, insert the pin, and mount the cotter pins.



Always change the brake linings in pairs.

- Operate the foot brake lever repeatedly until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc and there is a pressure point.
- Add brake fluid to the MAX marking.

Brake fluid DOT 4 (E p. 316)

Mount screw cap with membrane.



Clean up overflowed or spilled brake fluid immediately with water.

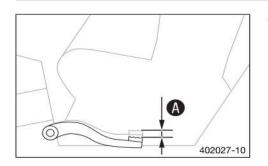
# 16.9 Checking the free travel of foot brake lever

## Warning

Danger of accidents The brake system fails in the event of overheating.

If there is no free travel on the foot brake lever, pressure builds up in the brake system on the rear brake.

- Set the free travel on the foot brake lever in accordance with the specification.



Move the foot brake lever back and forth between the end stop and the contact to the foot brake cylinder piston and check free travel (A). Guideline

Free travel at foot brake lever

#### Info

You will know that contact has been made with the foot brake cylinder piston when there is increased resistance when you activate the foot brake lever.

3... 5 mm (0.12... 0.2 in)

If the free travel does not meet specifications:
 Adjust the basic position of the foot brake lever. (
 p. 134)

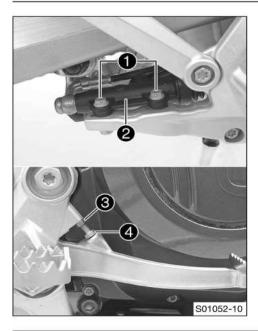
# 16.10 Adjusting the basic position of the foot brake lever

# Warning

**Danger of accidents** The brake system fails in the event of overheating.

If there is no free travel on the foot brake lever, pressure builds up in the brake system on the rear brake.

Set the free travel on the foot brake lever in accordance with the specification.



- Loosen fittings ① on foot brake cylinder ②.
  - To adjust the basic position of the foot brake lever to individual requirements, loosen nut (3) and turn screw (4) accordingly.



The range of adjustment is limited. The screw must be screwed into the footrest bracket by at least four turns.

- Position foot brake cylinder 2 so that the foot brake lever has the necessary free travel.
- Tighten fitting 1.

Gı			

	Screw connection, foot brake cylinder	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
--	---------------------------------------	----	--------------------

- Check the free travel of the foot brake lever. (E p. 134)
- Tighten nut 3.

# 16.11 Checking the rear brake fluid level



## Warning

Danger of accidents An insufficient brake fluid level will cause the brake system to fail.

If the brake fluid level drops below the MIN marking, the brake system is leaking or the brake linings are worn down.

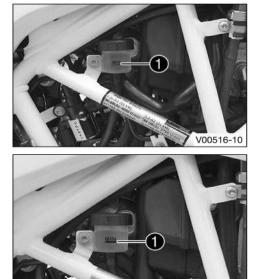
Check the brake system and do not continue riding until the problem is eliminated.



Warning

Danger of accidents Old brake fluid reduces the braking effect.

Make sure that brake fluid for the front and rear brake is changed in accordance with the service schedule.



(EU)

- Stand the vehicle upright.
- Check the brake fluid level of the brake fluid reservoir.
  - » If the fluid level reaches the MIN marking ①:
    - Add rear brake fluid. (<sup>[2]]</sup> p. 135)

#### (US)

- Stand the vehicle upright.
  - Check the brake fluid level of the brake fluid reservoir.
    - » If the fluid level reaches the MIN marking 1:
      - Add rear brake fluid. (E p. 135)

## 16.12 Adding rear brake fluid

## Warning

Danger of accidents An insufficient brake fluid level will cause the brake system to fail.

- If the brake fluid level drops below the MIN marking, the brake system is leaking or the brake linings are worn down.
- Check the brake system and do not continue riding until the problem is eliminated.

# Warning

Skin irritation Brake fluid causes skin irritation.

- Keep brake fluid out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.

V00527-10

- Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the skin, the eyes or clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if brake fluid has been swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water immediately and consult a doctor if brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes.
- If brake fluid spills on to your clothing, change the clothing.

#### Warning

Danger of accidents Old brake fluid reduces the braking effect.

Make sure that brake fluid for the front and rear brake is changed in accordance with the service schedule.

# Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

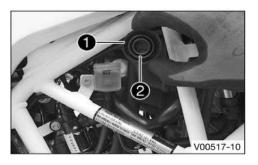
 Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

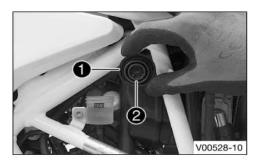
# Info

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid. It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint. Only use clean brake fluid from a sealed container.

#### **Preparatory work**





#### Main work (EU)

- Stand the vehicle upright.
- Remove screw cap **()** with membrane **(2)**.
- Add brake fluid up to the MAX marking.

Brake fluid DOT 4 (III p. 316)

Mount screw cap with membrane.



Clean up overflowed or spilled brake fluid immediately with water.

## (US)

- Stand the vehicle upright.
- Remove screw cap 1 with membrane 2.
- Add brake fluid up to the MAX marking.

Brake fluid DOT 4 (E p. 316)

Mount screw cap with membrane.

# **I**nfo

Clean up overflowed or spilled brake fluid immediately with water.

# 16.13 Changing the rear brake fluid

# Warning

Skin irritation Brake fluid causes skin irritation.

- Keep brake fluid out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the skin, the eyes or clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if brake fluid has been swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water immediately and consult a doctor if brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes.
- If brake fluid spills on to your clothing, change the clothing.

# the second

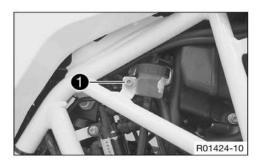
# Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

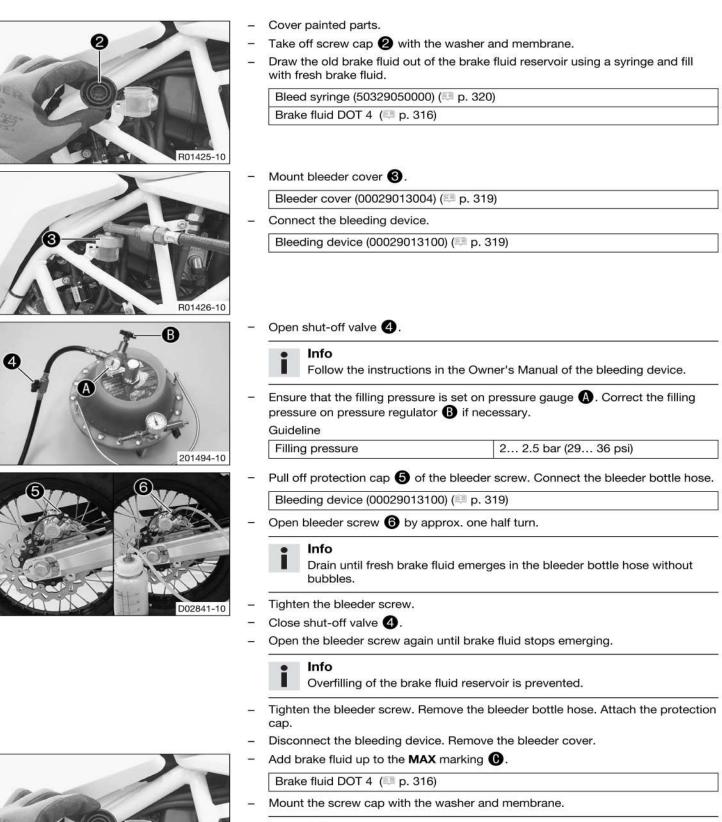
 Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

# Info

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint! Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container.



- Remove screw 1.
- Hang the brake fluid reservoir to the side.

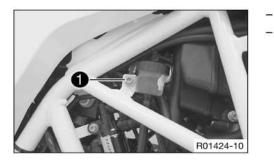


# Info

D02839-10

Clean up overflowed or spilled brake fluid immediately with water.

137



- Position the brake fluid reservoir.
  - Mount and tighten screw **①**. Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis M6 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---

# 17.1 Combination instrument

# 17.1.1 Setting the kilometers or miles

# Info

If the unit is changed, the value ODO is retained and converted accordingly.

## Condition

The motorcycle is stationary.

- Press both buttons for 3–5 seconds.
  - The Setup menu is displayed. The UNIT display flashes.
- Press one of the buttons to select UNIT for the speed in kilometers KM/H or miles M/H.



-)0(-

# 17.1.2 Setting the clock

## Condition

The motorcycle is stationary.

- Press both buttons for 3–5 seconds.
  - The Setup menu is displayed. The UNIT display flashes.
- Wait for the menu of the clock Ø to flash.
- Press one of the buttons to select the 24h display or 12h display for the clock.



401912-01

#### Wait for 5 seconds.

✓ The combination instrument changes to the next menu item. The clock or symbol flashes.

#### **Resetting the time**

- Press the left button.
  - The value decreases.

## Advancing the time

- Press the right button.
  - The value increases.

## 17.1.3 Setting wheel circumference

-0:251

## Condition

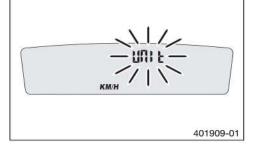
The motorcycle is stationary.

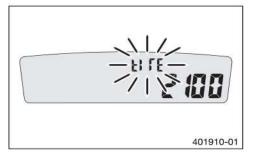
## Preparatory work

- Unplug combination instrument connector DR.

#### Main work

- Press both buttons for 3–5 seconds.
  - The Setup menu is displayed. The UNIT display flashes.





· Wait for the menu TIRE to flash.

# Reducing the wheel circumference

Press the left button.

The value decreases.

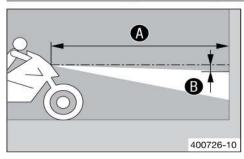
## Enlarging the wheel circumference

- Press the right button.
  - The value increases.

#### **Finishing work**

- Unplug combination instrument connector DR.

# 17.2 Checking the headlight setting



- Position the vehicle upright on a horizontal surface in front of a light wall and make a mark at the height of the center of the low beam headlight.
- Make another mark at a distance  ${f B}$  under the first mark.

Guideline

Distance B	5 cm (2 in)
------------	-------------

5 m (16 ft)

Position the vehicle vertically at a distance A away from the wall.
 Guideline

Distance A

- The rider, with luggage and passenger if applicable, now mounts the motorcycle.
- Switch on the low beam.
- Check the headlight setting.

The light-dark boundary must lie exactly on the lower mark when the motorcycle is ready to operate with the rider mounted along with any luggage and a passenger if applicable.

- If the boundary between light and dark does not meet specifications:
  - Adjust the headlight range. (🛤 p. 140)

# 17.3 Adjusting the headlight range



## Preparatory work

- Check the headlight setting. (E p. 140)

## Main work

- Loosen screw 1.
- Adjust the headlight range by pivoting the headlight.

## Guideline

The boundary between light and dark must be exactly on the lower mark for a motorcycle with rider (instructions on how to apply the mark: Checking the headlight setting).

# Info

If you have a payload, you may have to correct the headlight range.

Tighten screw 1.

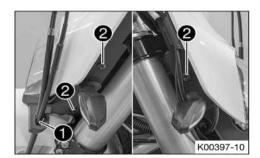
# 17.4 Removing the headlight mask with the headlight

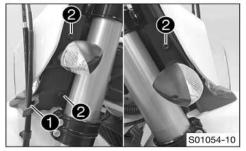
#### Preparatory work

Main work (EU)

-

\_





# (US)

- Cover the fender with a cloth to protect it from damage.
- Detach the brake line and wiring harness from holder ①.
- Remove screws 2 on both sides.

Remove screws 2 on both sides.

Fold the headlight mask forward.

- Fold the headlight mask forward.
- Disconnect plug-in connector 3 of the headlight.
- Remove the headlight mask.

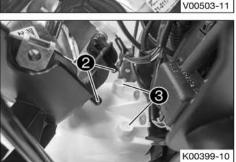
# 17.5 Installing the headlight mask with the headlight

V00503-10



## Main work

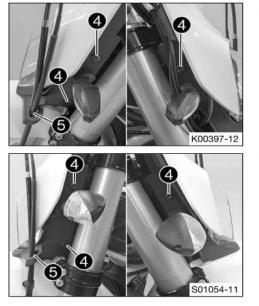
- Connect plug-in connector 1 of the headlight.
- Check that the lighting is functioning properly.



Remove the cloth from the fender and position the headlight mask.
 ✓ Both holding lugs ② engage in drilled holes ③ of the fender.

- Preparatory wo
- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the  $\textbf{OFF} \boxtimes \textbf{position}.$

Cover the fender with a cloth to protect it from damage. Detach the brake line and wiring harness from holder ①.



# Mount and tighten screws

Mount and tighten serews	
Guideline	
Screw, headlight mask	M5

5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)

Mount the brake line and wiring harness in holder (5).

## (US)

(EU)

Mount and tighten screws Guideline

Screw, headlight mask	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)
		<b>N</b>

Mount the brake line and wiring harness in holder 6.

## **Finishing work**

Check the headlight setting. (IIII p. 140)

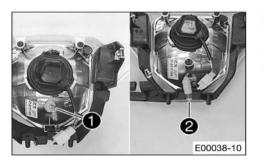
#### 17.6 Changing the parking light bulb

## Note

Damage to reflector Grease on the reflector reduces the brightness.

Grease on the lamp will evaporate due to the heat and be deposited on the reflector.

- Clean and degrease the bulbs before mounting.
- Do not touch the bulbs with your bare hands.



# Preparatory work

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the **OFF**  $\otimes$  position.
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (EP p. 141)

## Main work

- Pull bulb socket 1 out of the reflector.
- Pull parking light bulb 2 out of the bulb socket.
- Insert a new parking light bulb in the bulb socket.

Parking light (W5W / socket W2.1x9.5d) (1 p. 262)

Insert the bulb socket in the reflector.

## **Finishing work**

- Install the headlight mask with the headlight. (Imp. 141)
- Check the headlight setting. (EP p. 140)

#### 17.7 Changing the headlight bulb

## Note

Damage to reflector Grease on the reflector reduces the brightness.

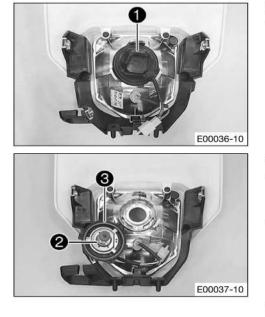
Grease on the lamp will evaporate due to the heat and be deposited on the reflector.

- Clean and degrease the bulbs before mounting.
- Do not touch the bulbs with your bare hands.

# Preparatory work

- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the **OFF**  $\otimes$  position.
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (EP p. 141)

# **17 LIGHTING SYSTEM, INSTRUMENTS**



#### Main work

- Turn protection cap ① together with the underlying bulb socket counterclockwise all the way and remove it.
- Pull out headlight bulb 2.
- Insert the new headlight bulb.

Headlight (H4/socket P43t) (1 p. 262)

 Insert the protection cap with the bulb socket into the reflector and turn it clockwise all the way.



Ensure that O-ring 3 is seated properly.

#### **Finishing work**

- Check the headlight setting. (IIII p. 140)

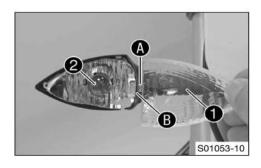
#### 17.8 Changing the turn signal bulb (US)

#### Note

Damage to reflector Grease on the reflector reduces the brightness.

Grease on the lamp will evaporate due to the heat and be deposited on the reflector.

- Clean and degrease the bulbs before mounting.
- Do not touch the bulbs with your bare hands.



- Remove the screw on the rear of the turn signal housing.
  - Carefully remove diffuser 1.
- Push bulb 2 lightly into the socket, turn approx. 30° counterclockwise, and pull it out of the socket.

### Info

Do not touch the reflector with your fingers and keep it free from grease.

Lightly push the new lamp into the socket and turn all the way clockwise.

Turn signal (RY10W/socket BAU15s) (1 p. 262)

- Check that the turn signal is functioning properly.
- Position the diffuser.



Insert catch (A) into recess (B).

 Insert the screw and first turn counterclockwise until it engages in the thread with a small jerk. Tighten the screw lightly.

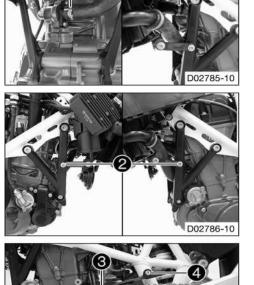
### 18.1 Removing the engine

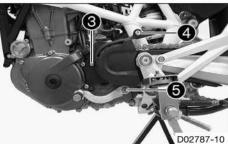
#### **Preparatory work**

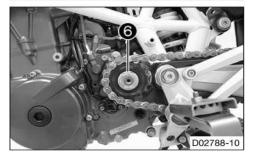
- Switch off the ignition by turning the ignition key to the  $OFF \otimes$  position.
- Remove the seat. (<sup>[]]</sup> p. 82)
- Disconnect the battery. (E p. 119)
- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (1 p. 12)
- Take off the side cover. (E p. 83)
- Remove the air filter box. (19 p. 78)
- Remove the manifold. (E p. 74)
- Remove the engine guard. (IP p. 43)
- Drain the coolant. (<sup>[]]</sup> p. 235)

#### Main work

Remove the hose clips 1. Pull off the radiator hoses.









- Remove screw 3.
- Remove screw 4.
- Take off the engine sprocket cover.
- Remove screw 6 with the washers.
- Take off the shift lever.

Remove screws 2.

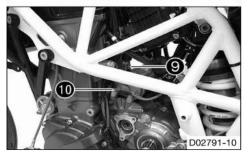
- Bend up lock washer 6.
- Have an assistant operate the rear brake.
- Remove the nut of the engine sprocket with the lock washer.
- Remove nut 7. Remove the chain adjuster.
- Pull out the wheel spindle only far enough to allow the rear wheel to be pushed forward.
- Push the rear wheel forward as far as possible and take the chain off the rear sprocket.

Info

The rear wheel must not be fully removed.

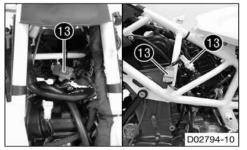








D02793-10



- Take off the engine sprocket.
- Remove the cable ties and expose the cable.

- Remove screws 8.
- Take off the clutch slave cylinder with the gasket and hang it to the side.



Do not kink the clutch line. Do not activate the clutch lever while the slave cylinder of the clutch is removed.

- Pull back the protection cap. Remove nut (9).
- Remove screw 🕕.

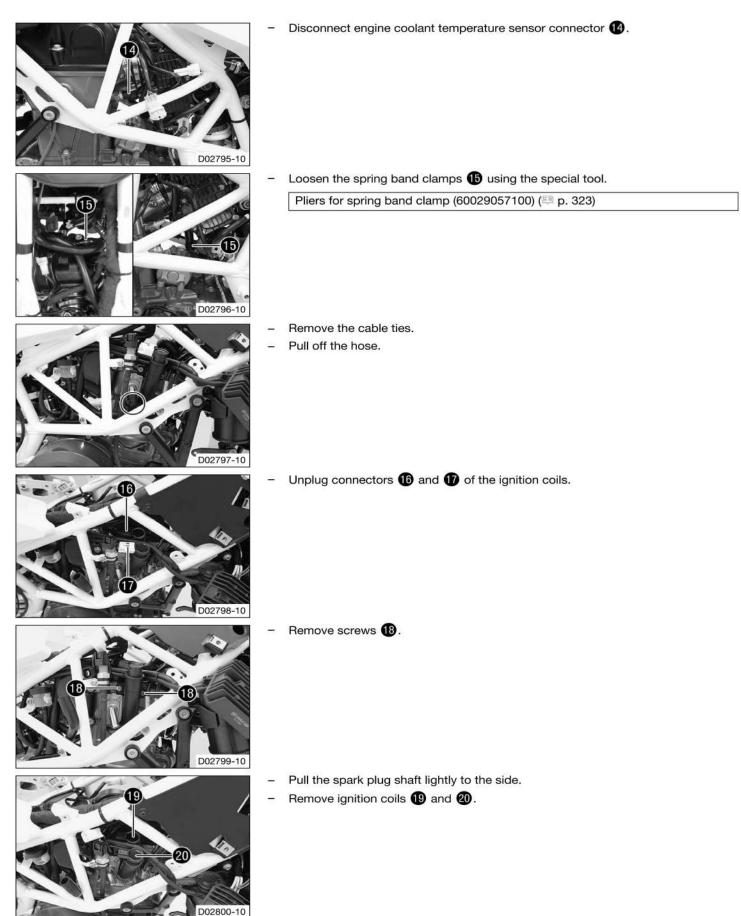
- Pull off hose 1 on the cylinder head.

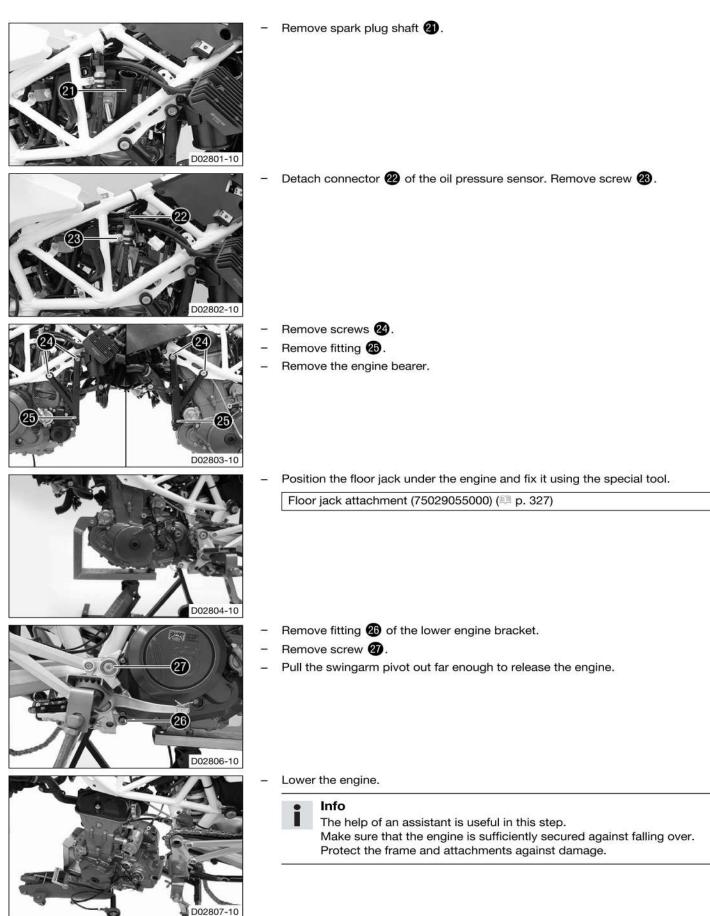
Loosen hose clip 12.

-

Pull off the throttle valve body to the rear.

Disconnect plug-in connectors 13 of the gear position sensor, crankshaft position sensor, and alternator.



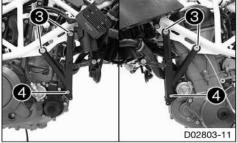


#### 18.2 Installing the engine









#### **Preparatory work**

Lift the engine onto the special tool and secure it. \_

Floor jack attachment	(75029055000)	(💷 p. 327)
-----------------------	---------------	------------

#### Main work

Position the engine in the frame. \_

#### Mount the swingarm pivot.

- Mount screw 1 of swingarm pivot but do not tighten yet. \_
- Mount fitting 2 of the lower engine attachment but do not tighten yet.



#### Info

The help of an assistant is useful in this step. Make sure that the engine is sufficiently secured against falling over. Protect the frame and attachments against damage.

Remove the floor jack with the special tool.

Floor jack attachment (75029055000) (2 p. 327)

- Position the engine bearer.
- Mount and tighten screws 3.

Screw, engine bearer on frame	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)

Mount and tighten fitting 4.

Guideline

Engine carrying screw	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
-----------------------	-----	------------------------	---------------------------

Tighten screw 1 of swingarm pivot.

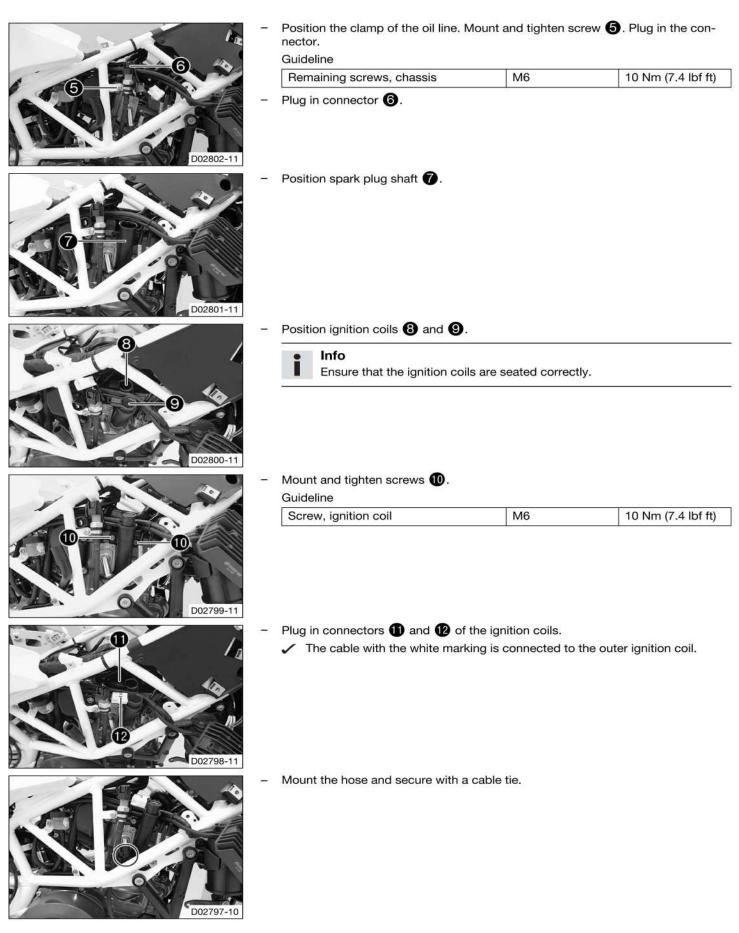
Guideline

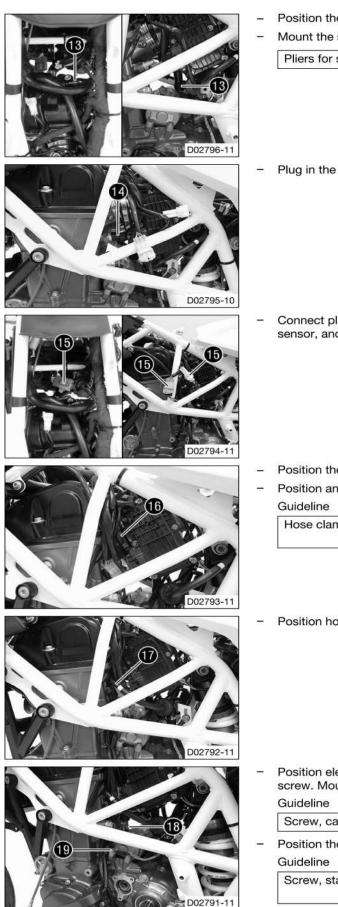
Juideline		
Screw, swingarm pivot	M12	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)

Tighten fitting **2** of the lower engine bracket.

Guideline

Engine carrying screw	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
-----------------------	-----	------------------------	---------------------------





- Position the bleeder hoses.
- Mount the spring band clamps 🚯 using the special tool.

Pliers for spring band clamp (60029057100) (@ p. 323)

Plug in the connector of the engine coolant temperature sensor 14.

Connect plug-in connectors (6) of the gear position sensor, crankshaft position sensor, and alternator.

- Position the throttle valve body.
- Position and tighten hose clip 16.

Hose clamp, intake flange	M4	2.5 Nm	
		(1.84 lbf ft)	

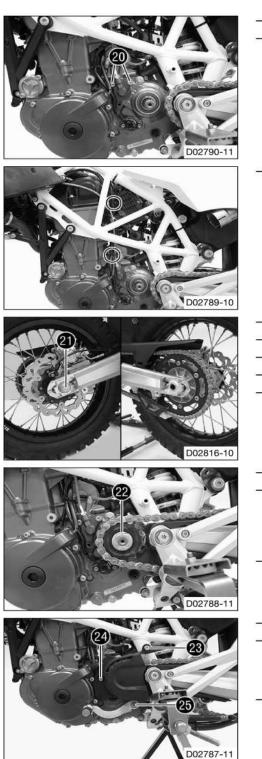
- Position hose 🕧 on the cylinder head.

- Position electrical connection (B) on the starter motor. Mount and tighten the screw. Mount the protection cap.

Screw, cable on starter motor	M5	3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)
-------------------------------	----	-------------------

Position the ground wire on the starter motor. Mount and tighten screw (19).
 Guideline

Screw, starter motor	M6	10 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
		(7.4 lbf ft)	



- Position clutch slave cylinder.
- Mount and tighten screws 20.
   Guideline

Screw, clutch slave cylin- der	M6x20	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, clutch slave cylin- der	M6x20	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	-

- Route the cable without tension and secure with cable ties.

- Mount the engine sprocket with the chain.
- Position the new lock washer and mount nut but do not tighten yet.
- Position the rear wheel.
- Mount the chain adjuster and nut.
- Push the rear wheel forward so that the chain adjusters rest against the tensioning screws, and tighten nut 2.
   Guideline

Nut, rear wheel spindle	M25x1.5	90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft)
-------------------------	---------	---------------------

- Have an assistant operate the rear brake.
- Tighten the nut.

Guideline

Nut, engine sprocket	M20x1.5	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
----------------------	---------	----------------------	---------------------------

- Secure the nut with lock washer 22.
- Position the engine sprocket cover.
- Mount and tighten screw 🕲. Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)
		31

Mount and tighten screw 29.

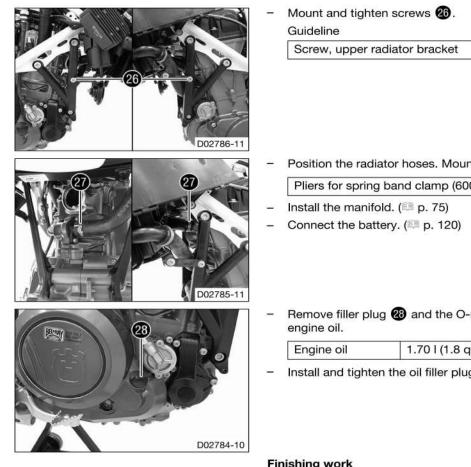
Gu	ide	line
~~	au	

Screw, clutch slave cylin- der	M6x40	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
-----------------------------------	-------	-----------------------	---------------------------

- Position the shift lever.
- Mount and tighten screw 25 with washers.

Guideline

Screw, shift lever	M6	14 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
		(10.3 lbf ft)	



Screw, upper radiator bracket	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
-------------------------------	----	--------------------

Position the radiator hoses. Mount spring band clamps 2.

Pliers for spring band clamp	(60029057100) (💷 p. 323)	1
i noro ror opring barra brairip	(00010001.00) ( p. 010)	

Remove filler plug 23 and the O-ring from the clutch cover, and fill up with

Engine oil	1.70 l (1.8 qt.)	Engine oil (SAE 10W/50) (🕮 p. 316)
52 B 553		

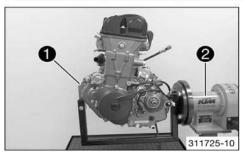
Install and tighten the oil filler plug with O-ring 28.

#### **Finishing work**

- Fill/bleed the cooling system. (IP p. 235)
- \_ Install the engine guard. (E p. 43)
- Install the air filter box. (1 p. 80) \_
- Mount the side cover. ( p. 83) \_
- Mount the seat. (11 p. 83) \_
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (IP p. 12)
- Perform the initialization run. (EP p. 256) \_
- Go for a short test ride. \_
- Read out the fault memory using the Husqvarna Motorcycles diagnostics tool. \_
- Check the engine for leak tightness.
- Check the engine oil level. (E p. 238)
- Check the coolant level. (E p. 237)

#### 18.3 **Engine disassembly**

#### 18.3.1 Clamping the engine into the engine assembly stand



Mount special tool 1 on engine assembly stand 2.

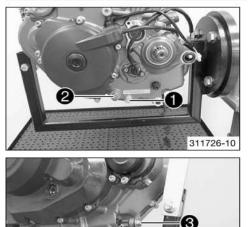
Engine assembly stand (61229001000) (💷 p. 324)
Support for engine assembly stand (75012001060) (💷 p. 325)
Holder for engine assembly stand (75012001070) (El p. 325)

Mount the engine on special tool 1.



Have an assistant help you or use a crane.

#### 18.3.2 Draining the engine oil



- Remove the oil drain plug 1 with the magnet and seal ring.
- Remove plug 2 with oil screen and the O-rings.

- Remove plug **3** with oil screen **4** and the O-rings.

- Completely drain the engine oil.

-

\_

18.3.3 Removing the clutch push rod

311727-10

-

-

4



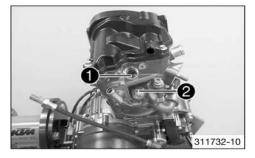
Remove clutch push rod 1.

18.3.4 Removing the starter motor



- Remove oil throttle 1.
- Take off the starter motor.

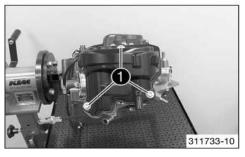
18.3.5 Removing the spark plugs



Remove spark plugs 1 and 2.

Spark plug wrench (75029172000) (💷 p. 328)

### 18.3.6 Removing the valve cover



Remove screws 1.

-

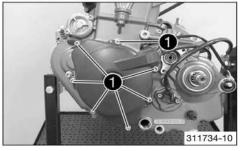
\_

-

Take off the valve cover with the valve cover seal.

Take off alternator cover gasket 2 and remove dowels 3.

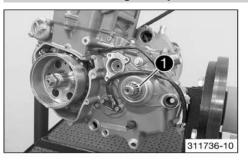
18.3.7 Removing the alternator cover



- Remove screws 1.
- Take off the alternator cover.

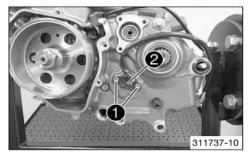


18.3.8 Removing the spacer

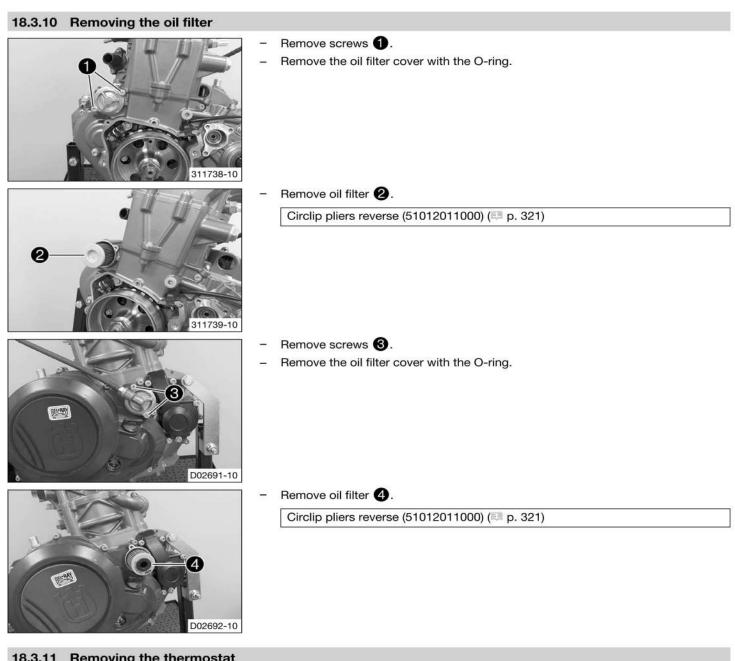


- Remove spacer 1.

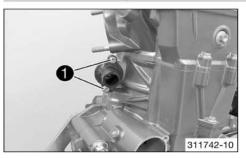
18.3.9 Removing the gear position sensor



- Remove screws ①.
- Take off gear position sensor **2**.



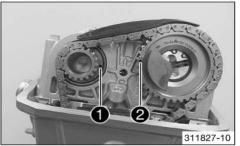
18.3.11 Removing the thermostat



- Remove screws 1. \_
- Take off the thermostat case. \_



#### 18.3.12 Positioning the engine at ignition top dead center



Turn the crankshaft counterclockwise until markings 1 of the balancer shaft and 2 of the camshaft are flush with the markings of the camshaft bearing bridge.

4 311828-10

#### Remove screw 3.

#### Info

Look through the hole to check that the position hole of the balancer shaft is visible.

Screw in special tool 4.

Engine blocking screw (61229015000) (🕮 p. 324)

#### 18.3.13 Removing the timing chain tensioner



Remove screw 1 with the seal ring.

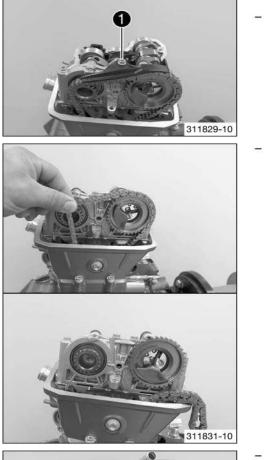
Remove timing chain tensioner 2.

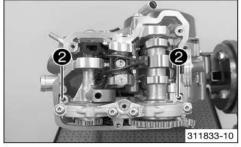


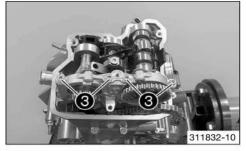


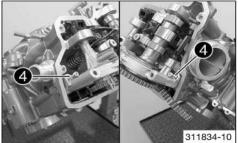
Remove thermostat 2.

#### 18.3.14 Removing the camshafts









- Remove screw ①.
  - Take off guide rail.

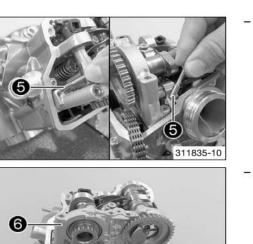
- Take off the timing chain from the balancer shaft and the camshaft.

Remove setscrews 2.

-

Loosen and remove screws 3 from the outside to the inside.

- Mount appropriate M4 screws 4 in the dowel pins.



Remove dowel pins 6.

Take off camshaft bearing bridge 6 with balancer shaft and camshaft.

18.3.15 Removing the cylinder head

311836-10

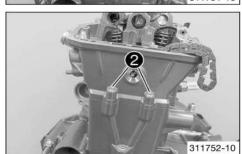
311753-10



- Remove screw 1 with the gasket.

Remove screws 2.

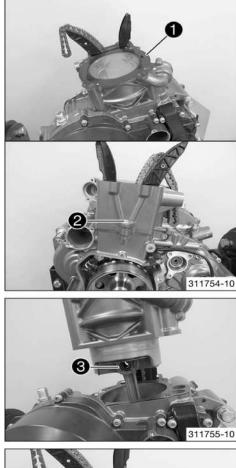
-

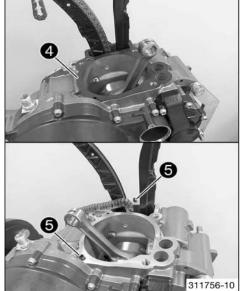


8

- Loosen screws **3** in a crisscross pattern and remove them.
- Remove the cylinder head.

### 18.3.16 Removing the piston





- Take off cylinder head gasket 1.
- Remove screw 2.
- Push the cylinder upward.



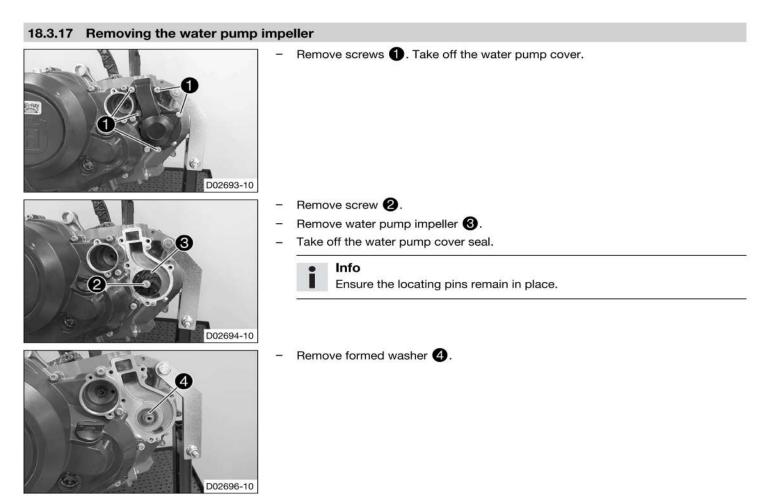
Only push the cylinder as far up as necessary to take the piston pin out.

- Remove piston ring lock 3.
- Remove the piston pin.
- Take off the cylinder and piston.
- Push the piston upward out of the cylinder.

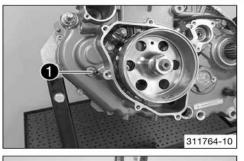


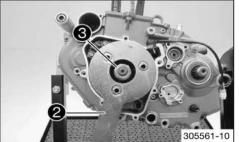
If no further work is to be performed on the cylinder and piston, the piston can remain in the cylinder.

- Remove cylinder base gasket 4.
- Remove dowels 6.



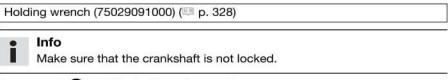
#### 18.3.18 Removing the rotor



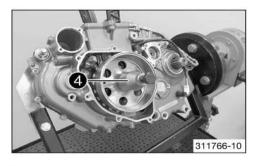


-	Remove special tool 1.		
	Engine blocking screw (61229015000) (🕮 p. 324)		

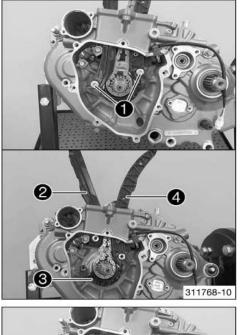
- Hold the rotor with special tool 2.



Remove nut 3 and the locking edge washer.



#### 18.3.19 Removing the timing chain



# **5 3** 311770-10

Mount special tool 4 on the rotor.

Extractor (58429009000) (💷 p. 321)

Hold it tight using the special tool and pull off the rotor by turning the screw in.
Remove the special tool.

Remove screws 1.

Pull timing chain guide rail 2 out of timing chain securing guide 3.

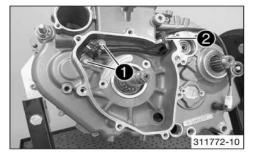


The support bushing is plugged into the timing chain securing guide through the timing chain guide rail.

- Remove the timing chain guide rails upward out of the timing chain shaft.
- Hold the timing chain securing guide tight and pull the timing chain tensioning rail 
   out of the timing chain securing guide.
- Remove the timing chain tensioning rail upward out of the timing chain shaft.

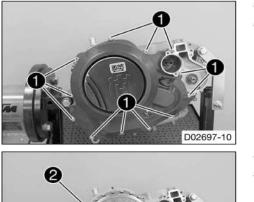
- Remove timing chain securing guide 3.
- Slip out timing chain (5).
  - Mark the direction of travel of the timing chain.

#### 18.3.20 Removing the ignition pulse generator

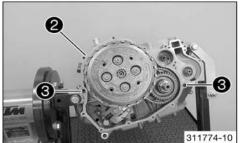


- Remove screws 1.
- Pull cable sleeve 2 out of the engine case.
- Remove the ignition pulse generator.

#### 18.3.21 Removing the clutch cover

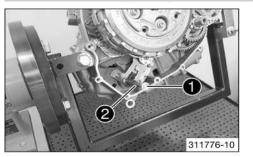


- Remove screws 1.
- Take off the clutch cover.



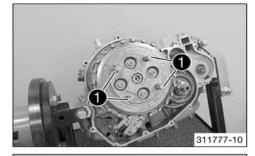
- Remove the clutch cover gasket 2.
- Take off dowels 3.

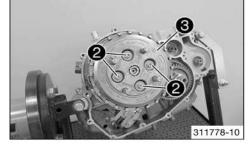
18.3.22 Removing the spacer and spring



- Remove spacer 1 and spring 2.

18.3.23 Removing the clutch basket





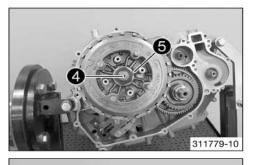
- Clamp the antihopping clutch with special tool 1.

Assembly screws (75029033000) (🕮 p. 325)



Apply the special tool with the hand only, do not use another tool.

- Loosen screws ② diagonally and remove them with their spring retainers and clutch springs.
- Remove pressure cap 3.

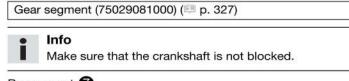




- Remove pressure piece 4.
  - Bend open lock washer 5.

\_

- Hold the clutch basket with special tool 6.



- · Remove nut 7.
- Remove the lock washer.
- Remove nut 8.



Left-handed thread!

Remove the special tool.

Gear segment (75029081000) (1 p. 327)

Take out the antihopping clutch.



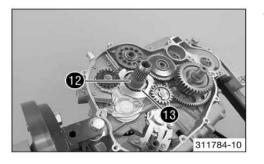
- 9 9 311782-10
  - 311782-10 0

311783-10

- Remove stepped washer (9).

- Remove half washers 10.

- Take off the clutch basket 1.



Remove needle bearing 12 and supporting plate 13.



18.3.24 Removing the primary gear



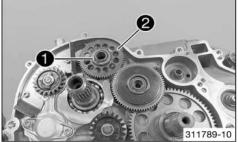
### Position special tool 1.

Protection cap (75029090000) (2 p. 328)

- Mount special tool 2.
  - Extractor (75029021000) ( p. 325)
- Hold the special tool firm and pull off the primary gear by turning the screw in.
- Remove the special tools.

#### 18.3.25 Removing the starter drive

311787-10



- Remove lock ring 1.
- Take off the starter idler gear 2 with the washers.



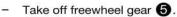
- Remove lock ring 3.
- Remove torque limiter **4** with the washers and needle bearing.

5

311791-10

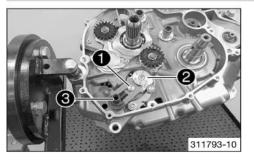
311792-10

-



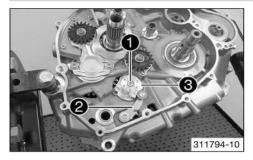
- Remove woodruff key 6 and both needle bearings 7.

18.3.26 Removing shift shaft



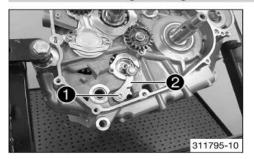
Push sliding plate **1** away from the shift drum locating **2**. Remove shift shaft **3** with the washer.

18.3.27 Removing shift drum locating

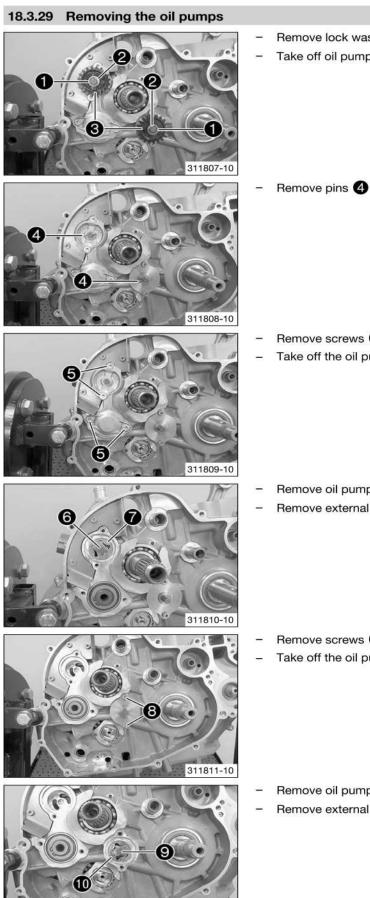


- Remove screw 1.
- Press locking lever 2 away from shift drum locating 3 and take off the shift drum locating.
- Release the locking lever.

18.3.28 Removing locking lever



- Remove screw 1.
- Take off locking lever 2 with the sleeve and spring.



311812-10

- Remove lock washers 1 and normal washers 2 from both oil pumps.
- Take off oil pump gear wheels 3.

Remove pins 4 and washers.

Remove screws 6.

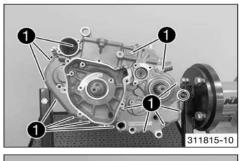
Take off the oil pump cover.

- Remove oil pump shaft 6 with the internal rotor.
- Remove external rotor 7.

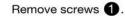
- Remove screws 8.
- Take off the oil pump cover.

- Remove oil pump shaft (9) with the internal rotor.
- Remove external rotor 10.

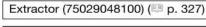
### 18.3.30 Removing the left engine case







- Swing the left section of the engine case up and remove the nut or screw of the engine fixing arm.
- Mount special tool 2 with suitable screws.





- Use the drill hole with marking **750**.
- Pull off the section of the engine case.

### Info

Do not tension the section of the engine case.

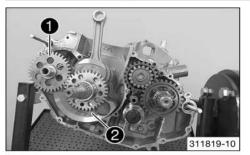
- Take off the left section of the engine case.
- Remove the special tool.
- Remove dowels 3.
- Remove O-ring 4.
- Remove washer 6.

### lnfo

The washer of the balancer shaft usually sticks to the bearing.

#### 18.3.31 Removing the crankshaft and balancer shaft

311817-10

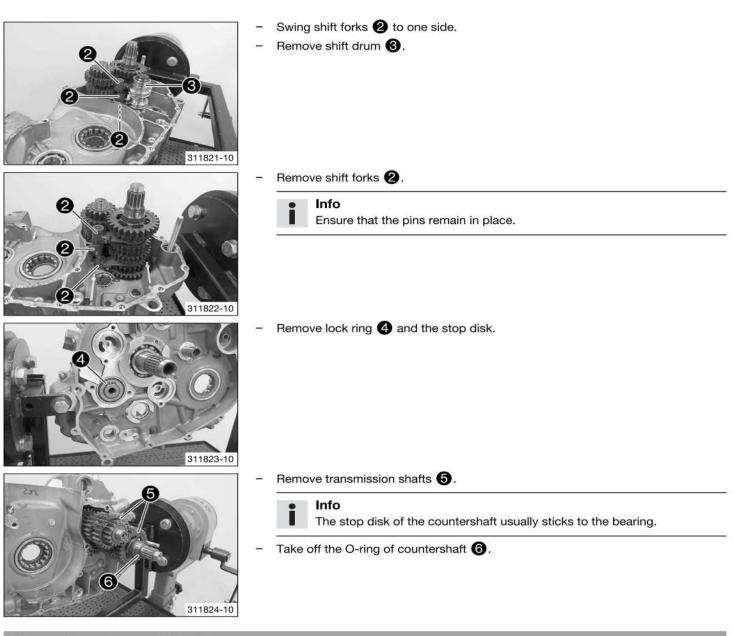


Remove balancer shaft 1 and crankshaft 2.

### 18.3.32 Removing the transmission shafts

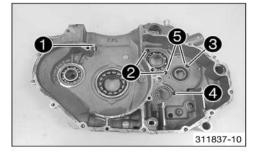


Remove shift rail 1.



#### 18.4 Working on individual parts

#### 18.4.1 Working on the right section of the engine case



Remove oil nozzle 1.

- Remove bearing retainers 2 of the main shaft bearing, 3 of the countershaft bearing and 4 of the shift drum bearing.
- Remove washers 6.
- Remove any remnants of sealing compound and clean the section of the engine case thoroughly.
- Pull the dowels out of the housing.
- Warm the engine case section in an oven.

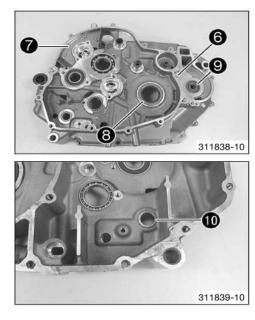
### Guideline

150 °C (302 °F)

 Knock the engine case section against a level wooden board. This will cause the bearings to drop out of the bearing seats.

### Info

Any bearings that remain in the engine case section must be removed using a suitable tool.



- Remove oil nozzle 6.
- Remove screws and cover plate 7.
- Press out shaft seal ring (8) of the crankshaft from the inside to the outside.
- Warm the engine case section again.

#### Guideline

150 °C (302 °F)

 Insert the new cold bearings into the bearing seats of the hot engine case section and, if necessary, use a suitable press drift to push the bearings from the inside to the outside, all the way to the stop or so it is flush.



Shift shaft bearing 10 must be pressed in from the outside to the inside until it is flush.

When pressing the bearings in, ensure that the engine case section is level to prevent damage.

Only press the bearings in via the outer bearing race; otherwise, the bearings will be damaged when they are pressed in.

 After the engine case section has cooled, check that the bearings are firmly seated.

#### Info

If the bearings are not firmly seated after cooling, it is likely that they will rotate in the engine case when warm. In this case, the engine case must be renewed.

Position all bearing retainers. Mount and tighten the screws.

#### Guideline

Locking screw for bearing	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
---------------------------	----	----------------------	---------------------------

 Press in new shaft seal ring (3) of the crankshaft from the outside to the inside with the open side facing in.

#### Info

The shaft seal ring must be flush on the outside.

- Mount and tighten oil nozzle 1.

#### Guideline

Oil jet, piston cooling	M6x0.75	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
			1

Mount and tighten oil nozzle 6.

#### Guideline

Guideline

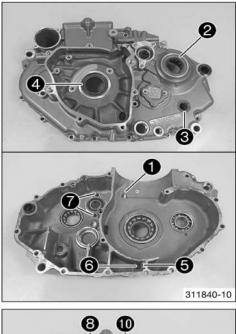
M4	2 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
	(1.5 lbf ft)	
	M4	

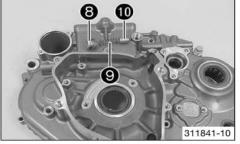
- Blow compressed air through all oil channels and check that they are clear.
- Position cover plate 1. Mount and tighten the screws.

Screw, cover plate for oil return line M5 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)

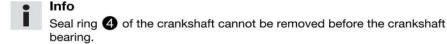
Reinstall the dowels.

#### 18.4.2 Working on the left section of the engine case





- Remove all dowels.
  - Remove oil nozzle 1.
  - Remove shaft seal rings 2 of the countershaft and 3 of the shift shaft.



- Remove screws and membrane support plate 6 together with membrane 6.
- Remove screws 7 with the washer.

- Remove screw plug (8) and take pressure spring (9) with piston valve (10) out of the drill hole.
- Remove any remnants of sealing compound and clean the section of the engine case thoroughly.
- Warm the engine case section in an oven.

#### Guideline

150 °C (302 °F)

 Knock the engine case section against a level wooden board. This will cause the bearings to drop out of the bearing seats.

#### Info

Any bearings that remain in the engine case section must be removed using a suitable tool.

- Press out the crankshaft shaft seal ring from the outside toward the inside.
- Press in the new shaft seal ring of the crankshaft from the inside toward the outside, with the open side facing outward.

#### Info

The shaft seal ring must be flush on the outside.

Warm the engine case section again.

#### Guideline 150 °C (302 °F)

 Insert the new cold bearings in the bearing seats of the heated section of the engine case; if necessary, use a suitable press drift to push them all the way in and make them flush.

#### Info

When pressing the bearings in, ensure that the engine case section is level to prevent damage.

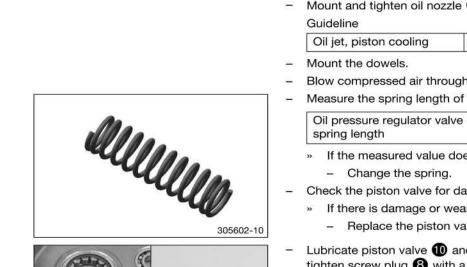
Only press the bearings in via the outer bearing race; otherwise, the bearings will be damaged when they are pressed in.

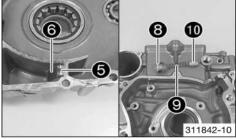
 After the engine case section has cooled, check that the bearings are firmly seated.

#### Info

If the bearings are not firmly seated after cooling, it is likely that they will rotate in the engine case when warm. In this case, the engine case must be renewed.

170





#### Mount and tighten screws 7 with the washer.

#### Guideline

Locking screw for bearing	M5	6 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
	11.17000.101	(4.4 lbf ft)	

- Press in new shaft seal ring **2** of the countershaft and **3** of the shift shaft with the open side facing inward until it is flush.
- Mount and tighten oil nozzle 1.

Oil jet, piston cooling	M6x0.75	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™

- Blow compressed air through all oil channels and check that they are clear.
- Measure the spring length of the oil pressure regulator valve.

Oil pressure regulator valve - minimum spring length	25.4 mm (1 in)	
If the measured value does not meet	specifications:	

- Check the piston valve for damage and wear.
  - If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the piston valve.
- Lubricate piston valve 10 and mount it with pressure spring 9. Mount and tighten screw plug 8 with a new seal ring.

Guideline

Oil pressure regulator valve plug M12x1.5 20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)

Position membrane support plate **5** with membrane **6**. Mount and tighten the screws.

#### Guideline

Screw, membrane fixation M3	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
-----------------------------	----------------------	---------------------------

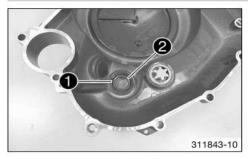
#### Info

The membrane support plate is curved and must point away from the membrane.

An incorrectly installed membrane support plate results in loss of performance and increased oil consumption or leaks.

Do not apply thread locker between the membrane and the membrane support plate since this would impair their function.

#### 18.4.3 Working on the clutch cover



- Remove lock ring 1.
- Remove shaft seal ring 2 of the crankshaft.
- Press in new shaft seal ring as far as possible.

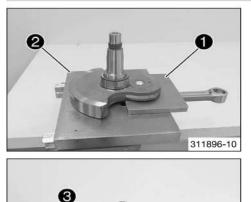
### Info

Provide suitable support for the clutch cover while pressing in.

- Mount lock ring 1.
- Blow out the oil channel with compressed air and check that it is clear.

F

#### 18.4.4 Removing the crankshaft bearing inner race



-	Fix the crankshaft with special tool $oldsymbol{1}$ and $oldsymbol{2}$ secure in the vise.
	Press-out plate, top (75029047050) (💷 p. 326)

Press-out plate, base (75029047051) (@ p. 326)

Warm up special tool 3. Guideline

	(30)	

Tool for inner bearing race (58429037043) (III p. 321)

- Push the heated special tool ③ on to the inner bearing race, press them firmly together, and pull them both off the crankshaft.
- Take off the compensating disk.
- Repeat these steps on the opposite side.

#### 18.4.5 Removing the drive wheel of the balancer shaft

1

311897-10

#### **Preparatory work**

Remove the crankshaft bearing inner race. (EP p. 172)

#### Main work

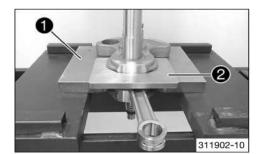
Screw suitable M6 screws 1 into the thread. Tighten the two screws evenly to pull drive wheel 2 off the crankshaft.



### Changing the connecting rod, conrod bearing, and crank pin

- Preparatory work Remove the crankshaft bearing inner race. (EP p. 172)
- Remove the drive wheel of the balancer shaft. (III p. 172)

#### Main work



Position the crankshaft with special tool 1 in the press.

Press-out plate, base (75029047051) (1 p. 326)

Position special tool 2 between the crankwebs.

Press-out plate, top (75029047050) (2 p. 326)

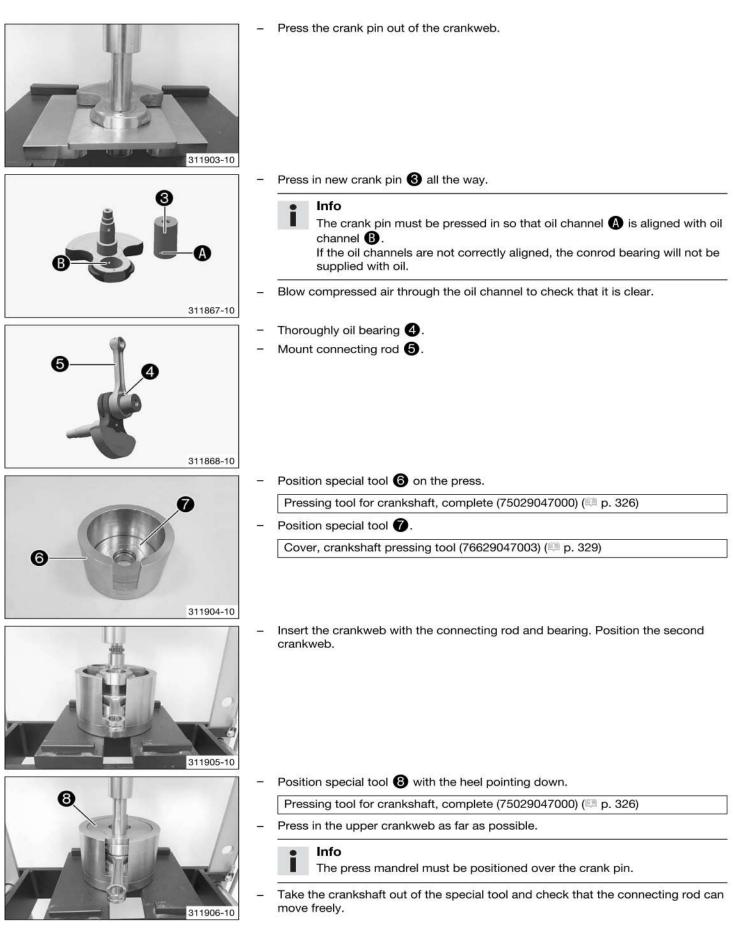
Press the crank pin out of the upper crankweb with the push-out drift of the special tool.

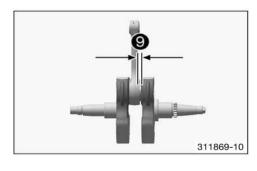
Pressing tool for crankshaft, complete (75029047000) (E p. 326)

#### Info

Hold the lower crankweb.

Remove the connecting rod and bearing.





Measure axial play 9 between the connecting rod and the crankwebs using the special tool.

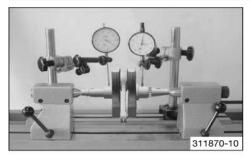
Feeler gauge (59029041100) (💷 p. 323	2)
Connecting rod - axial clearance of lower conrod bearing	0.30 0.60 mm (0.0118 0.0236 in)

- If the measured value is less than the specification:
- Correct it so the dimension is equal to the specified value.

#### **Finishing work**

- Check the crankshaft run-out at the bearing pin. (E p. 174)

#### 18.4.7 Checking crankshaft run-out at bearing pin



0

- Position the crankshaft on a roller block.

- Rotate the crankshaft slowly.
- Check the crankshaft run-out at both bearing pins.

Crankshaft run-out at bearing pin  $\leq 0.10$  mm ( $\leq 0.0039$  in)

If the crankshaft run-out at the bearing pin is greater than the specified value:
 Align the crankshaft.

#### 18.4.8 Installing the drive wheel of the balancer shaft

2



Fix the crankshaft with special tool 1 and 2 secure in the vise.

Press-out plate,	top (75029047050) (📖 p. 326)
Press-out plate,	base (75029047051) (E p. 326)

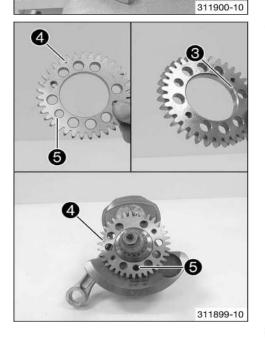
1.000	our plato	, 5000 (1	OOLOO	
	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	1		

Warm the drive wheel.

Guideline

100 °C (212 °F)

- Place the drive wheel on the crankshaft.
  - The dowel of the crankshaft must fit in drill hole 5.
  - The side of the drive wheel with punch mark ④ must be visible after assembly, and the side with bevel ⑧ must be in contact with the crankweb.

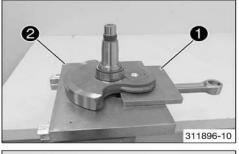


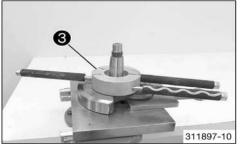
**Finishing work** 

Install the crankshaft bearing inner race. (Imp. 175)

Measure the axial clearance of the crankshaft and the balancer shaft. (E p. 175)

#### 18.4.9 Installing the crankshaft bearing inner race





- Main work Fix the crankshaft with special tool 1 and 2 secure in the vise. Press-out plate, top (75029047050) (2 p. 326) Press-out plate, base (75029047051) (E p. 326)
- Position compensating disk.
- Warm-up the inner bearing race in special tool 3. Guideline

120 °C (248 °F)

- Mount the inner bearing race.
- Repeat these steps on the opposite side.
- Make sure that the new inner bearing race is installed flush.



#### Info

After changing the crankshaft bearing and the conrod bearing, measure the crankshaft axial play.

#### **Finishing work**

Measure the axial clearance of the crankshaft and the balancer shaft. (EP p. 175)

#### 18.4.10 Measuring axial clearance of crankshaft and balancer shaft



Insert the crankshaft and balancer shaft in the right section of the engine casing.

#### Info

Do not forget the dowels.

- Mount the left section of the engine case.
- Mount and tighten the screws.

#### Guideline

Screw, engine case	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
--------------------	----	--------------------

Mount the dial gauge support on the engine case and measure and note down the crankshaft axial play.

#### Guideline

Crankshaft - axial clearance	0.15 0.25 mm (0.0059 0.0098 in)
------------------------------	---------------------------------

- If the measured value does not meet specifications:
  - Remove the crankshaft.
  - Remove the crankshaft bearing inner race. (EP p. 172) ......
  - Calculate the thickness of the compensating disks. \_
  - Add or remove compensating disks equally on both sides. -

#### Info

If the axial play is too small, remove compensating disks. If the axial play is too large, add compensating disks.

Install the crankshaft bearing inner race. (EB p. 175)



Mount the dial gauge support on the engine case and measure and note the axial play of the balancer shaft.

Guideline

Balancer shaft axial clearance	0.05 0.20 mm (0.002 0.0079 in)
--------------------------------	--------------------------------

- If the measured value does not meet specifications:
- Remove the balancer shaft.
  - Calculate the thickness of the compensating disks.
  - Add compensating disks to the ignition side only.



#### Info

If the axial play is too small, remove compensating disks. If the axial play is too large, add compensating disks.

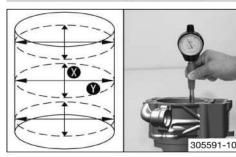
#### 18.4.11 Cylinder - Nikasil® coating



Nikasil<sup>®</sup> is a surface protection layer for a coating procedure developed by Mahle. The name is derived from the two materials used in this procedure - a layer of nickel into which is embedded the particularly hard silicone carbide.

The most important advantages of the Nikasil® coating are very good heat conductivity, resulting in much improved performance, low wear, and a lightweight cylinder.

#### 18.4.12 Checking/measuring the cylinder

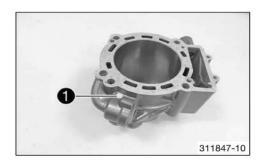


Check the O-ring of the chain adjuster for damage and wear.

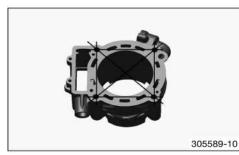
- If there is damage or wear:
  - Change the O-ring.
- Check the cylinder bearing surface for damage.
  - » If the cylinder bearing surface is damaged:
    - Change the cylinder and piston.
- Measure the cylinder diameter at several locations on the 🗱 and 🎱 axes using a micrometer to identify oval wear.

#### Guideline

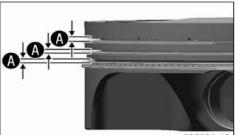
Cylinder - bore diameter	
Size I	105.000 105.012 mm (4.13385 4.13432 in)
Size II	105.013 105.025 mm (4.13436 4.13483 in)



The cylinder size 1 is marked on the side of the cylinder.



#### 18.4.13 Checking/measuring the piston



305604-10



 Using a straightedge and the special tool, check the sealing surface of the cylinder head for distortion.

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (🛤 p. 322)		
Cylinder/cylinder head - sealing area distortion	≤ 0.10 mm (≤ 0.0039 in)	

- If the measured value does not meet specifications:
   Change the outlinder
  - Change the cylinder.
- Use the special tool to measure play (A) of the piston rings in the piston ring groove.

Guideline

>>

Piston ring - groove clearance	≤ 0.08 mm (≤ 0.0031 in)	
Feeler gauge (59029041100) (💷 p. 3	22)	

- If play (A) is greater than the specified value:
  - Change the piston and piston rings.
- Check/measure the cylinder. (19 p. 176)
- Check the piston bearing surface for damage.
  - » If the piston bearing surface is damaged:
    - Change the piston and, if necessary, the cylinder.
- Check that the piston rings can move easily in the piston ring grooves.
  - » If the piston ring is stiff:
    - Clean the piston ring groove.



Use an old piston ring to clean the piston ring groove.

- Check the piston rings for damage.
- » If the piston ring is damaged:
  - Change the piston ring.



Mount the piston ring with the marking facing upward.

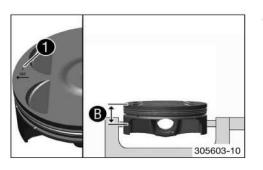
- Check the piston pin for discoloration or signs of wear.
  - » If the piston pin has strong discoloration/signs of wear:
    - Change the piston pin.
- Insert the piston pin into the connecting rod and check the bearing for play.
  - If the piston pin bearing has too much play:
    - Change the connecting rod and the piston pin.
- Measure the piston at the piston skirt, at right angles to the piston pin, at a distance 
   B.

#### Guideline

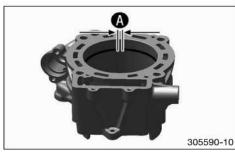
Distance 🚯	31.5 mm (1.24 in)
Piston - diameter	
Size I	104.955 104.965 mm (4.13208 4.13247 in)
Size II	104.965 104.975 mm (4.13247 4.13287 in)



Piston size 1 is marked on the piston head.



### 18.4.14 Checking piston ring end gap



- Remove the piston ring from the piston.
- Place the piston ring in the cylinder and align it with the piston.
   Guideline

Under the upper edge of the cylinder 10 mm (0.39 in)

Measure the end gap with a feeler gauge (A).

#### Guideline

Piston ring end gap	
Compression rings	≤ 0.80 mm (≤ 0.0315 in)
Oil scraper ring	≤ 1.00 mm (≤ 0.0394 in)

- » If the end gap is more than the specified value:
  - Check/measure the cylinder. (1) p. 176)
- » If the cylinder wear is within the tolerance range:
  - Change the piston ring.
- Mount the piston ring with the marking facing toward the piston head.

#### 18.4.15 Determining the piston/cylinder mounting clearance



- Check/measure the cylinder. (III p. 176)
- Check/measure the piston. (E p. 177)
- The smallest piston/cylinder mounting clearance is the result of the smallest cylinder der bore diameter minus the largest piston diameter. The largest piston/cylinder mounting clearance is the result of the largest cylinder bore diameter minus the smallest piston diameter.

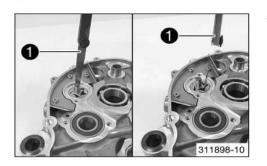
#### Guideline

Piston/cylinder - mounting clea	arance
New condition	0.035 0.060 mm (0.00138 0.00236 in)
Wear limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

#### 18.4.16 Checking the oil pumps for wear

• Info

The oil pump wear check shown here is on the suction pump but it applies to all oil pumps.

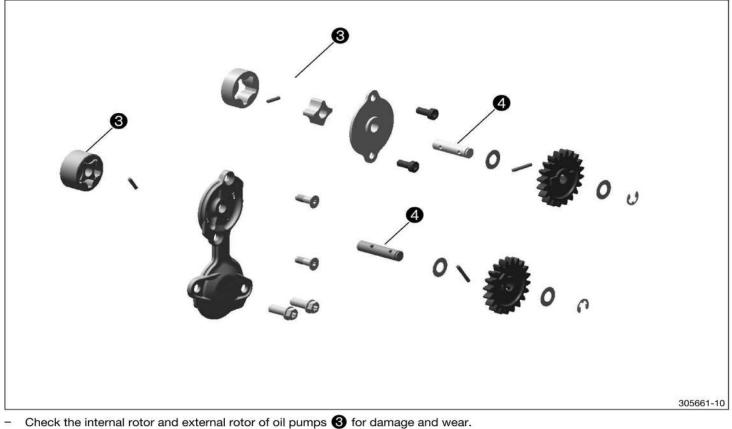


 Use a feeler gauge 1 to measure the play between the external rotor and the engine case as well as between the external rotor and the internal rotor.

Oil pump	
Clearance between external rotor and engine case	≤ 0.20 mm (≤ 0.0079 in)
Clearance between external rotor and internal rotor	≤ 0.20 mm (≤ 0.0079 in)
Axial clearance	0.04 0.08 mm (0.0016 0.0031 in)

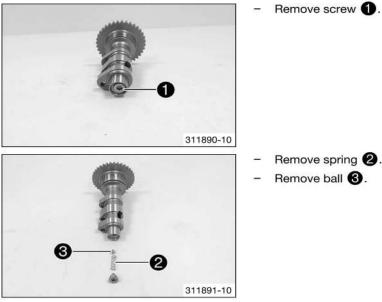
If the measured value does not meet specifications:

- Change the oil pump and, if necessary, the engine case.

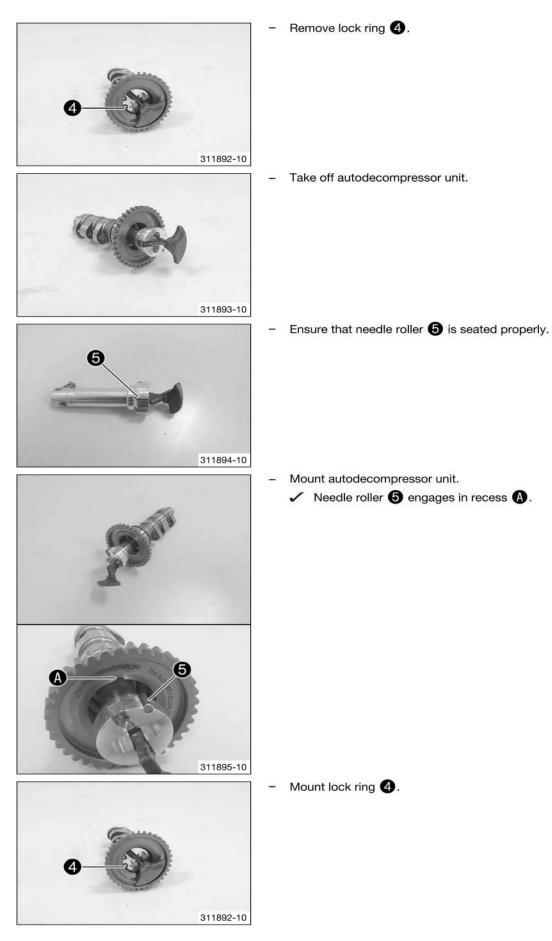


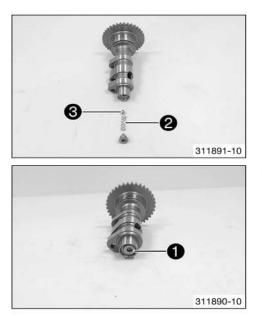
- » If there is damage or wear:
  - Change the oil pumps.
- Check oil pump shafts 4 for damage and wear. \_
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the oil pump shaft.
- Check both oil pump covers for damage and wear. -
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the oil pump cover.

### 18.4.17 Changing the autodecompressor



- Remove spring 2.
- Remove ball 3.





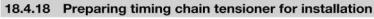
## Position ball 3.

Position spring 2.

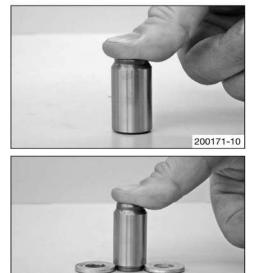
Mount and tighten screw 1. -

Cuid	-	ina	
Guid	e	me	

Screw, auto decompres-	M6	3.5 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243 <sup>™</sup>
sion		(2.58 lbf ft)	



200172-10



Fully compress the timing chain tensioner.



\_

Info

This requires considerable force since the oil has to be pressed out.

Release the timing chain tensioner.

✓ Without pressure, the timing chain tensioner expands fully.

Place two compensating disks or similar aids next to the piston of the timing chain tensioner. This should ensure that when pushed down, the piston does not fully withdraw.

### Guideline

Thickness of the compensating disks	2 2.5 mm (0.08 0.098 in)
-------------------------------------	--------------------------

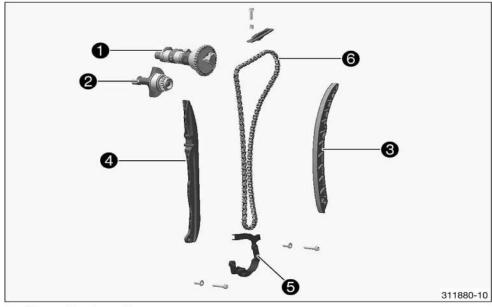
- Release the timing chain tensioner.
  - The latching system locks and the piston stops moving.

#### Info

This position is necessary for installation.

If the timing chain tensioner is now pressed in once more (while it is installed) and then pulled out no more than halfway (preventing it from coming out fully), the latching system locks and the timing chain tensioner can no longer be compacted; this function is necessary to ensure sufficient tension of the timing chain, even at low oil pressure.

#### 18.4.19 Checking the timing assembly

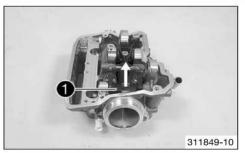


- Clean all parts well.
- Check camshaft 1 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the camshaft.
- Check balancer shaft 2 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the balancer shaft.
- Check timing chain tensioning rail (3) for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the timing chain tensioning rail.
- Check timing chain guide rail 4 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the timing chain guide rail.
- Check timing chain securing guide (5) for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Replace the timing chain securing guide.
  - Check timing chain 6 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:

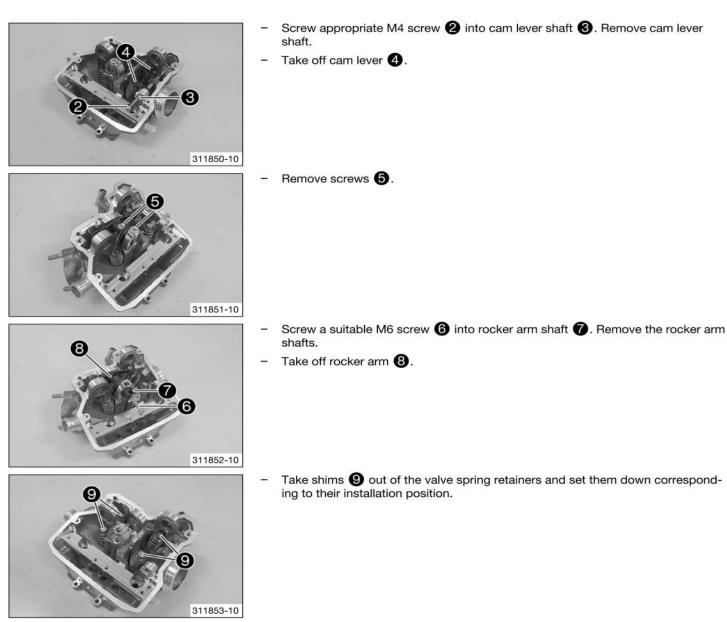
-

- Change the timing chain.
- Check the timing chain links for smooth operation. Let the timing chain hang down freely.
  - » The chain links no longer align in a straight line:
    - Change the timing chain.

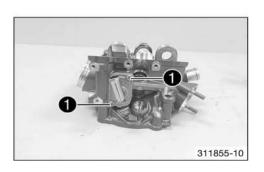
## 18.4.20 Demounting cam lever and rocker arm



Push cam lever clip ① up and remove.



### 18.4.21 Changing camshaft bearing and balancer shaft bearing

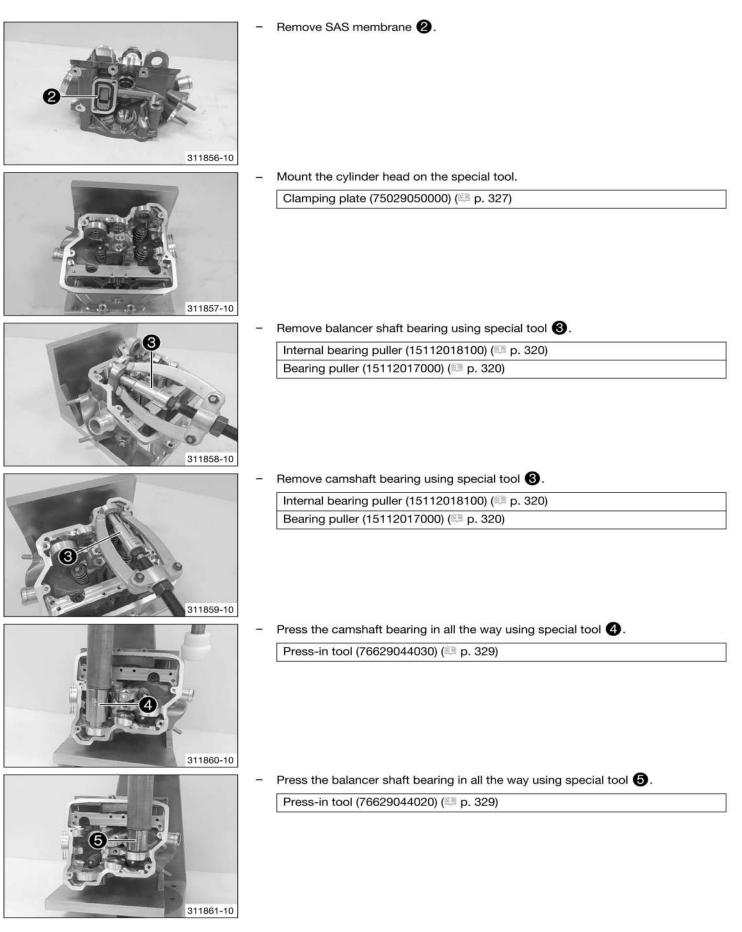


#### Preparatory work

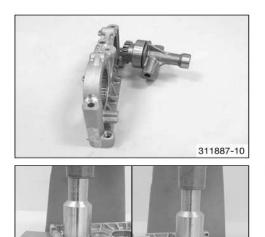
- Demount cam lever and rocker arm. (EP p. 182)

#### Main work

- Remove screws 1.
- Remove the cover.



	<ul> <li>Take off the cylinder head from the special tool.</li> </ul>
311857-10	Clamping plate (75029050000) ( i p. 327)
200000000000000000000000000000000000000	<ul> <li>Mount SAS membrane 2.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Position the cover.</li> </ul>
(2.6.2	<ul> <li>Mount and tighten screws ①.</li> </ul>
	Guideline
	Screws, SAS coverM6x1210 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)Loctite® 243™
311855-10	
<b>6</b> <b>6</b> <b>6</b> <b>11884-10</b>	- Remove screws (3).
Ø	<ul> <li>Take off retaining bracket 1.</li> </ul>
311885-10	
311886-10	<ul> <li>Remove the camshaft.</li> </ul>



311888-10

311889-10

- Remove balancer shaft.

 Press out camshaft bearing and balancer shaft bearing from the inside to the outside using the special tool.

Press in camshaft bearing and the balancer shaft bearing all the way from the inside to the outside using special tool 3.

Press-in tool (76629044011) (💷 p. 328)

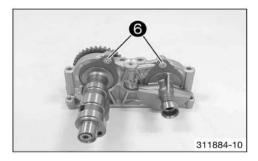
- Mount balancer shaft.
- 311887-10

. 8

- 311886-10
- 311885-10

Mount camshaft.

Position retaining bracket 1.



### - Mount and tighten screws 6.

Guideline

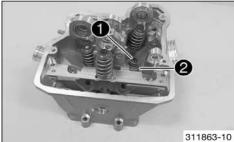
Screw, retaining bracket	M5	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
--------------------------	----	----------------------	---------------------------

#### **Finishing work**

- Install cam lever and rocker arm. (E p. 189)

### 18.4.22 Removing the valves







Valve spring mounter (59029019000) (💷 p. 322)	
Insert for valve spring lever (79029060000) (💷 p. 330)	

- Remove the valve keys and release the tension on the valve springs.
- Remove the valve spring retainer and valve springs.
- Mark the valve springs according to their normal built-in position.
- Pull the valve down out of the valve guide.
- Remove valve stem seal 1 with the special tool.

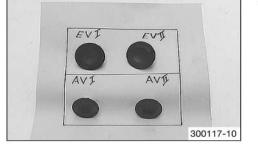
```
Pliers for valve stem seals (77229010000) (10 p. 329)
```

Remove valve spring seat 2.

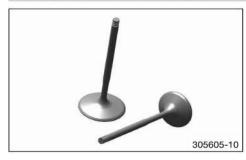
label them.

Info

- Mark the valves corresponding to their installation position.



#### 18.4.23 Checking the valves

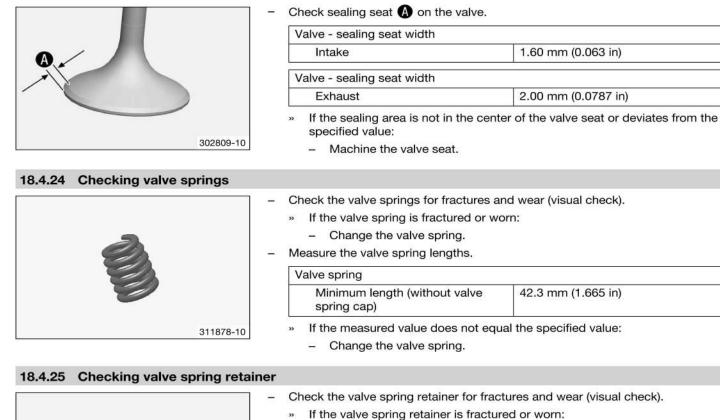


- Check the run-out at the valve plate.

/alve - run-out	
On the valve plate	≤ 0.05 mm (≤ 0.002 in)

Place the valves in a carton corresponding to their installation position and

- If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Change the valve.



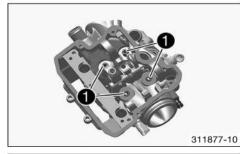
- Change the valve spring retainer is fractured
   Change the valve spring retainer.
- Measure the thickness of the valve spring retainer.

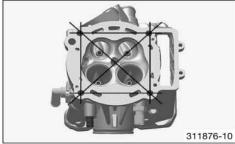
/alve spring cap - thickness	2.4 2.5 mm (0.094 0.098 in)
------------------------------	-----------------------------

- » If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Change the valve spring retainer.

311879-10

18.4.26 Checking the cylinder head





Check valve guides ① with the special tool.

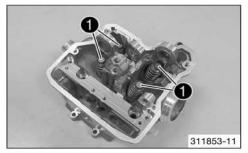
Limit plug gauge (59029026006) (💷 p. 322)	
---	--

- » If the special tool is easy to insert into the valve guide:
  - Change the valve guide and valve.
- Check the sealing area of the spark plug thread and the valve seats for damage and cracking.
  - If there is damage or cracking:
    - Change the cylinder head.
- Check the sealing area of the cylinder for distortion using a straight edge and the special tool.

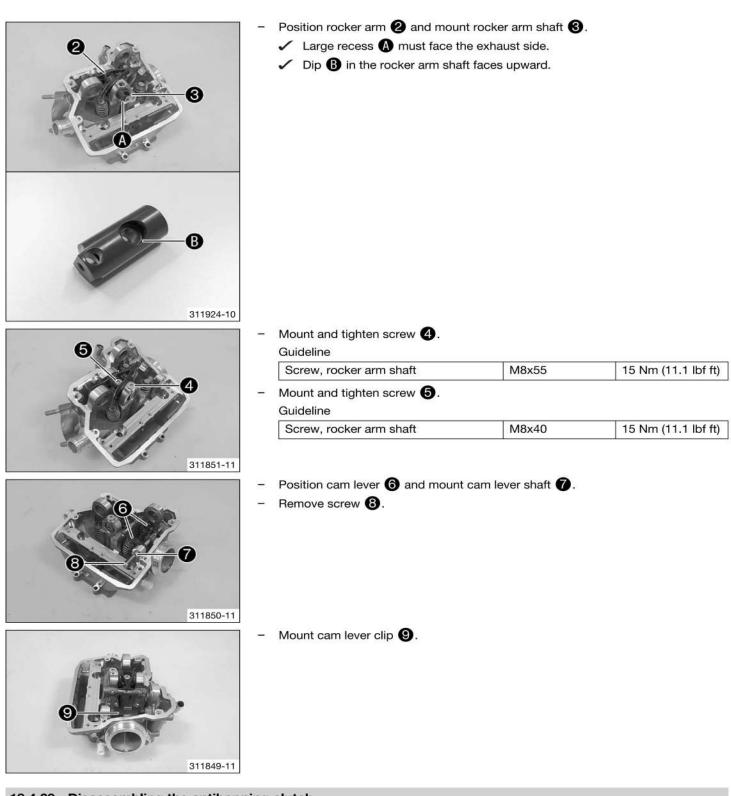
Feeler gauge (59029041100) (🕮 p. 322)		
Cylinder/cylinder head - sealing area distortion	≤ 0.10 mm (≤ 0.0039 in)	

- » If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
  - Change the cylinder head.

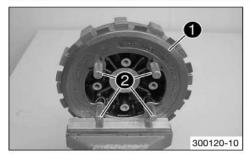
	_	Check sealing seat A of the valves.
I Look		Valve - sealing seat width
		Intake 1.60 mm (0.063 in)
		Valve - sealing seat width
		Exhaust 2.00 mm (0.0787 in)
302808-10	_	<ul> <li>If the measured value does not equal the specified value:</li> <li>Machine the valve seat.</li> <li>Blow compressed air through all oil channels and check that they are clear.</li> </ul>
18.4.27 Installing the valves		
(pin	_	Position valve spring seat 1. Mount valve stem seal 2.
	-	Mount the valve corresponding to its installation position.
	_	Mount the valve spring retainers.
311863-10		
	-	Tension the valve spring with a special tool.
		Valve spring mounter (59029019000) (💷 p. 322)
311862-10		Insert for valve spring lever (79029060000) ( p. 330)
	-	Mount valve keys 3.
		Info When mounting the valve keys, check that they are seated correctly; preferably, fix the valve keys to the valve with a little grease.
18.4.28 Installing cam lever and room	cker	arm



Place shims 1 into the valve spring retainers according to their normal built-in position.



18.4.29 Disassembling the antihopping clutch

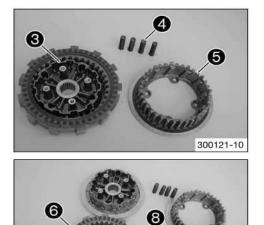


- Clamp the clutch 1 in a vise.



Use soft jaws.

Carefully loosen and gradually remove the special tool 2.



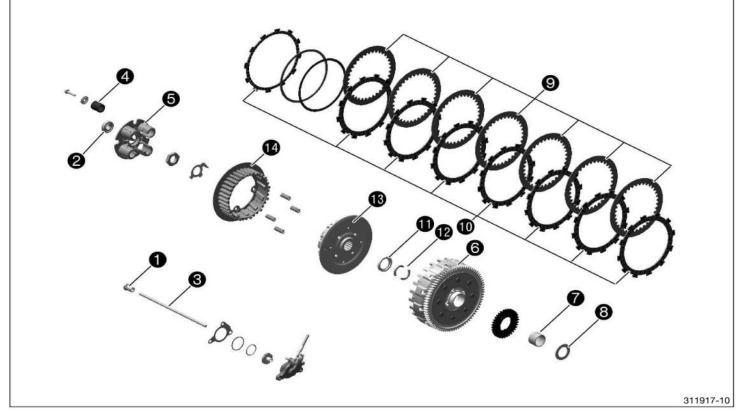
- Take the clutch out of the vise and lay it on a clean workbench with the outer clutch hub facing down.
- Take the inner clutch hub (3) and release springs (4) out of the outer clutch hub (5).
- Take off the clutch facing discs 6 from the inner clutch hub.
- Remove pretension ring 7 and support ring 8.
- Clean all parts well.
- Check the clutch. (💷 p. 191)

#### 18.4.30 Checking the clutch

#### **Preparatory work**

7

300122-10



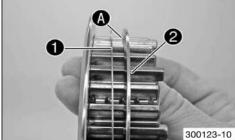
#### Main work

- Check pressure piece 1 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
  - Change the pressure piece.
- Check axial bearing **2** for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the axial bearing.

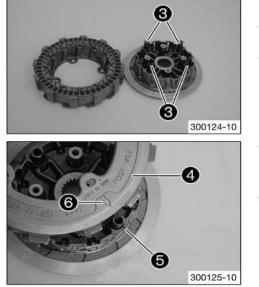
- Place push rod 3 on a level surface and check it for run-out.
  - » If there is run-out:

3	» If there is run-out:	
	<ul> <li>Change the push rod.</li> </ul>	
6	Check the length of clutch springs $oldsymbol{4}$ .	
[	Clutch spring - length	31.5 33.5 mm (1.24 1.319 in)
1	If the clutch spring length is less than th	ne specified value:
	<ul> <li>Change all clutch springs.</li> </ul>	onna – Englanda Al-agoninga, ak bangina a
	Check the contact surface of pressure cap	5 for damage and wear.
;	» If there is damage or wear:	
	- Change the pressure cap.	
	Check the contact surfaces of the clutch far	cing discs in the clutch basket 6 for wear.
[	Clutch basket - contact surface of clutch f	facing discs $\leq 0.5 \text{ mm} (\leq 0.02 \text{ in})$
-	» If the contact surface is very worn:	
	<ul> <li>Change the clutch facing discs and</li> </ul>	the clutch basket.
	Check needle bearing 🕜 and supporting p	plate 🚯 for damage and wear.
3	» If there is damage or wear:	
	<ul> <li>Change the needle bearing and sup</li> </ul>	porting plate.
	Check the intermediate clutch discs $oldsymbol{9}$ for	damage and wear.
à	» If the intermediate clutch discs are not e	
	<ul> <li>Change all intermediate clutch discs</li> </ul>	3.
	Check clutch facing discs 🔟 for discolorat	tion and scoring.
3	» If there is discoloration or scoring:	
	<ul> <li>Change all clutch facing discs.</li> </ul>	_
	Check the thickness of clutch facing discs	
	Clutch facing disc - thickness	≥ 2.5 mm (≥ 0.098 in)
	» If the clutch facing disc does not meet s	specifications:
	<ul> <li>Change all clutch facing discs.</li> </ul>	
	Check stepped washer 🕕 for damage and	I wear.
)	» If there is damage or wear:	
	<ul> <li>Change the stepped washer.</li> </ul>	
	Check half washers 🔞 for damage and we	ar.
3	» If there is damage or wear:	
	<ul> <li>Change the half washers.</li> </ul>	
	Check inner clutch hub 🔞 for damage and	I wear.
	» If there is damage or wear:	
-	<ul> <li>Change the inner clutch hub.</li> </ul>	
	Check the outer clutch hub 🔞 for damage	and wear.
	» If there is damage or wear:	
	<ul> <li>Change the outer clutch hub.</li> </ul>	
	shing work Preassemble the antihopping clutch. (🕮 p.	192)
18.	4.31 Preassembling the antihopping	
	-	- Thoroughly oil the clutch facing discs.
		- Push the support ring <b>1</b> and the pretension ring <b>2</b> on to the outer clutch hub

i



Info The pretension ring must be installed so that it is flush with the inner edge (A) on the support ring.



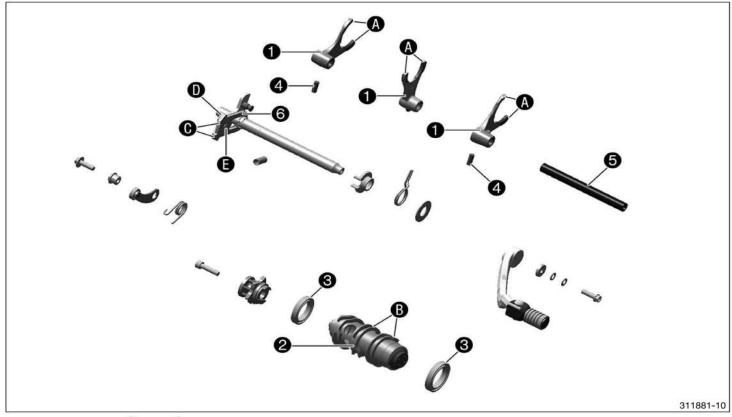
- Position the trimmed clutch facing disc with the recess for the pretension ring on the outer clutch hub.
- Beginning with the coated intermediate clutch disc, position all further clutch facing discs and intermediate clutch discs alternately.
- Position the release springs (3).
- Push on the outer clutch hub 4 and pay attention to the markings.
  - The arrow (6) of the outer clutch hub must point to the notch (5) of the inner clutch hub.
- Push the two clutch hubs firmly together and have an assistant screw in the special tool.

Assembly screws (75029033000) (EP p. 325)

#### Info

Apply the special tool with the hand only, do not use another tool. Apply the special tool only firmly enough so that the clutch facing discs can still be turned against each other since they still have to be aligned for mounting in the clutch basket.

#### 18.4.32 Checking the shift mechanism



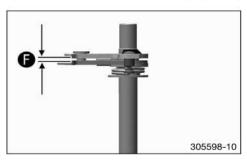
- Check shift forks (1) (see (A)) for damage and wear (visual check).
  - If there is damage or wear:

>>

- Change the shift fork and gear wheel pair.
- Check shift grooves **B** of shift drum **2** for wear.
  - » If the shift groove is worn:
    - Change the shift drum.

>>

- Check the seat of the shift drum in bearings 3.
  - » If the shift drum is not seated correctly:
    - Change the shift drum and/or the bearing.
- Check bearing ③ for stiffness and wear.
  - If the bearings do not move freely or are worn:
  - Change the bearings.
  - Check needle bushing  ${f Q}$  for stiffness and wear.
    - » If the needle bushing does not move freely or is worn:
      - Change the needle bushing.
- Check shift rail 5 on a flat surface for run-out.
  - » If there is run-out:
    - Change the shift rail.
- Check the shift rail for scoring, signs of corrosion, and stiffness in the shift forks.
  - » If there is scoring or corrosion, or if the shift fork is stiff:
    - Change the shift rail.
- Check sliding plate 6 in contact areas 0 for wear.
  - » If the sliding plate is worn:
    - Change the sliding plate.
- Check return surface **D** on the sliding plate for wear.
  - » If deep notches are present:
    - Change the sliding plate.
- Check guide pin 🕒 for looseness and wear.
  - » If the guide pin is loose and/or worn:
    - Change the sliding plate.
- Preassemble the shift shaft. (EP p. 194)

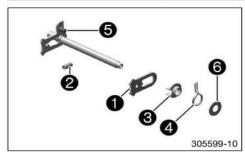


- Check play **()** between the sliding plate and the shift quadrant.

Shift shaft - play in sliding plate/shift quadrant	0.40 0.80 mm (0.0157 0.0315 in)
	0.40 0.80 mm (0.0157 0.0315 in)

- If the measured value does not equal the specified value:
- Change the sliding plate.

## 18.4.33 Preassembling the shift shaft



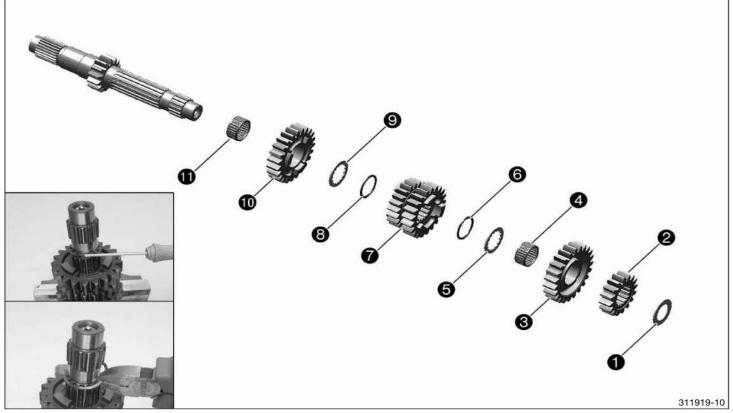
Fix the short end of the shift shaft in a vise.

Use soft jaws.

Guideline

- Mount sliding plate 1 with the guide pin facing down and attach the guide pin to the shift quadrant.
- Mount pressure spring 2.
- Push on spring guide 3, push return spring 4 over the spring guide with the offset end facing upward and lift the offset end over abutment bolt 5.
- Mount stop disk 6.

### 18.4.34 Disassembling the main shaft



Secure the main shaft with the toothed end facing downward in the vise.
 Guideline

#### Use soft jaws.

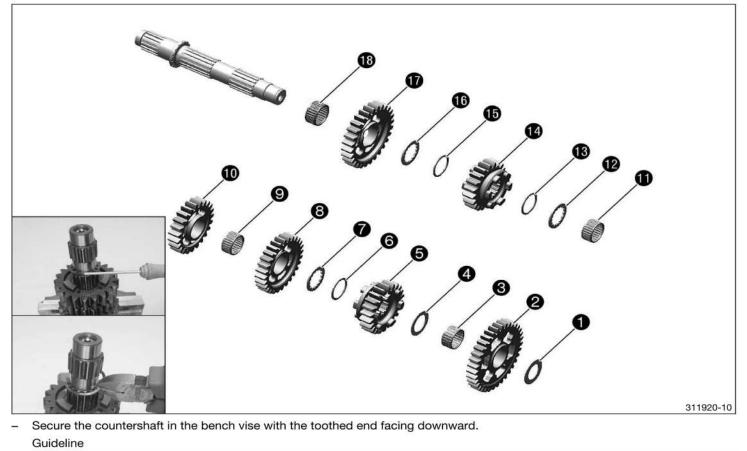
- Remove stop disk ① and second-gear fixed gear ②.
- Remove sixth-gear idler gear 3.
- Remove needle bearing 4 and stop disk 5.
- Remove lock ring 6.

### Info

Open the lock ring with a screwdriver and twist it off the transmission shaft with pliers.

- Remove third/fourth-gear sliding gear 1.
- Remove lock ring 8.
- Remove needle bearing 10.

#### 18.4.35 Disassembling the countershaft



### Use soft jaws.

- Remove stop disk 1 and first-gear idler gear 2.
- Remove needle bearing 3 and stop disk 4.
- Remove fifth-gear sliding gear 6 and lock ring 6.

#### Info

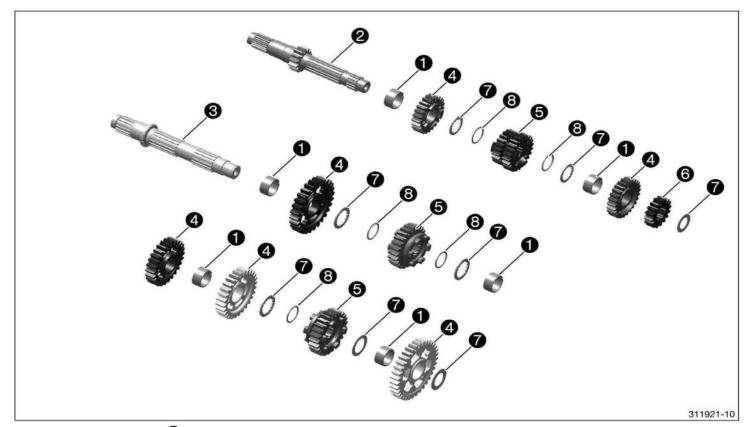
Open the lock ring with a screwdriver and twist it off the transmission shaft with pliers.

- Remove stop disk and third-gear idler gear 8.
- Remove needle bearing (9) and fourth-gear idler gear (10).
- Remove needle bearing 1 and stop disk 12.
- Remove lock ring 13 and sixth-gear sliding gear 14.
- Remove lock ring 1 and stop disk 16.
- Remove second-gear idler gear 1 and needle bearing 1.

#### 18.4.36 Checking the transmission

#### Condition

The transmission has been disassembled.



- Check needle bearings 1 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the needle bearing.
- Check the pivot points of main shaft **2** and countershaft **3** for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the main shaft and/or countershaft.
- Check the tooth profiles of main shaft 2 and countershaft 3 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the main shaft and/or countershaft.
- Check the pivot points of idler gears 4 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the gear wheel pair.
- Check the shift dogs of idler gears (4), sliding gears (5), and fixed gear (6) for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the gear wheel pair.
- Check the tooth faces of idler gears (4), sliding gears (5), and fixed gear (6) for damage and wear.
  - If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the gear wheel pair.
- Check the tooth profiles of sliding gears (5) for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the gear wheel pair.
  - Check sliding gears (5) for smooth operation in the profile of main shaft (2).
  - » If the sliding gear does not move freely:
    - Change the sliding gear or the main shaft.
- Check sliding gears (5) for smooth operation in the profile of countershaft (6).
  - » If the fixed gear does not move freely:
    - Change the sliding gear or the countershaft.

- Check stop disks 7 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the stop disks.
- Use new lock rings 8 with every repair.

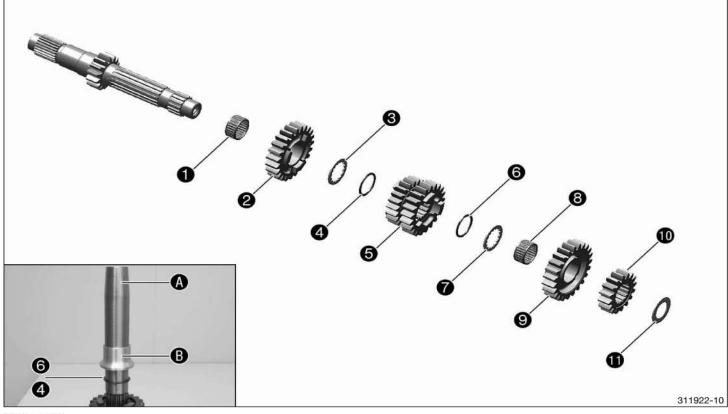
### 18.4.37 Assembling the main shaft

## Info

Use new lock rings with every repair.

### Preparatory work

- Lubricate all parts carefully before assembling.
- Check the transmission. (EP p. 196)



#### Main work

Secure the main shaft with the toothed end facing downward in the vise.

Gu	ideline

- Use soft jaws.
- Mount needle bearing ①.
- Push on fifth-gear idler gear 2 with the shift dogs facing upward.
- Mount stop disk 3.
- Position special tool (A) on the transmission shaft.

Mounting tool for lock ring (76629032000) (E p. 328)

- Position lock ring 4 on special tool A and push down with sleeve B.
  - $\checkmark$  The lock ring engages in the groove of the transmission shaft.
- Push on third/fourth-gear sliding gear with the small gear wheel facing downward.
- Position special tool (A) on the transmission shaft.

Mounting tool for lock ring (76629032000) ( p. 328)

- Position lock ring  $\mathbf{6}$  on special tool  $\mathbf{A}$  and push down with sleeve  $\mathbf{B}$ .
  - $\checkmark$  The lock ring engages in the groove of the transmission shaft.
- Attach stop disk and needle bearing 8.
- Push on sixth-gear idler gear (9) with the shift dogs facing downward.
- Push on second-gear fixed gear 10 with the collar facing downward and attach stop disk 10.
- Finally, check all gear wheels for smooth operation.

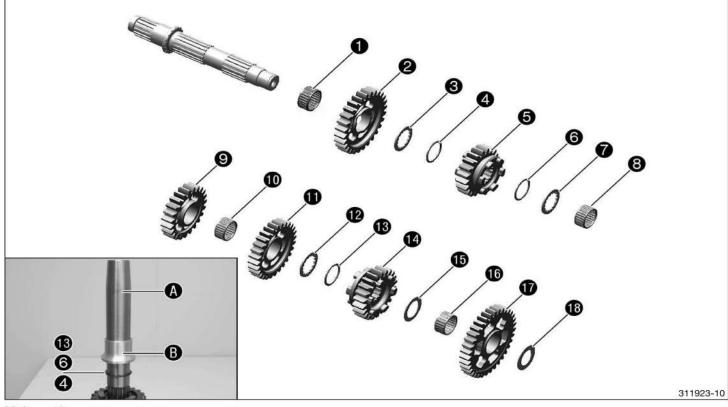
### 18.4.38 Assembling the countershaft

#### Info

Use new lock rings with every repair.

#### Preparatory work

- Lubricate all parts carefully before assembling.
- Check the transmission. (I p. 196)



#### Main work

Secure the countershaft in the bench vise with the toothed end facing downward.

Guideline

Use soft jaws.

- Mount needle bearing 1 and second-gear idler gear 2 onto the countershaft with the protruding collar facing downward.
- Mount stop disk 3.
- Position special tool (A) on the transmission shaft.

Mounting tool for lock ring (76629032000) (1 p. 328)

Position lock ring 4 on special tool A and push down with sleeve B.

 $\checkmark$  The lock ring engages in the groove of the transmission shaft.

- Mount sixth-gear sliding gear with the shift groove facing upward.
- Position special tool A on the transmission shaft.

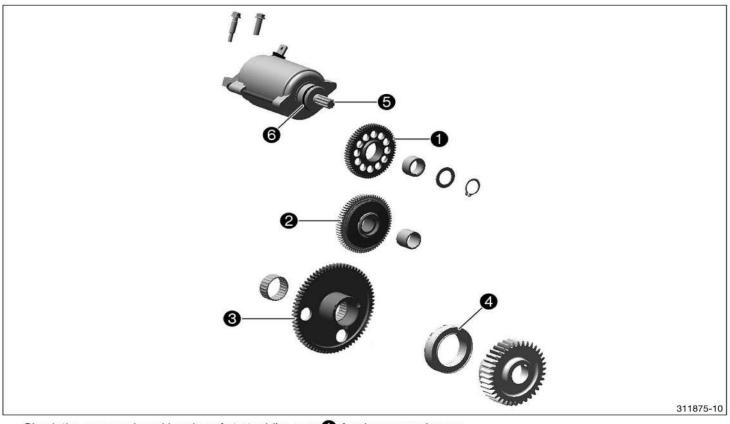
Mounting tool for lock ring (76629032000) (E p. 328)

- Position lock ring (6) on special tool (A) and push down with sleeve (B).
   The lock ring engages in the groove of the transmission shaft.
- Mount stop disk 1.
- Mount needle bearing 8 and fourth-gear idler gear 9 with the collar facing upward.
- Mount needle bearing 1 and third-gear idler gear 1 with the collar facing downward.
- Mount stop disk 12.
- Position special tool 🚯 on the transmission shaft.

Mounting tool for lock ring (76629032000) (EB p. 328)

- Position lock ring (13) on special tool (14) and push down with sleeve (15).
   The lock ring engages in the groove of the transmission shaft.
- Mount fifth-gear sliding gear () with the shift groove facing downward and stop disk ().
- Mount needle bearing 16, first-gear idler gear 17 with the recess facing downward and stop disk 18.
- Finally, check all gear wheels for smooth operation.

#### 18.4.39 Checking the starter drive



- Check the gear mesh and bearing of starter idler gear 1 for damage and wear.

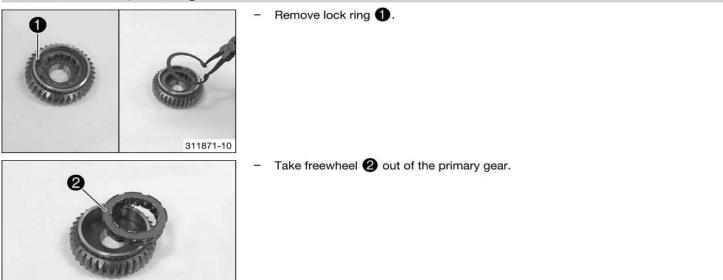
- » If there is damage or wear:
  - Change the starter idler gear and/or needle bushing.
- Check the gear teeth and bearing of torque limiter 2 for damage and wear.
- » If there is damage or wear:
  - Change the torque limiter and/or needle bearing.
- Check freewheel gear 3 and bearing when removed for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
  - Change the freewheel gear or bearing.
- Check freewheel 4 when removed for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the freewheel.

- Check the gear teeth of starter motor (5) for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the starter motor.
- Connect the negative cable of a 12-volt power supply to the housing of the starter motor. Connect the positive cable of the
  power supply briefly with the connector of the starter motor.
  - » If the starter motor does not turn when the circuit is closed:

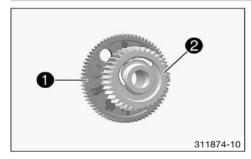
311872-10

- Change the starter motor.
- Change O-ring 6 of the starter motor.

### 18.4.40 freewheel, removing

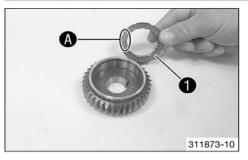


#### 18.4.41 Checking freewheel

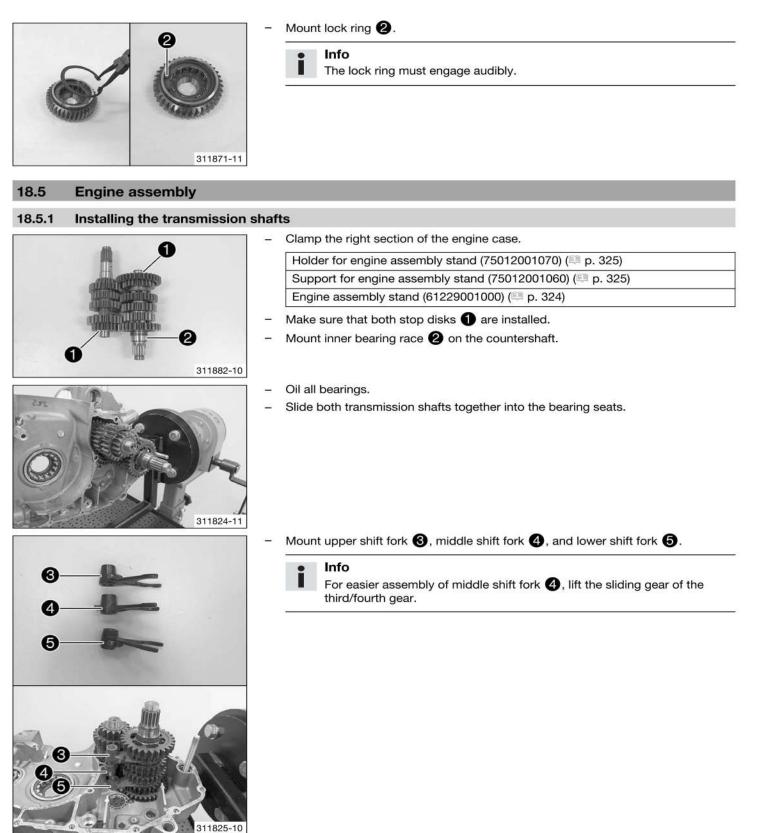


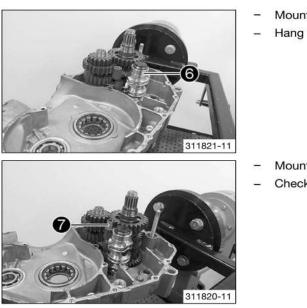
- Insert the freewheel gear 1 in the primary gear 2, turning the primary gear clockwise; do not twist!
- Check the locking action of the freewheel gear 1.
  - » If the primary gear does not turn clockwise or if it does not lock counterclockwise:
    - Remove the freewheel. (
       <sup>[2]</sup> p. 201)
    - Turn the freewheel 180°.
    - Install the freewheel. (# p. 201)

#### 18.4.42 freewheel, installing



- Thoroughly oil all parts.
- Position freewheel 1.
  - Marking A is not visible after assembly.

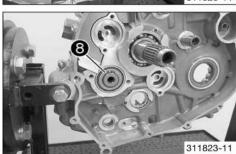




- Mount shift drum 6.

Hang the shift forks into the shift drum.

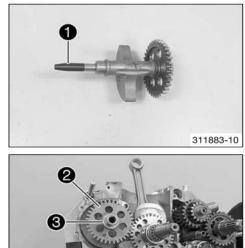
- Mount shift rail 🕜.
- Check the transmission for smooth operation.



- Mount the washer and lock ring 8.

### 18.5.2 Installing crankshaft and balancer shaft

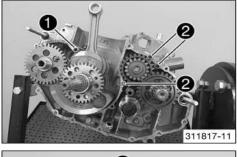
311826-10

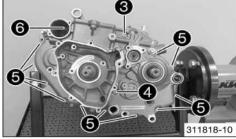


- Mount special tool 1 on the balancer shaft.
  - Mounting sleeve (58529005000) (💷 p. 322)

- Position the crankshaft.
  - Grease the shaft seal rings of the balancer shaft.
  - Push balancer shaft (2) into the bearing seat and remove the special tool.
     ✓ Align markings (A) and (B).
  - Mount stop disk 🔞.

### 18.5.3 Installing the left engine case





Mount O-ring 1.

- Mount dowels 2.
- Degrease the sealing surface. Apply sealing compound to the left section of the engine case.

Loctite<sup>®</sup> 5910

 Mount the left section of the engine case. If necessary, strike it lightly with a rubber mallet and turn the transmission shafts.

#### Info

Do not use the screws to pull the two sections of the engine case together.

Take off special tool from the crankshaft.

Mounting sleeve (75029080000) ( p. 327)

Mount screw 3 but do not tighten yet.

Screw, engine case	M6x80	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
--------------------	-------	--------------------

Mount screw 4 but do not tighten yet.

### Guideline

0.1.1.1

Screw, engine case	M6x70	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
828		

Mount screws but do not tighten yet.

Guideline	22	
Screw, engine case	M6x30	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)

Mount screw 6 with the washer but do not tighten yet.

Guideline

Screw, engine case M6x25 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)

Info

Mount the screw with a new copper washer.

Tighten all screws in a crisscross pattern.
 Guideline

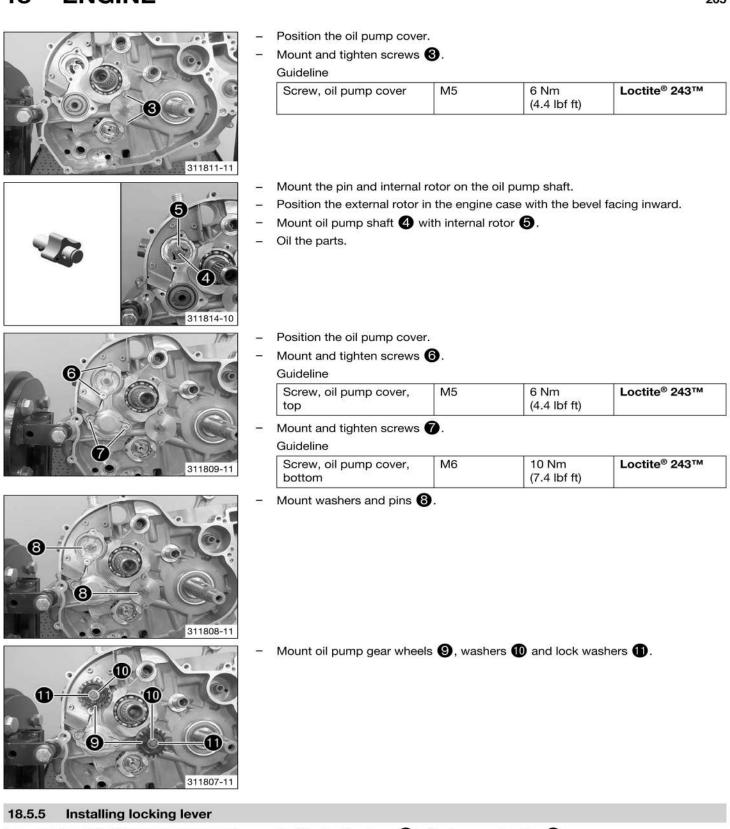
Screw, engine case	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
--------------------	----	--------------------

### 18.5.4 Installing the oil pumps



- Mount the pin and internal rotor on the oil pump shaft.
  - Position the external rotor in the engine case with the bevel facing inward.
- Mount oil pump shaft 1 with internal rotor 2.
- Oil the parts.

\_

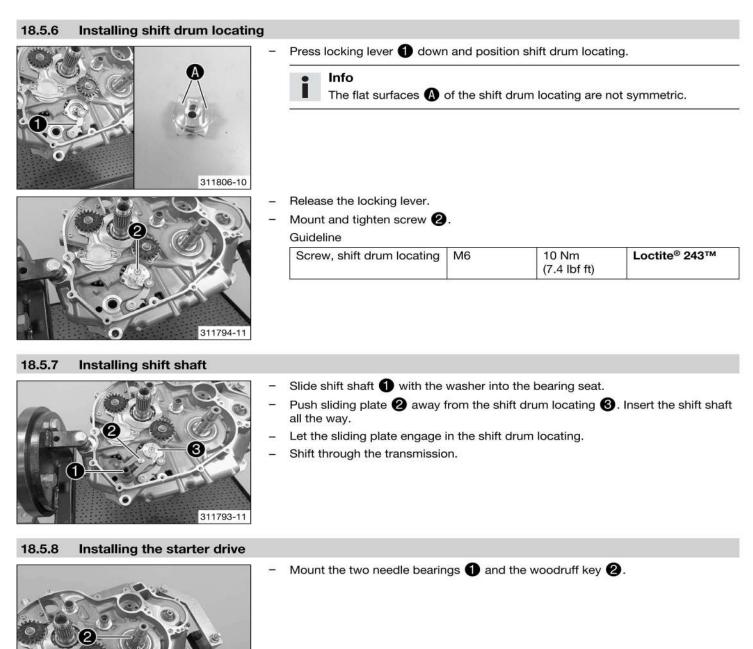


- Position locking lever 
   with sleeve and spring 
   2.
  - Mount and tighten screw **3**.
    - Guideline

06

311796-10

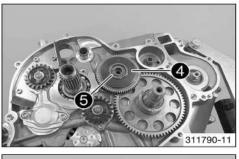
Screw, locking lever	M6	10 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
	-	(7.4 lbf ft)	

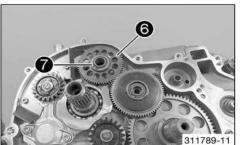


**3**11791-11

311792-11

- Position freewheel gear 3.





- Mount the needle bearing and torque limiter 4 with the washer.

Mount lock ring 6.

- Mount the starter idler gear 6 with the washer.
- Mount lock ring 1.

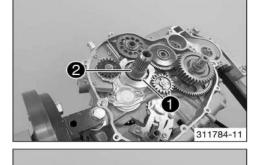
18.5.9 Installing the primary gear



- Ensure that the woodruff key is seated properly.
- Mount primary gear 1.



18.5.10 Installing the clutch basket





- Mount clutch basket 3.
  - Info
    - Info Turn the clutch basket and oil pump gear wheels backwards and forwards slightly to help them mesh more easily.
  - Mount half washers 4 with the sharp edge facing outward.

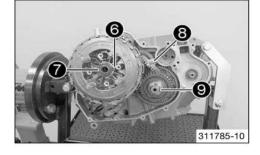
#### Info

311783-11

Grease the half washers to ease assembly.



311781-10



Position stepped washer (5) with the recesses toward the half washers.

- Insert the antihopping clutch in the clutch basket.
  - The uppermost clutch facing disc is offset by one tooth.
    - Info
      - If necessary, turn the main shaft a little to ease access.
- Mount the new lock washer 6 with nut 7.
- Lock the clutch basket and primary gear using special tool (8) and tighten the nut.

### Guideline

Nut, inner clutch hub	M20x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Gear segment (75029081	000) (🕮 p. 327)	10-	

### Info

Make sure that the crankshaft is not blocked.

- Secure the nut with the lock washer.
- Mount and tighten nut (9).

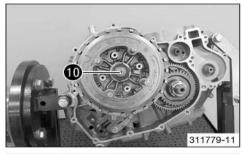
Guideline

Nut, primary gear	M20LHx1.5	90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
B			

Remove the special tool.

Gear segment (75029081000) (E p. 327)

Mount pressure piece 10.





- Position pressure cap 🕕.
- Mount and tighten screws 
   with the spring retainers and clutch springs.
   Guideline

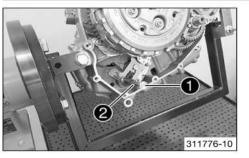
Scre	ew, clutch spring	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)
•	Info		
	Ensure that all clutch spi	rings have a blue color	coding.



Remove special tool 13.

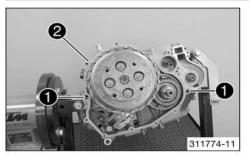
Assembly screws (75029033000) (E p. 325)

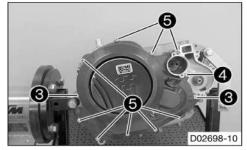
#### 18.5.11 Installing the spacer and spring



Position spacer 1 and spring 2.

18.5.12 Installing the clutch cover





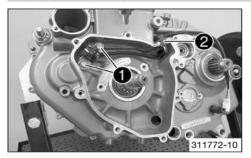
- Mount dowels 1 and position the clutch cover gasket 2.

- Position the clutch cover.
- Mount screws 3 but do not tighten yet.

Screw, clutch cover	M6x30	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
Mount screw 4 but do not tigh	aton it vot	
would screw 😁 but do not tigr	nen n yet.	
Guideline	iten it yet.	

Mount screws (5) and tighten all screws in a crisscross pattern.
 Guideline
 Screw, clutch cover
 M6x25
 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)

#### 18.5.13 Installing the ignition pulse generator



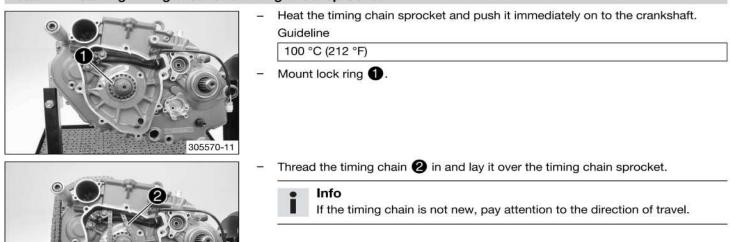
- Position the ignition pulse generator.
- Mount screws ① but do not tighten yet. Guideline Screw, ignition pulse gen- M6

Screw, ignition pulse gen- erator	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™	
	an a		

Position the cable and position cable sleeve 2 in the engine case.

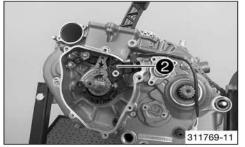
#### 18.5.14 Installing timing chain and timing chain sprocket

305569-11



#### 18.5.15 Installing the timing chain rails





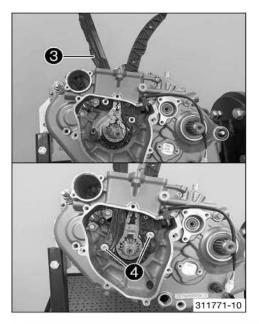
- Thread in the timing chain and place it over the timing chain sprocket.

#### Info

\_

If the timing chain was used before, ensure it is running in the correct direction.

- Position timing chain securing guide 1.
  - The crankshaft position sensor cable is routed in the cable duct of the timing chain securing guide.
- Position timing chain tensioning rail 2 from above.
  - Insert the support bushing into the timing chain securing guide.



#### - Position timing chain guide rail 3 from above.

- Insert the support bushing into the timing chain securing guide.
- Mount and tighten screws 4.

#### Guideline

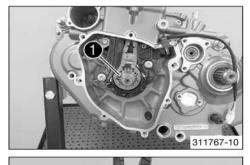
Screw, timing chain guide rail	M6x30	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 2701™
Screw, timing chain ten- sioning rail	M6x30	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 2701™



Ensure that there is no thread locking material at the collar of the screw; otherwise, the timing chain tensioning rail could lock and break.

Check both timing chain rails for freedom of movement.

18.5.16 Installing the rotor



- Ensure that woodruff key 1 is seated properly.
  Degrease the cone of the crankshaft and rotor.
- Mount the rotor.

#### - Mount the rotor



Make sure that the crankshaft is not blocked.

#### Hold the rotor with special tool 2.

e ...

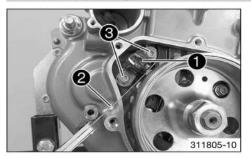
Holding wrench (75029091000) (🕮 p. 328)

Mount and tighten nut 3 with the locking edge washer.

Guideline		
Rotor nut	M18x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)

#### 18.5.17 Adjusting crankshaft position sensor distance

311765-10



tive element of the rotor using the spe		
Guideline		
Crankshaft position sensor/rotor -	0.70 mm (0.0276 in)	

..

Adjust the distance between the crankshaft position sensor 1 and the conduc-

. . .

. 0

Crankshaft position sensor/rotor - distance	0.70 mm (0.0276 in)
Crankehaft position sonsor/rotor	10.70  mm (0.0276  in)

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (💷 p. 322)

.

Fully tighten screws 3.

Guideline

Screw, ignition pulse gen-	M6	10 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
erator		(7.4 lbf ft)	

CALLER .	<ul> <li>Position crankshaft to TDC a</li> </ul>	and lock with sp	ecial tool 1.		
	Engine blocking screw (612		5		
<b>0</b>					
18.5.19 Mounting the water pump cov	ver				
D2696-11	<ul> <li>Mount form washer 1.</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Mount water pump impeller</li> </ul>	10000			
9	<ul> <li>Mount and tighten screw 3</li> <li>Guideline</li> </ul>				
	Screw, water pump wheel	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™	
D02695-10	- Lay on the water pump cover seal 4.				
	<ul> <li>Position the water pump cov</li> </ul>	/er.			
6	<ul> <li>Mount and tighten screws</li> <li>Guideline</li> </ul>	<b>D</b> .			
	Screw, water pump cover	M	c	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	

## 18.5.20 Installing the piston

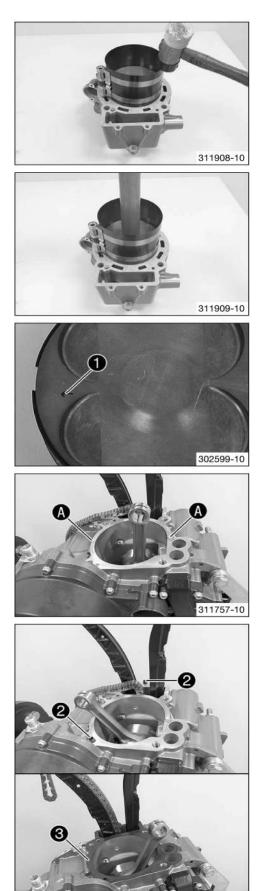
D° .

D02693-11



- Shift the gap of the piston rings by 120°.
- Place the oiled piston on the cylinder.
- Clamp the piston rings together using the special tool.

Piston ring mounting tool (60029015000) (2 p. 323)



311756-11

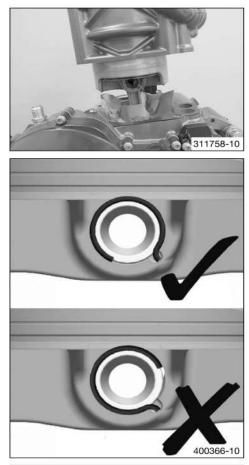
- Tap lightly on the piston ring mounting tool from above with a plastic hammer so that it lies flush with the cylinder.
  - The special tool must press the piston rings together properly and lie flush with the cylinder.
- Drive the piston into the cylinder by striking it carefully with the hammer handle.
   The piston rings should not catch or they will be damaged.

- Ensure that piston marking 1 faces the exhaust side.

- Thinly apply sealing compound to area (A).

Loctite<sup>®</sup> 5910

- Mount dowels 2 and position cylinder base gasket 3.









Cover the engine case opening with a cloth. Feed the timing chain through the chain shaft. Mount the piston pin.



For purposes of illustration, the following operations are shown on the removed piston.

- Position the piston ring lock.

- Insert the special tool and press it with force towards the piston.
- Turn the special tool counterclockwise and, in doing so, press the piston ring lock into the groove.

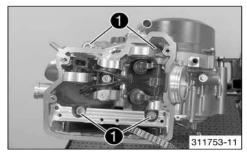
Insertion tool for piston ring lock (75029035000) (1 p. 326)

- Ensure that the piston ring lock is in the correct position on both sides.
- Remove the cloth.
- Keep the timing chain taut. Push the cylinder down carefully and engage the dowels.
- Mount and tighten screw 4.

Guideline

Screw, chain shaft	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™

# 18.5.21 Installing the cylinder head



Put on the cylinder head gasket.



-

Make sure the grooved pins are seated correctly.

- Put the cylinder head in place.
- Mount and tighten screws 1 with the washers.
   Guideline

Cylinder head screw	M10	Tightening sequence: Tighten diag- onally, begin- ning with the rear screw on the timing chain shaft. Step 1 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft) Step 2 30 Nm (22.1 lbf ft) Step 3 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft) Step 4 60 Nm (44.3 lbf ft)	Lubricated with engine oil
---------------------	-----	--	-------------------------------

# Info

Always use new cylinder head screws.

#### Mount and tighten screws 2.

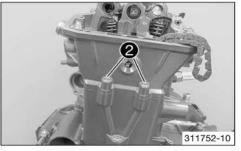
Guideline

Screw, cylinder head	M6	10 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
		(7.4 lbf ft)	

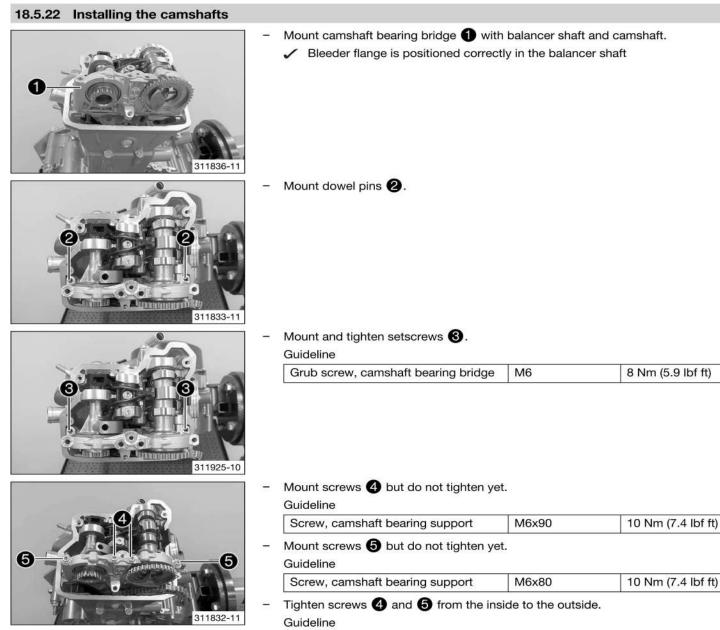
# - Mount and tighten screw 3 with gasket.

Guideline

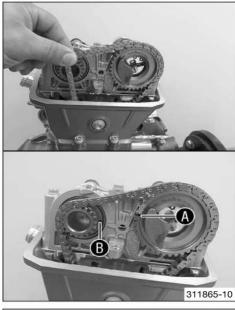
Screw, chain shaft	M6	10 Nm	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
		(7.4 lbf ft)	

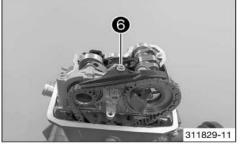






Screw, camshaft bearing support	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)





- Lay the timing chain over the camshaft.
  - The crankshaft is at top dead center.
  - Align marking (A) of the camshaft and the marking of the camshaft bearing bridge.
- Lay the timing chain over the balancer shaft.
  - ✓ The crankshaft is at top dead center.
  - Align marking 

     **B** of the balancer shaft and the marking of the camshaft bearing bridge.

- Position guide rail.
- Mount and tighten screw 6.

Guideline

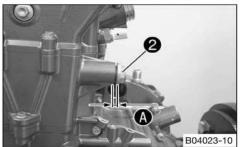
Screw, guide rail	M6x20	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
-------------------	-------	-----------------------	---------------------------

## 18.5.23 Installing the timing chain tensioner



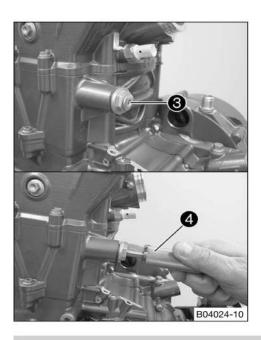
Insert timing chain tensioner 1.

- Mount and tighten screw plug 2 with a new seal ring.



 Guideline

 Plug, timing chain tensioner
 M20x1.5
 25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)



Remove screw 3 and use the special tool to push the timing chain tensioner toward the timing chain.

Release device for timing chain tensioner (77329051000) (1 p. 330)

The timing chain tensioner unlocks.

Mount and tighten screw 3.

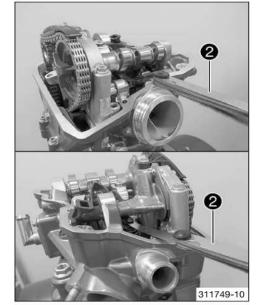
# Guideline

Screw, unlocking of timing chain ten-	M10x1	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
sioner	and a state in the state of an	and the set of the product of the set of the set

## 18.5.24 Checking the valve clearance



- Remove special tool ①.
  - Engine blocking screw (61229015000) ( p. 324)
- Crank the engine several times.





- Check the valve clearance at the intake valves between valve and cam lever using special tool 2.

#### Guideline

Valve play, cold	
Intake at: 20 °C (68 °F)	0.10 0.15 mm (0.0039 0.0059 in)
Feeler gauge (59029041100) (🕮 p	

- » If the valve clearance does not meet specifications:
  - Adjust the valve clearance. (1 p. 219)
- Check the valve clearance at the exhaust valves between valve and rocker arm using special tool **2**.

## Guideline

## Valve play, cold

Exhaust at: 20 °C (68 °F)	0.20 0.25 mm (0.0079 0.0098 in)
---------------------------	---------------------------------

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (E p. 322)

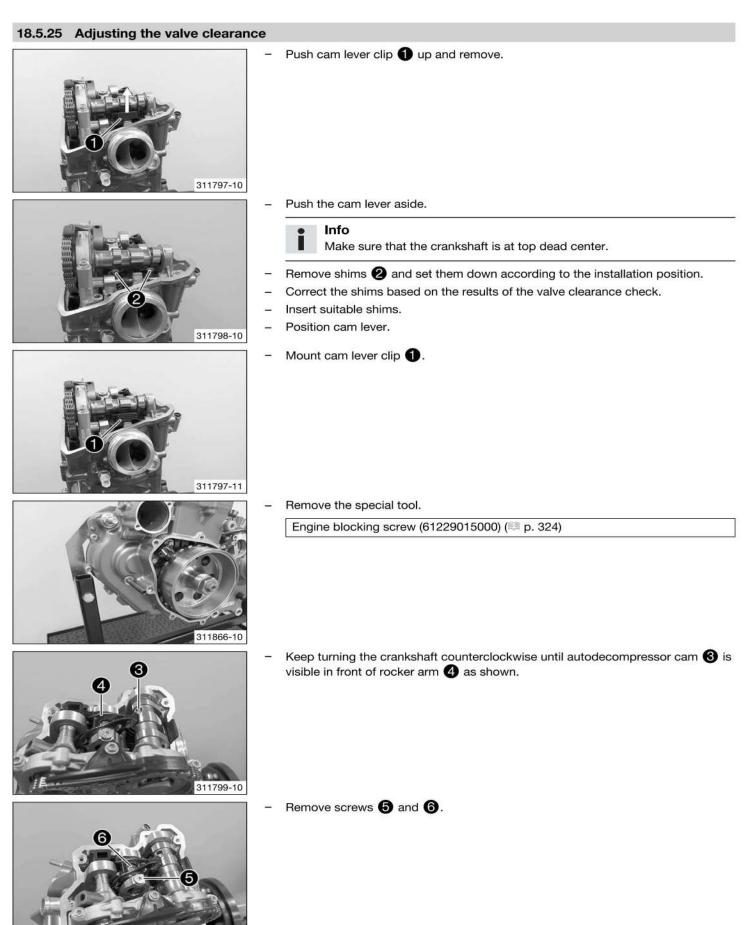
- If the valve clearance does not meet specifications:
- Adjust the valve clearance. (I p. 219)

## Remove the special tool.

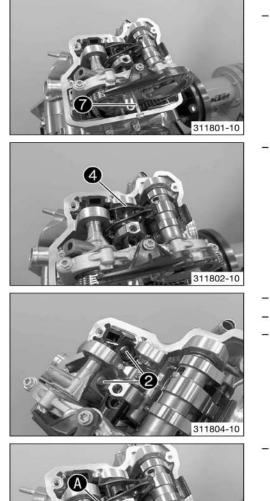
- Engine blocking screw (61229015000) ( p. 324)
- Mount and tighten screw 3 with washer.

## Guideline

Screw plug, crankshaft clamp	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
1 3/	C	



311800-10



- Screw a suitable M6 screw 7 into the rocker arm shaft.
  - Remove the rocker arm shaft.

Remove rocker arm 4.

- Remove shims **2** and set them down according to the installation position.
- Correct the shims based on the results of the valve clearance check.
- Insert suitable shims.
- Position the rocker arm and mount the rocker arm shaft.

  - ✓ Dip **B** in the rocker arm shaft faces upward.



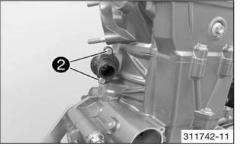


- Remove screw 7.

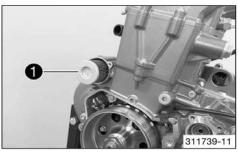
	-	Mount and tighten screws <b>6</b> . Guideline		
6		Screw, rocker arm shaft	M8x55	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
5	-	Mount and tighten screws <b>6</b> . Guideline		
		Screw, rocker arm shaft	M8x40	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
311800-10	-	Check the valve clearance. (🕮 p. 218)		
18.5.26 Installing the thermostat				
	-	Position thermostat 1 with the gasket	<b>.</b>	
311744-10		Drill hole A must face upward.		
	-	Position the thermostat case.		

Mount and tighten screws 2.

Screw, thermostat hous-



# 18.5.27 Installing the oil filter



Insert oil filter 1. \_

Guideline

ing

Oil the O-ring of the oil filter cover and mount it with the oil filter cover. -

M6

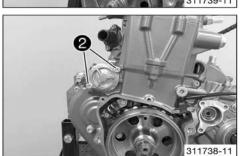
#### Mount and tighten screws 2. \_ Guideline

Screw, oil filter cover	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	-------------------

10 Nm

(7.4 lbf ft)

Loctite<sup>®</sup> 243™





BELORAY

# - Insert oil filter 3.

- Oil the O-ring of the oil filter cover and mount it with the oil filter cover.
- Mount and tighten screws 4.
   Guideline

Position gear position sensor 1.

Screw, oil filter cover	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)

## 18.5.28 Installing the gear position sensor

D02692-11

D02691-11

311737-11

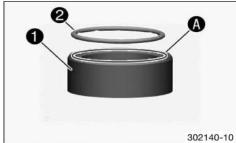
\_

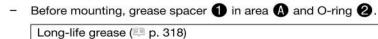
\_



Mount and tighten screw	s <b>2</b> .		
Guideline			
Screw, gear sensor	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™

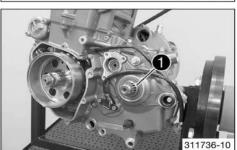
## 18.5.29 Installing the spacer





- Position the O-ring in the recess of the spacer.
- .

302140-10



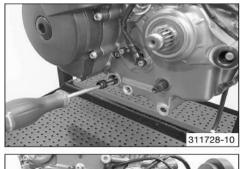
Grease the shaft seal ring.

Long-life grease (🕮 p. 318)

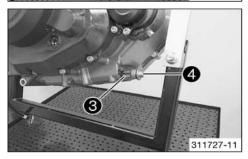
- Push spacer ① with the O-ring onto the countershaft with a twisting motion.
   ✓ The recess with the O-ring faces inward.
  - ✓ The shaft seal ring rests against the spacer along its entire circumference.

18.5.30 Installing the alternator cover	r					
		Apply sealing compound ligh	ntly in the are	ea of	the cable sleeve	э.
NOT Y STILL		Loctite <sup>®</sup> 5910				
	_	Mount dowel <b>①</b> and positio	n the alterna	ator	cover gasket 2	
	_	Position the alternator cover.				
OT THE	-	Mount and tighten screws	3.			
6		Guideline				
		Screw in alternator cover		M		10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
4 3	-	Mount and tighten screws	).			
		Guideline				
		Screw, alternator cover		M	ix30	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
311734-11	-	Mount and tighten screw 6		00		
		Guideline				
		Screw, alternator cover (chain shaft through-hole)	M6		10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™

## 18.5.31 Installing oil screens



2 311726-10



 Push the oil screen with O-rings on to a pin wrench. Push the pin wrench through the opening into the drill hole of the opposite engine case wall and push the oil screen as far as possible into the engine case.

Mount the oil drain plug **1** with the magnet and a new seal ring and tighten it. Guideline

Oil drain plug with magnet	M12x1.5	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
Mount and tighten screw plug 2	with the O-ring.	

Mount and tighten screw plug vith the O-ring.
 Guideline

Plug, oil screen	M20x1.5	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)

- Position the oil screen 3 with O-rings.

Plug, oil screen	M20x1.5	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
------------------	---------	---------------------

# 18.5.32 Installing the starter motor

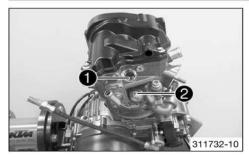


# Grease the O-ring and mount the starter motor. Long-life grease ( p. 318) Mount and tighten oil throttle ①. Guideline Screw, starter motor with oil throttle 10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft) Loctite<sup>®</sup> 243<sup>™</sup>

## 18.5.33 Installing the valve cover



# 18.5.34 Installing the spark plugs



Mount and tighten screws 1.		
Guideline		
Screw, valve cover	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)

- Mount and tighten spark plug **①** using the special tool.

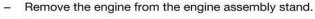
Position the valve cover with the gasket.

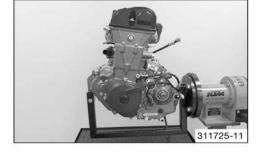
Guideline					
Spark plug inside	M12x1.25	18 Nm (13.3 lbf ft)			
Spark plug wrench (75029172000) (🕮 p. 328)					
Nount and tighten spark plug 😢 using the special tool.					
Guideline					
Spark plug outside	M10x1	11 Nm (8.1 lbf ft)			

	(TEARAL TARAAN) /201	0001
nark nlug wronch	(75029172000) (🕮 p	3281

# 18.5.35 Removing the engine from the engine assembly stand

\_







# Info

Have an assistant help you or use a motorized hoist.

#### 19.1 Checking/correcting the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch

#### Warning

Skin irritation Brake fluid causes skin irritation.

- Keep brake fluid out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the skin, the eyes or clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if brake fluid has been swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water immediately and consult a doctor if brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes.
- If brake fluid spills on to your clothing, change the clothing.

#### Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

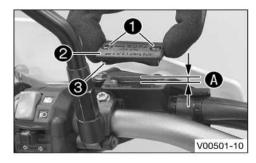
#### Info

The fluid level rises with increasing wear of the clutch facing discs.

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid. It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and clutch lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint.

Only use clean brake fluid from a sealed container.



- Move the clutch fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws 1.
- Remove cover 2 with membrane 3.
- Check the fluid level.

Fluid level A below container rim 4 mm (0.16 in)

- If the fluid level does not meet specifications:
  - Correct the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch.

Brake fluid DOT 4 (E p. 316)

Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.



Clean up overflowed or spilled brake fluid immediately with water.

#### 19.2 Changing the hydraulic clutch fluid

#### Warning

Skin irritation Brake fluid causes skin irritation.

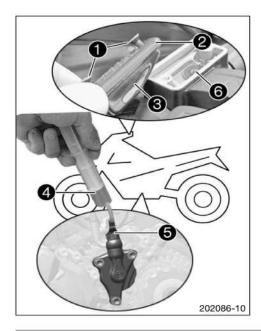
- Keep brake fluid out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety glasses.
- Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the skin, the eyes or clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if brake fluid has been swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water immediately and consult a doctor if brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes.
- If brake fluid spills on to your clothing, change the clothing.



## Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.



## - Move the clutch fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.

- Remove screws 1.
- Remove cover 2 with membrane 3.
- Fill bleeding syringe 4 with the appropriate hydraulic fluid.

Bleed syringe (50329050000) (1 p. 320)	
Brake fluid DOT 4 ( I p. 316)	

- On the clutch slave cylinder, remove bleeder screw (5) and mount bleeding syringe (4).
- Inject the liquid into the system until it escapes from drill hole 6 of the master cylinder without bubbles.
- Now and then, extract fluid from the master cylinder reservoir to prevent overflow.
- Remove the bleeding syringe. Mount and tighten screws bleeder screw.
- Correct the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch.

Fluid level below container rim 4 mm (0.16 i	in)
--	-----

Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.

# 19.3 Checking the clutch



R01429-10

BELARAY

R01430-10

Lay vehicle on the side.



Cover the components to protect them against damage.

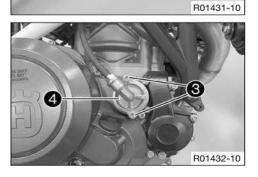
Remove screw 1.

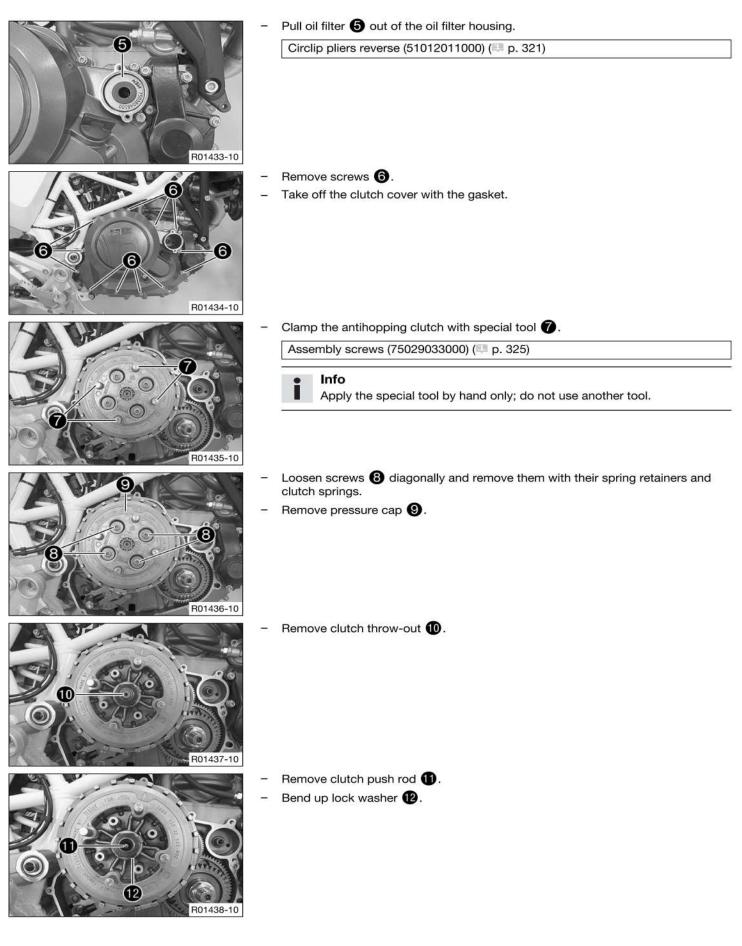
- Remove screws 2.
- Hang the footrest bracket to the side.

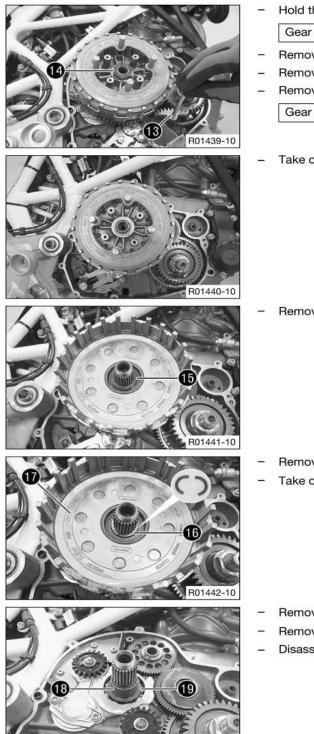


Cover the components to protect them against damage.

- Remove screws (3).
- Take off oil filter cover 4 with O-ring and hang to the side.







R01443-10

Hold the clutch basket using special tool 13.

Gear segment (75029081000) (💷 p. 327)

- Remove nut 🔞.
- Remove the lock washer.

Remove the special tool.

Gear segment (75029081000) (💷 p. 327)

- Take out the antihopping clutch.

Remove stepped washer 15.

- Remove half washers 16.
- Take off clutch basket 🚺.

- Remove needle bearing 18.
- Remove supporting plate 19.
- Disassemble the antihopping clutch. (
   p. 190)

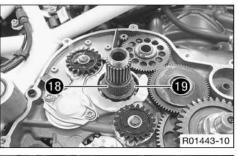
_	Check clutch throw-out 🕕 for damage and wear.
	<ul> <li>» If there is damage or wear:</li> <li>– Change the clutch throw-out.</li> </ul>
<u></u>	Check axial bearing <b>20</b> for damage and wear.
	» If there is damage or wear:
	- Change the axial bearing.
	Place the clutch push rod 🕕 on a flat surface and check for run-out.
	» If there is run-out:
	- Change the clutch push rod.
_	Check the length of clutch springs ②.         Clutch spring - length       31.5 33.5 mm (1.24 1.319 in)
	<ul> <li>If the clutch spring length is shorter than specified:</li> <li>Change all clutch springs.</li> </ul>
-	Check the contact surface of pressure cap (9) for damage and wear.
	» If there is damage or wear:
	- Change the pressure cap.
-	Check the thrust surfaces of the clutch facing discs in clutch basket 🕡 for wear.
	Clutch basket - contact surface of clutch facing discs $\leq 0.5 \text{ mm} (\leq 0.02 \text{ in})$
	» If the thrust surface exhibits excessive wear: Change the clutch feeing disce and the clutch backet
	<ul> <li>Change the clutch facing discs and the clutch basket.</li> <li>Check needle bearing 18 and supporting plate 19 for damage and wear.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If there is damage or wear:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Change the needle bearing and supporting plate.</li> </ul>
<del></del>	Check intermediate clutch discs 22 for damage and wear.
	» If the intermediate clutch discs are not level and are pitted:
	<ul> <li>Change all intermediate clutch discs.</li> </ul>

- Change all intermediate clutch discs.

- Check clutch facing discs 23 for discoloration and scoring.
  - If there is discoloration or scoring: >>
    - Change all clutch facing discs.
- Check the thickness of clutch facing discs 23.

Clutch facing disc - thickness	≥ 2.5 mm (≥ 0.098 in)	
» If the clutch facing disc does not meet specifications:		

- Change all clutch facing discs.
- Check stepped washer 15 for damage and wear.
  - If there is damage or wear: >>
    - Change the stepped washer.
- Check half washers 16 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the half washers.
- Check inner clutch hub 24 for damage and wear.
  - » If there is damage or wear:
    - Change the inner clutch hub.
- Check outer clutch hub 25 for damage and wear.
  - If there is damage or wear: >>
    - Change the outer clutch hub.



- R01442-10
- Mount clutch basket 10.

Mount supporting plate 19. Mount needle bearing 18.

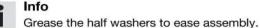
Info

Turn the clutch basket and oil pump gear wheels backwards and forwards slightly to help them mesh more easily.

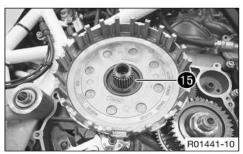
Mount half washers 16 with the sharp edge facing outward.

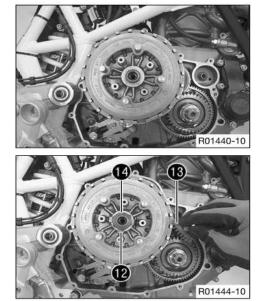


\_



Position stepped washer (15) with the recesses toward the half washers.





- Preassemble the antihopping clutch. (III p. 192)
  - Insert the antihopping clutch in the clutch basket.
    - The uppermost clutch facing disc is offset by one tooth.

# Info

If necessary, turn the main shaft a little to ease access.

- Mount the new lock washer 12 with nut 14.
- Lock the clutch basket and primary gear using special tool 13 and tighten the nut.

#### Guideline

Nut, inner clutch hub	M20x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Gear segment (7502908	1000) (📖 p. 327)		·

- Secure the nut with the lock washer.
- Remove the special tool.

Gear segment (75029081000) (EP p. 327)

Mount clutch push rod 1.

Mount clutch throw-out 🕕.

- - Position pressure cap **9**.
  - Install and tighten screws (3) with the spring retainers and clutch springs.
     Guideline

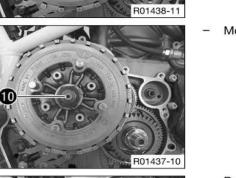
Screw, clutch spring	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)
----------------------	----	-------------------

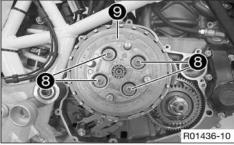
# • Info

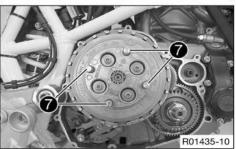
Ensure that all clutch springs have a blue color coding.

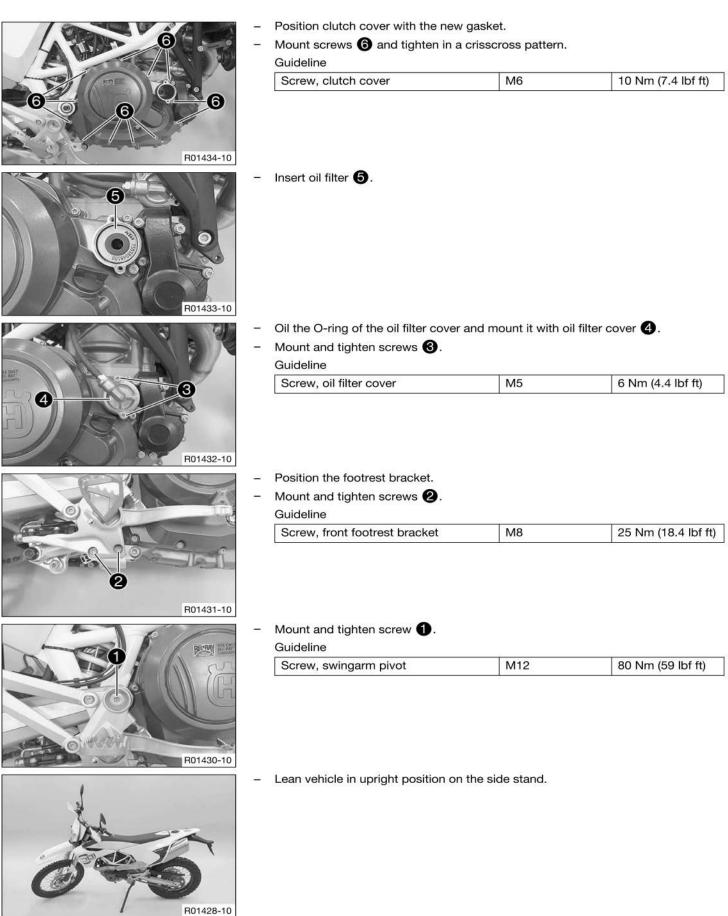
Remove special tool 7.

Assembly screws (75029033000) (EP p. 325)









# Finishing work

- Check the engine oil level. (19 p. 238)

# 20 SHIFT MECHANISM

# 20.1 Changing the gear position sensor

2

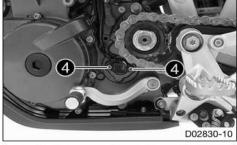
D02829-10

## Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (E p. 12)
- Main work
- Remove screws 1 and 2.
- Remove the engine sprocket cover.

- 02715-10
- Disconnect plug-in connector 3.







- Expose the cable.

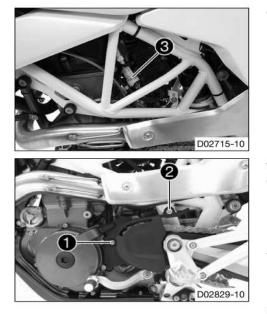
Remove the cable ties.

- Remove screws 4.
- Take off the gear position sensor.
- Position the new gear position sensor.
- Mount and tighten screws 4.
   Guideline

# Screw, gear sensor M5 5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft) Loctite<sup>®</sup> 243™

- Secure the wiring harness with cable ties.

# 20 SHIFT MECHANISM



Connect plug-in connector 3.

- Position the engine sprocket cover.

#### Mount and tighten screw 1.

## Guideline

Screw, clutch slave cylin- der	M6x40	10 Nm Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™ (7.4 lbf ft)	
Mount and tighten screw 2	).		
Guideline			
Remaining screws, chassis	i	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)

#### **Finishing work**

- Program the gear position sensor. (
   <sup>[1]</sup> p. 234)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (IP p. 12)

# 20.2 Programming the gear position sensor

#### Condition

The diagnostics tool is connected and running.

#### Preparatory work

Reset the engine electronics control unit. (III p. 256)

#### Main work

- Execute "Engine electronics" > "Functions" > "Program the gear position sensor".
- Switch to the main menu.
- Switch the ignition off and on again.
  - The green idling speed indicator lamp N lights up.



# 21 WATER PUMP, COOLING SYSTEM

## 21.1 Draining the coolant

#### Warning

Danger of scalding During motorcycle operation, the coolant gets very hot and is under pressure.

- Do not open the radiator, the radiator hoses or other cooling system components if the engine or the cooling system are at operating temperature.
- Allow the cooling system and the engine to cool down before you open the radiator, the radiator hoses or other components of the cooling system.
- In the event of scalding, rinse the area affected immediately with lukewarm water.

# Warning

Danger of poisoning Coolant is toxic and a health hazard.

- Keep coolant out of the reach of children.
- Do not allow coolant to come into contact with the skin, the eyes and clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if coolant is swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water and consult a doctor immediately if coolant gets into the eyes.
- Change clothing if coolant spills onto your clothing.



#### Preparatory work

Remove the engine guard. (ER p. 43)

#### Main work

- Position the motorcycle upright.
- Place a suitable container under the engine.
- Remove screw 1.
- Remove the radiator cap.
- Completely drain the coolant.
- Mount and tighten screw ① with a new seal ring.
   Guideline

	Plug, drain hole of water pump	M10x1	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
8		4.5	

#### **Finishing work**

- Install the engine guard. (💷 p. 43)

## 21.2 Filling/bleeding the cooling system

#### Warning

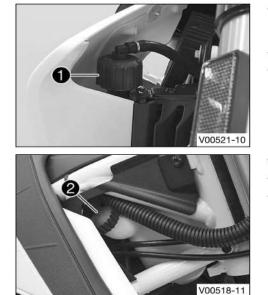
Danger of poisoning Coolant is toxic and a health hazard.

- Keep coolant out of the reach of children.
- Do not allow coolant to come into contact with the skin, the eyes and clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if coolant is swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water and consult a doctor immediately if coolant gets into the eyes.
- Change clothing if coolant spills onto your clothing.

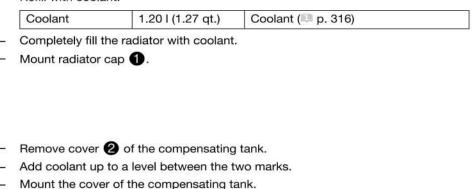


- Stand the motorcycle on its side stand on a horizontal surface.
  - Remove radiator cap 🕦.

#### WATER PUMP, COOLING SYSTEM 21



Refill with coolant.





## Danger

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and death.

- Always make sure there is sufficient ventilation when running the engine.
- Use an effective exhaust extraction system when starting or running the engine in an enclosed space.
- Start the engine and let it warm up.
- Stop the engine and allow it to cool down.
- Check the coolant level. (P. 237)

#### 21.3 Checking the antifreeze and coolant level

#### Warning

Danger of scalding During motorcycle operation, the coolant gets very hot and is under pressure.

- Do not open the radiator, the radiator hoses or other cooling system components if the engine or the cooling system are at operating temperature.
- Allow the cooling system and the engine to cool down before you open the radiator, the radiator hoses or other components of the cooling system.
- In the event of scalding, rinse the area affected immediately with lukewarm water.

# Warning

Danger of poisoning Coolant is toxic and a health hazard.

- Keep coolant out of the reach of children.
- Do not allow coolant to come into contact with the skin, the eyes and clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if coolant is swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water and consult a doctor immediately if coolant gets into the eyes.
- Change clothing if coolant spills onto your clothing.



#### Condition The engine is cold.

- Stand the motorcycle on its side stand on a horizontal surface.
- Remove cover 1 of the compensating tank.
- Check the antifreeze in the coolant.

-25... -45 °C (-13... -49 °F)

- If the antifreeze in the coolant does not match the specified value:
- Correct the antifreeze in the coolant.
- Check the coolant level in the compensating tank.

The coolant level must be between the two markings.

If the coolant level does not match the specified value:

# 21 WATER PUMP, COOLING SYSTEM



- Correct the coolant level.

Coolant (10 p. 316)

- Mount cover 1 of the compensating tank.
- Remove radiator cap 2.
- Check the antifreeze in the coolant.

-25... -45 °C (-13... -49 °F)

- If the antifreeze in the coolant does not match the specified value:
   Correct the antifreeze in the coolant.
- Check the coolant level in the radiator.

The radiator must be filled completely.

- If the coolant level does not match the specified value:
  - Check the coolant level and the reason for the loss.

Coolant (🕮 p. 316)

Mount radiator cap 2.

## 21.4 Checking the coolant level

## Warning

Danger of scalding During motorcycle operation, the coolant gets very hot and is under pressure.

- Do not open the radiator, the radiator hoses or other cooling system components if the engine or the cooling system are at operating temperature.
- Allow the cooling system and the engine to cool down before you open the radiator, the radiator hoses or other components of the cooling system.
- In the event of scalding, rinse the area affected immediately with lukewarm water.

# Warning

Danger of poisoning Coolant is toxic and a health hazard.

- Keep coolant out of the reach of children.
- Do not allow coolant to come into contact with the skin, the eyes and clothing.
- Consult a doctor immediately if coolant is swallowed.
- Rinse the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of contact with the skin.
- Rinse eyes thoroughly with water and consult a doctor immediately if coolant gets into the eyes.
- Change clothing if coolant spills onto your clothing.





#### Condition

The engine is cold.

- Stand the motorcycle on its side stand on a horizontal surface.
  - Check the coolant level in compensating tank 1.

The coolant level must be between the two markings.

- » If the coolant level does not match the specified value:
  - Correct the coolant level.

Coolant (19 p. 316)

- Remove radiator cap 2 and check the coolant level in the radiator.

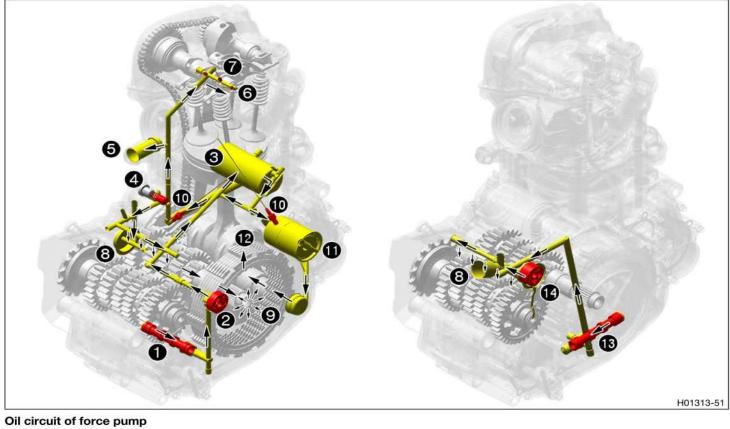
The radiator must be filled completely.

- » If the coolant level does not match the specified value:
  - Check the coolant level and the reason for the loss.

Coolant (💷 p. 316)

Mount the radiator cap.

## 22.1 Oil circuit



#### 1 Oil screen 2 Force pump 3 Oil filter 4 Oil pressure regulator valve 5 Timing chain tensioner 6 Rocker arm shaft 7 Transmission 8 Clutch 9 Oil jet for piston cooling 10 Oil filter 11 Oil nozzle for conrod bearing lubrication Oil circuit of suction pump 12 Oil screen 13 Suction pump 7 Transmission

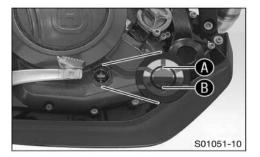
## 22.2 Checking the engine oil level

## Condition

The engine is at operating temperature.

#### **Preparatory work**

- Stand the motorcycle upright on a horizontal surface.



#### Main work

Check the engine oil level.

# Info After

After switching off the engine, wait one minute before checking the level.

The engine oil must be between marking (A) and marking (B) of the oil level viewer.

- If the engine oil level is below the B mark:
   Add engine oil. (R p. 243)
- If the engine oil level is above the A mark:
  - Correct the engine oil level.

## 22.3 Checking the engine oil pressure

## Warning

Danger of scalding Engine and gear oil get very hot when the motorcycle is ridden.

- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety gloves.
- In the event of scalding, rinse the area affected immediately with lukewarm water.

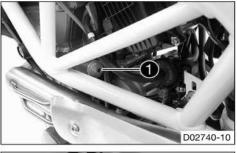
Main work



Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

 Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.





IVIO	IIII WOIK	
_	Remove screw	O.

 Position the banjo bolt with the connector and sealing rings. Mount and tighten the banjo bolt.

#### Guideline

Banjo bolt	M10x1	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)
Oil pressure adapter (7732900	06000) (🛤 p. 329)	

- Connect the pressure tester to the special tool without the T-plate.

Pressure tester (61029094000) (🕮 p. 324)

Check the engine oil level. (IIII p. 238)



# Danger

**Danger of poisoning** Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and death.

- Always make sure there is sufficient ventilation when running the engine.
- Use an effective exhaust extraction system when starting or running the engine in an enclosed space.
- Start the engine and let it warm up.
- Check the engine oil pressure.

Engine oil pressure		
Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) Engine speed: 1,500 rpm	≥ 0.4 bar (≥ 6 psi)	

Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C	≥ 1.5 bar (≥ 22 psi)	
(≥ 158 °F)	e2 = 1 e2	
Engine speed: 5,000 rpm		

- If the measured value is less than the specification:
- Change the oil filter. Check the oil pumps for wear. Check that all oil holes are clear.
- Switch off the engine.



# Warning

**Danger of burns** Some vehicle components get very hot when the machine is driven.

- Wear appropriate protective clothing and safety gloves. In case of burns, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.
- Remove the special tools.
- Mount and tighten screw 1.

#### Guideline

Screw, unlocking of timing chain ten-	M10x1	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
sioner		

#### **Finishing work**

Check the engine oil level. (<sup>[[]]</sup> p. 238)

#### 22.4 Changing the engine oil and oil filter, cleaning the oil screens

#### Warning

Danger of scalding Engine and gear oil get very hot when the motorcycle is ridden.

- Wear suitable protective clothing and safety gloves.
- In the event of scalding, rinse the area affected immediately with lukewarm water.



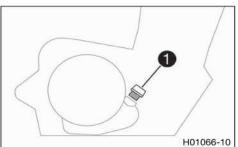
# Warning

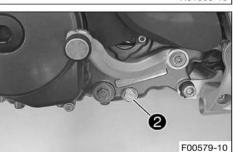
Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

 Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

## lnfo

Drain the engine oil while the engine is at operating temperature.





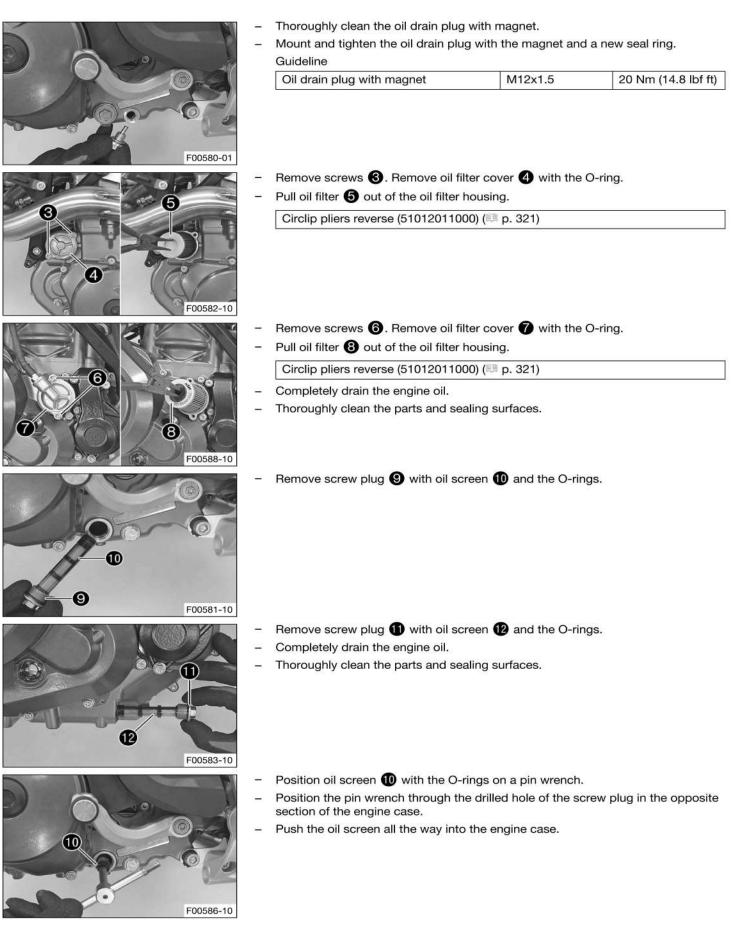
#### **Preparatory work**

Remove the engine guard. (E p. 43)

#### Main work

- Place a suitable container under the engine.
- Remove oil filler plug 1 with the O-ring from the clutch cover.

- Remove oil drain plug 🛿 with the magnet and seal ring.
- Completely drain the engine oil.



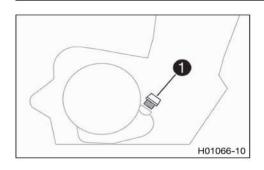
22 LUDNICA					242
	- 19		screw plug 🥑 with t	he O-ring.	
		Guideline Plug, oil screen		M20x1.5	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
	F00587-10		with the O-rings.	he O-ring. M20x1.5	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
	F00584-10	Insert new oil filter Lubricate the O-rin Mount and tighter Guideline Screw, oil filter co	ng of the oil filter cove screws 3.	r. Position oil filte	er cover ④.
		Insert new oil filter Lubricate the O-rin Mount and tighter Guideline Screw, oil filter o	ng of the oil filter cove screws 6.	r. Position oil filte	er cover 7. 6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)
			oil at the clutch cover	100.05	0 1111 (4.4 101 11)
8	YO?	Engine oil	1.70   (1.8 qt.)		E 10W/50) (🕮 p. 316)
	F00589-10	Info	ngine oil or poor-qualit		Its in premature wear of
	/ -	Mount and tighter	oil filler plug 🕕 with	the O-ring.	
	H01066-10	Danger Danger of result in un – Always engine. – Use an the eng	poisoning Exhaust consciousness and de make sure there is su effective exhaust extr ine in an enclosed spa	gases are toxic a eath. fficient ventilatior action system wh ace.	nd inhaling them may n when running the nen starting or running
<u>.</u>	-	Start the engine an nishing work	nd check that it is oil-t	ight.	
	-	Install the engine	guard. (🛤 p. 43) oil level. (🕮 p. 238)		

Check the engine oil level. (
 <sup>[2]</sup> p. 238)

#### 22.5 Adding engine oil

#### Info

Too little engine oil or poor-quality engine oil results in premature wear of the engine.



Main work

- Remove filler plug 1 and the O-ring from the clutch cover and fill up with engine oil.
- Fill engine oil to the middle of the level viewer. \_
  - Engine oil (SAE 10W/50) ( p. 316)

#### Info

For optimal performance of the engine oil, do not mix different types of engine oil.

We recommended changing the engine oil when necessary.

Mount and tighten oil filler plug 1 with the O-ring.



# Danger

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and death.

- Always make sure there is sufficient ventilation when running the engine.
- Use an effective exhaust extraction system when starting or running \_ the engine in an enclosed space.
- Start the engine and check that it is oil-tight. \_

#### **Finishing work**

Check the engine oil level. (E p. 238)

#### 23.1 Alternator - checking the stator winding

з

#### Condition

The stator is disconnected.

#### **Preparatory work**

Remove the seat. (E p. 82) \_

#### Main work

Pull engine electronics control unit 1 off of the holder and set it to one side. \_

Remove screws 2.

- Pull retaining bracket 3 of the battery forward and remove it. \_
- Remove positive terminal cover.

#### Stator winding measurement I - check the resistance.

Measure the resistance between the specified points. Stator, connector EN pin 1 - Stator, connector EN pin 2

Alternator		
Stator winding resistance at: 20 °C (68 °F)	0.15 0.30 Ω	-

- If the indicated value does not correspond to the setpoint value: >>
  - \_ Change the stator.

#### Stator winding measurement II - check the resistance.

Stator winding resistance at: 20 °C

- Measure the resistance between the specified points. Ω
  - Stator, connector EN pin 1 Stator, connector EN pin 3

#### Alternator

(68 °F)

- If the indicated value does not correspond to the setpoint value: >>
  - ----Change the stator.

#### Stator winding measurement III - check the resistance.

Ω

## Measure the resistance between the specified points.

Stator, connector EN pin 2 - Stator, connector EN pin 3

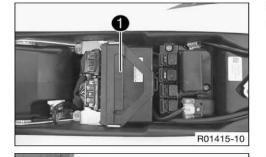
#### Alternator

Stator winding resistance at: 20 °C	0.15 0.30 Ω	
(68 °F)		

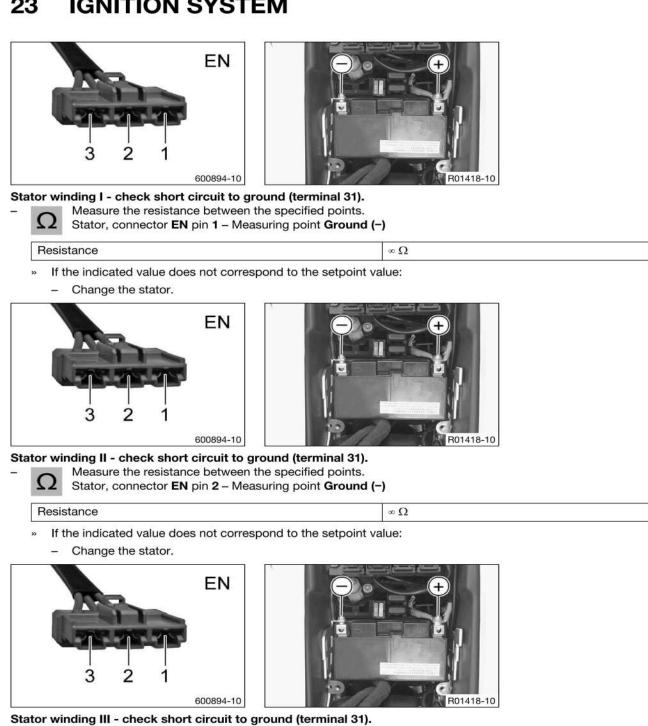
0.15... 0.30 Ω

- If the indicated value does not correspond to the setpoint value: >>
  - Change the stator. -







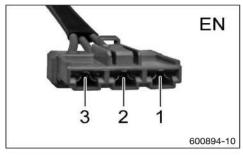


Measure the resistance between the specified points. Ω Stator, connector EN pin 3 - Measuring point Ground (-)

Resistance

Ω∞

- If the indicated value does not correspond to the setpoint value:
  - Change the stator.
- Start the motorcycle to check the function. (EP p. 14)



## Stator winding measurement I - check the voltage.

Measure the voltage between the specified points.

Stator, connector EN pin 1 - Stator, connector EN pin 2

# Info

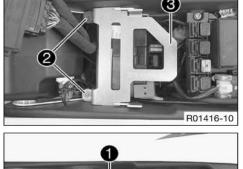
The results of the measurements on the individual coils must not deviate noticeably from each other.

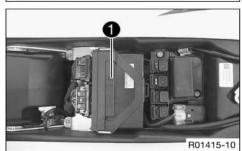
AC generator

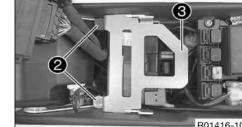
	Alternating voltage stator winding	≥ 50 V	
	at 4000 rpm: 20 °C (68 °F)	2 30 V	
	» If the indicated value does not corres	spond to the setpoint	value:
	<ul> <li>Change the stator.</li> </ul>		
S1 _	Measure the voltage between the Stator, connector EN pin 1 – Stat	e specified points.	3
	The results of the measurements noticeably from each other.	on the individual coil	s must not deviate
	AC generator		
	Alternating voltage stator winding at 4000 rpm: 20 °C (68 °F)	≥ 50 V	
	<ul> <li>If the indicated value does not corres</li> <li>Change the stator.</li> </ul>	spond to the setpoint	value:
St	ator winding measurement III - check th	he voltage.	
	V Measure the voltage between the Stator, connector <b>EN</b> pin <b>2</b> – Stat	e specified points.	3
	The results of the measurements noticeably from each other.	on the individual coils	s must not deviate
	The results of the measurements	on the individual coils	s must not deviate
	The results of the measurements noticeably from each other.	on the individual coil: ≥ 50 V	s must not deviate
	AC generator Alternating voltage stator winding	≥ 50 V	
	The results of the measurements noticeably from each other.         AC generator         Alternating voltage stator winding at 4000 rpm: 20 °C (68 °F)	≥ 50 V	
	The results of the measurements noticeably from each other.         AC generator         Alternating voltage stator winding at 4000 rpm: 20 °C (68 °F)         »       If the indicated value does not correst	≥ 50 V	
-	The results of the measurements noticeably from each other.     AC generator     Alternating voltage stator winding at 4000 rpm: 20 °C (68 °F)     w If the indicated value does not corres     – Change the stator.	≥ 50 V	
-	The results of the measurements noticeably from each other.         AC generator         Alternating voltage stator winding at 4000 rpm: 20 °C (68 °F)         » If the indicated value does not corres         – Change the stator.         Mount the positive terminal cover.	≥ 50 V	
	The results of the measurements noticeably from each other.         AC generator         Alternating voltage stator winding at 4000 rpm: 20 °C (68 °F)         » If the indicated value does not corres         – Change the stator.         Mount the positive terminal cover.         Position retaining bracket 3.	≥ 50 V	

Mount engine electronics control unit 1. -

**Finishing work** 







## 23.2 Ignition coil - checking the primary winding

#### **Preparatory work**

- Remove the seat. (E p. 82)
- Take off the side cover. (III p. 83)

#### Main work

Disconnect ignition coil 1 cylinder 1.

#### Ignition coil cylinder 1 - check the primary winding resistance

- Measure the resistance between the specified points.
- **1** Ignition coil pin **1** Ignition coil pin **2**

## Ignition coil

Resistance of primary winding at: 20 °C (68 °F)	1.105 1.495 Ω
---	---------------

- » If the displayed value does not correspond to specifications:
  - Change the ignition coil.

Disconnect ignition coil 2 cylinder 1.

#### Ignition coil cylinder 1 - check the primary winding resistance

Measure the resistance between the specified points.

Ignition coil pin 1 – Ignition coil pin 2

## Ignition coil

<b>V</b>		
Resistance of primary winding at: 20 °C (68 °F)	1.105 1.495 Ω	

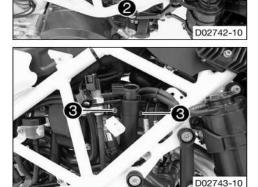
- » If the displayed value does not correspond to specifications:
  - Change the ignition coil.

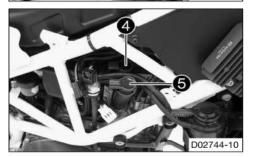
## 23.3 Changing the spark plugs

- Preparatory work
- Remove the seat. (IIII p. 82)
- Take off the side cover. (E p. 83)

#### Main work

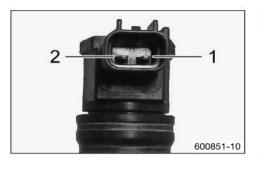
Unplug connector 1 and 2 of the ignition coils.

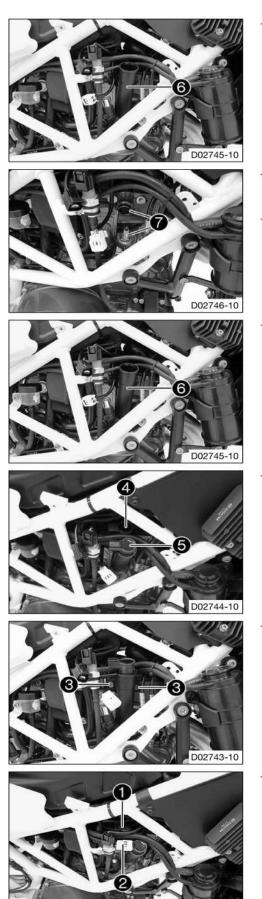




Remove screws 3.

- Pull the spark plug shaft lightly to the side.
- Remove ignition coils 4 and 5.





Remove spark plug shaft 6.

Remove spark plugs using the special tool.

Spark plug wrench	(75020172000)	(SE n 328)
Spark plug wiench	(13023112000)	(- p. 020)

 Mount and tighten the new spark plugs using the special tool. Guideline

Spark plug inside	M12x1.25	18 Nm (13.3 lbf ft)
Spark plug outside	M10x1	11 Nm (8.1 lbf ft)

Position spark plug shaft 6.

## Position ignition coils 4 and 5.



Ensure that the ignition coils are seated correctly.

# Mount and tighten screws 3.

Guideline		
Screw, ignition coil	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)

Plug in connectors 1 and 2 of the ignition coils.The cable with the white marking is connected to the outer ignition coil.

#### Finishing work

D02742-10

- Mount the seat. (E p. 83)

# 24 CYLINDER HEAD

# 24.1 Checking the valve clearance

## Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (EP p. 12)
- Remove the seat. (<sup>[[]]</sup> p. 82)
- Take off the side cover. (
   p. 83)
- Remove the air filter box. (1) p. 78)

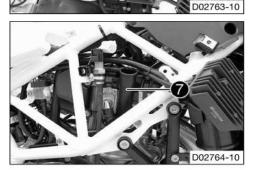
## Main work

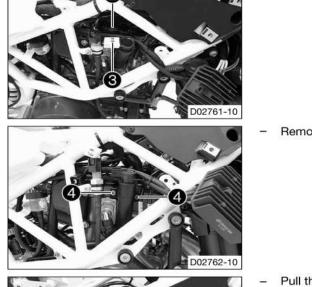
- Loosen the spring-loaded band-type clamp ① using the special tool.
  - Pliers for spring band clamp (60029057100) (E p. 323)
- Pull off the bleeder hose.
- Unplug connector **2** and **3** of the ignition coils.

Remove screws 4.

- Pull the spark plug shaft lightly to the side.
- Remove ignition coils (5) and (6).

- Remove spark plug shaft 7.

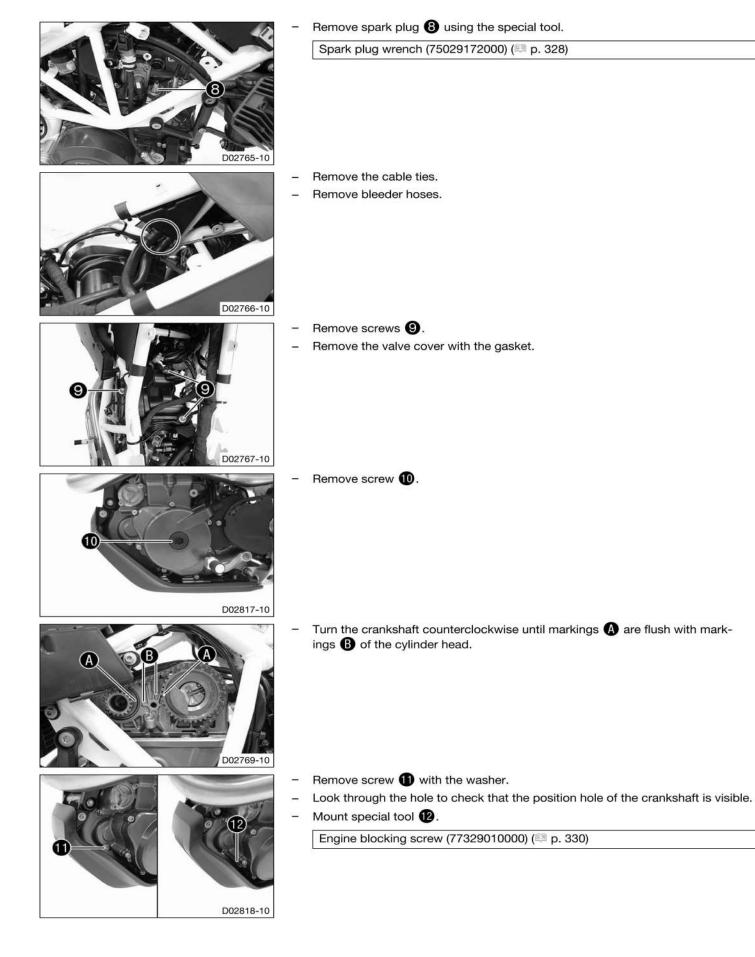


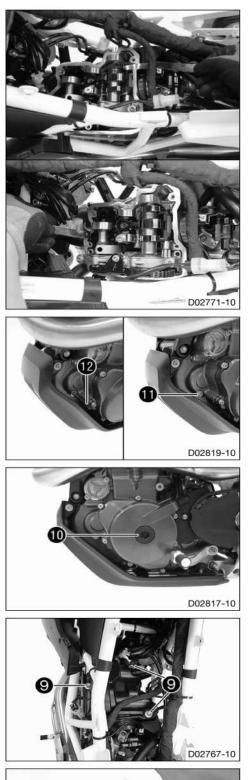


2

D02760-10

# 24 CYLINDER HEAD







Check the valve clearance at the intake valves between valve and cam lever using the special tool.

Guideline

Valve play, cold	
Intake at: 20 °C (68 °F)	0.10 0.15 mm (0.0039 0.0059 in)

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (1 p. 322)

- » If the valve clearance does not meet specifications:
  - Adjust the valve clearance. (IP p. 253)
- Check the valve clearance at the exhaust valves between valve and rocker arm using the special tool.

#### Guideline

Valve play, cold	
Exhaust at: 20 °C (68 °F)	0.20 0.25 mm (0.0079 0.0098 in)

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (2 p. 322)

- » If the valve clearance does not meet specifications:
  - Adjust the valve clearance. (E p. 253)

### Remove special tool 12.

Engine blocking screw (77329010000) (1 p. 330)

- Crank the engine several times.
- Check the valve clearance and correct it if necessary.
- Mount and tighten screw ① with the washer.

Guideline	
-----------	--

Screw plug, crankshaft clamp	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
------------------------------	----	---------------------

Mount and tighten screw 10.

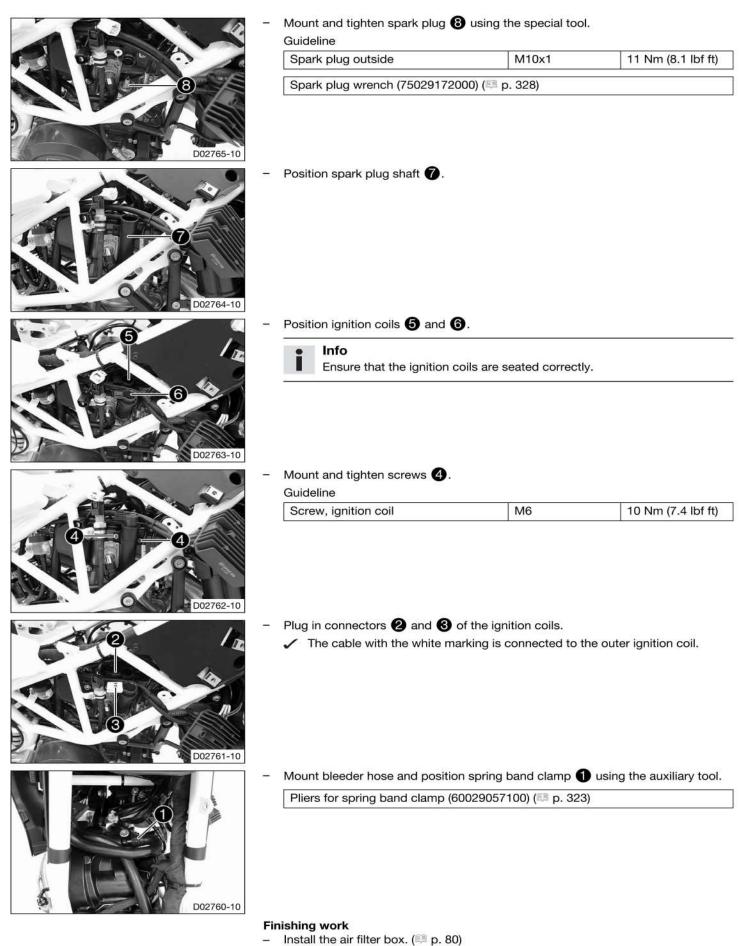
Guideline

Screw in alternator cover	M24x1.5	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)

 Position the valve cover with the gasket. Mount and tighten screws Guideline

Screw, valve cover	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
New Acceleration of the second second second	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	A 1020 N 12283 A 2020 N 102 N 103 N 102 N 103

Mount bleeder hoses and secure with cable binders.



- Mount the side cover. (ER p. 83)

253

- Mount the seat. (III p. 83)
- Remove the motorcycle from the work stand. (Imp. 12)

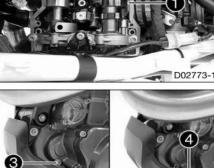
#### 24.2 Adjusting the valve clearance

#### **Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the work stand. (E p. 12) -
- Remove the seat. (E p. 82) \_
- Take off the side cover. (EB p. 83) \_
- Remove the air filter box. (E p. 78) \_
- Check the valve clearance. (19 p. 249) \_

#### Intake valves

- Push cam lever clip 1 up and remove.
- D02773-10 D02774-10 D02773-10





D02818-11



Push the cam lever aside.

- Remove shims 2 and set them down according to the installation position.
- Correct the shims based on the results of the valve clearance check. \_
- Insert suitable shims. \_
- Position cam lever.
- Mount cam lever clip 1.

Remove special tool 8.

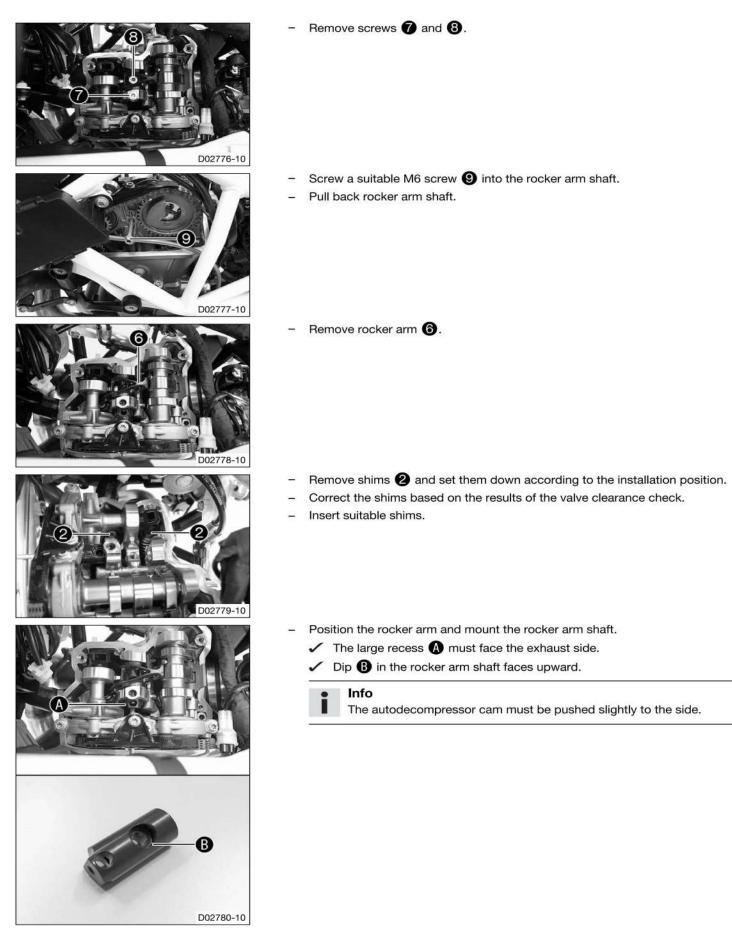
Engine blocking screw (612290150	000) (🕮 p. 324)	
Crank the engine several times.		
Mount and tighten screw 4 with the	ne washer.	
Guideline		
Screw plug, crankshaft clamp	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)

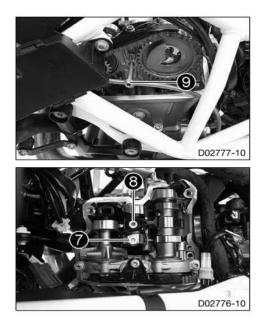
#### **Exhaust valves**

Keep turning the crankshaft counterclockwise until autodecompressor \_ cam (5) is visible next to rocker arm (6) as shown.

#### Info

The autodecompressor cam must be pushed slightly to the side.





Remove screw 9.

-

Mount and tighten screw 7.
 Guideline

Screw, rocker arm shaft	M8x55	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
Mount and tighten screw 8.		1.
Guideline		
	110 10	45.51

Screw, rocker arm shaft	M8x40	15 Nm
		(11.1 lbf ft)
		(11.110111)

#### THROTTLE VALVE BODY 25

#### 25.1 Performing the initialization run

# 401897-01

Condition

The diagnostics tool is connected and running.

- Execute "Engine electronics" > "Functions" > "Delete adaptation values".
  - The adaptation values are deleted.
  - Program the gear position sensor. (1 p. 234)
- Switch off ignition.
- Disconnect the diagnostics tool.



# Danger

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and death.

- Always make sure there is sufficient ventilation when running the engine.
- Use an effective exhaust extraction system when starting or running the engine in an enclosed space.
- Start the engine without activating the throttle grip.

# Guideline

Coolant temperature

< 25 °C (< 77 °F)

Let the engine idle for at least 10 minutes (600 seconds).

# Info

Do not activate the throttle grip during the initialization process.

Switch off the ignition after 10 minutes (600 seconds).

# Info

If initialization is not completed or if the initialization process was interrupted, the entire process must be restarted.

#### 25.2 Resetting the engine electronics control unit

401898-01

#### Condition

The diagnostics tool is connected and running.

Main work

Execute "Engine electronics" > "Functions" > "Delete adaptation values".



Program the gear position sensor. (2 p. 234)

#### 25.3 Checking the CO adjustment using the Husqvarna Motorcycles diagnostics tool



#### Condition

The diagnostics tool is connected and running.

- Select "Engine electronics" > "Functions" > "CO adjustment when idling".
- Confirm the warning note using "Next".
- Check the position of the bar in the measurement range.
  - The bar is positioned in the middle of the green area of the measurement range.
    - Quit the function using "Cancel".
  - The bar is not positioned in the middle of the green area of the measurement range.

# 25 THROTTLE VALVE BODY

- Using the + button or button, position the bar in the middle of the measurement range.
- Quit the function using "Save".
- Quit the process using "Execute".

#### 26.1 Engine Design 1-cylinder 4-stroke engine, water-cooled Displacement 692.7 cm3 (42.271 cu in) Stroke 80 mm (3.15 in) Bore 105 mm (4.13 in) Compression ratio 12.7:1 Control OHC, intake with cam levers, exhaust controlled by rocker arm, chain drive Valve diameter, intake 42 mm (1.65 in) Valve diameter, exhaust 34 mm (1.34 in) Valve play, cold Intake at: 20 °C (68 °F) 0.10... 0.15 mm (0.0039... 0.0059 in) Exhaust at: 20 °C (68 °F) 0.20... 0.25 mm (0.0079... 0.0098 in) Crankshaft bearing 2 roller bearings Conrod bearing Slide bearing Piston pin bearing Piston pin with DLC coating Pistons Forged light alloy Piston rings 1 compression ring, 1 lower compression ring, 1 oil ring with spring expander Semi-dry sump lubrication system with two rotor pumps **Engine lubrication** 36:79 Primary transmission Clutch APTC<sup>™</sup> antihopping clutch in oil bath/hydraulically operated Transmission 6-gear, claw shifted Transmission ratio 1st gear 14:35 16:28 2nd gear 3rd gear 21:28 4th gear 21:23 5th gear 23:22 6th gear 23:20 Mixture preparation Electronic fuel injection Ignition Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment 12 V, 300 W Alternator Spark plug Inside spark plug NGK LKAR9BI-10 Outside spark plug NGK LMAR7DI-10 Spark plug electrode gap 1.0 mm (0.039 in) Cooling Water cooling, permanent circulation of coolant by water pump Idle speed Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) 1,600... 1,700 rpm Starting aid Electric starter, automatic decompressor

26.2 Engine tolerance, wear limits

Camshafts - diameter, bearing pin	
Next to exhaust cam	≥ 39.95 mm (≥ 1.5728 in)
Next to inlet cam	≥ 17.96 mm (≥ 0.7071 in)
Valve spring	Construction Construction and
Minimum length (without valve spring cap)	42.3 mm (1.665 in)
Valve spring cap - thickness	2.4 2.5 mm (0.094 0.098 in)
Valve - valve stem diameter	
Exhaust	≥ 5.93 mm (≥ 0.2335 in)
Intake	≥ 5.93 mm (≥ 0.2335 in)
Valve guide - diameter	
New condition	6.004 6.016 mm (0.23638 0.23685 in)
Wear limit	6.050 mm (0.23819 in)
Valve - sealing seat width	Monocompactic constant Contractory of the contracto
Intake	1.60 mm (0.063 in)
Exhaust	2.00 mm (0.0787 in)
Valve - run-out	www.comestic All Conflicts.com
On the valve plate	≤ 0.05 mm (≤ 0.002 in)
On the valve stem	≤ 0.05 mm (≤ 0.002 in)
Cylinder/cylinder head - sealing area distortion	≤ 0.10 mm (≤ 0.0039 in)
Cylinder - bore diameter	
Size I	105.000 105.012 mm (4.13385 4.13432 in)
Size II	105.013 105.025 mm (4.13436 4.13483 in)
Piston - diameter	
Size I	104.955 104.965 mm (4.13208 4.13247 in)
Size II	104.965 104.975 mm (4.13247 4.13287 in)
Piston/cylinder - mounting clearance	
New condition	0.035 0.060 mm (0.00138 0.00236 in)
Wear limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
Piston ring - groove clearance	≤ 0.08 mm (≤ 0.0031 in)
Piston ring end gap	
Compression rings	≤ 0.80 mm (≤ 0.0315 in)
Oil scraper ring	≤ 1.00 mm (≤ 0.0394 in)
Piston - piston pin hole diameter	20.010 20.020 mm (0.78779 0.78819 in)
Piston pin - diameter	19.995 20.004 mm (0.7872 0.78756 in)
Connecting rod - axial clearance of lower conrod bearing	0.30 0.60 mm (0.0118 0.0236 in)
Connecting rod - radial clearance of lower conrod bearing	0.05 mm (0.002 in)
Crankshaft - axial clearance	0.15 0.25 mm (0.0059 0.0098 in)
Crankshaft run-out at bearing pin	≤ 0.10 mm (≤ 0.0039 in)
Balancer shaft axial clearance	0.05 0.20 mm (0.002 0.0079 in)
Clutch facing disc - thickness	≥ 2.5 mm (≥ 0.098 in)
Intermediate disk - thickness	≥ 1.35 mm (≥ 0.0531 in)
Clutch spring - length	31.5 33.5 mm (1.24 1.319 in)
Clutch basket - contact surface of clutch facing discs	≤ 0.5 mm (≤ 0.02 in)
Oil pressure regulator valve - minimum spring length	25.4 mm (1 in)
Oil pump	
Clearance between external rotor and engine case	≤ 0.20 mm (≤ 0.0079 in)
Clearance between external rotor and internal rotor	≤ 0.20 mm (≤ 0.0079 in)
Axial clearance	0.04 0.08 mm (0.0016 0.0031 in)
Engine oil pressure	Deene wood upperbe. Beervoor frakkoupperballe balle waterborderstrations. 2

Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) Engine speed: 1,500 rpm	≥ 0.4 bar (≥ 6 psi)	
Coolant temperature: ≥ 70 °C (≥ 158 °F) Engine speed: 5,000 rpm	≥ 1.5 bar (≥ 22 psi)	
Main shaft axial clearance	0.10 0.40 mm (0.0039 0.0157 in)	
Transmission shaft run-out	≤ 0.025 mm (≤ 0.00098 in)	
Shift shaft - play in sliding plate/shift quadrant	0.40 0.80 mm (0.0157 0.0315 in)	
Fuel pressure		
Under every load condition	3.3 3.7 bar (48 54 psi)	

# 26.3 Engine tightening torques

Screw, membrane fixation	M3	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Hose clamp, intake flange	M4	2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)	-
Oil nozzle for conrod bearing lubrica- tion	M4	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Locking screw for bearing	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Remaining screws, engine	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	-
Screw, axial lock of camshaft	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, breather cover on valve cover	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, clutch spring	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	
Screw, cover plate for oil return line	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	.—
Screw, gear sensor	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, oil filter cover	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	-
Screw, oil pump cover, top	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Plug, vacuum connection	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Remaining screws, engine	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	
Screw in alternator cover	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	5 <b>—</b> 5
Screw, alternator cover (chain shaft through-hole)	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, auto decompression	M6	3.5 Nm (2.58 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, clutch cover	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	S <b>—</b> S
Screw, clutch slave cylinder	M6x20	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, clutch slave cylinder	M6x35	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	S <b></b> 2
Screw, cylinder	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, cylinder head	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, engine case	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	
Screw, ignition coil	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	(
Screw, ignition pulse generator	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, locking lever	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, oil pump cover, bottom	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, rocker arm shaft	M6	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)	-
Screw, shift drum locating	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, shift lever	M6	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, starter motor	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, stator	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, thermostat housing	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, timing chain guide rail	M6x30	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 2701™
Screw, timing chain tensioning rail	M6x30	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 2701™
Screw, valve cover	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	-
Screw, water pump cover	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	-
Screw, water pump wheel	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Oil jet, piston cooling	M6x0.75	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™

Screw plug, crankshaft clamp	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	0=1
Stud, exhaust flange	M8	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Cylinder head screw	M10	Tightening sequence: Tighten diagonally, begin- ning with the rear screw on the timing chain shaft. Step 1 15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft) Step 2 30 Nm (22.1 lbf ft) Step 3 45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft) Step 4 60 Nm (44.3 lbf ft)	Lubricated with engine oil
Oil line for oil pressure sensor	M10x1	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	-
Oil pressure sensor	M10x1	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	-
Plug, drain hole of water pump	M10x1	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	
Screw plug, oil channel	M10x1	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw plug, oil channel, for oil radiator	M10x1	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	( - )
Screw, unlocking of timing chain ten- sioner	M10x1	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	-
Spark plug outside	M10x1	11 Nm (8.1 lbf ft)	(H)
Spark plug inside	M12x1.25	18 Nm (13.3 lbf ft)	
Coolant temperature sensor on cylin- der head	M12x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)	-
Oil drain plug with magnet	M12x1.5	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	
Oil pressure regulator valve plug	M12x1.5	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	-
Screw plug, oil channel	M14x1.5	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Engine case stud	M16x1.5	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Rotor nut	M18x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)	()
Nut, engine sprocket	M20x1.5	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Nut, inner clutch hub	M20x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Nut, primary gear	M20LHx1.5	90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Plug, oil screen	M20x1.5	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	
Plug, timing chain tensioner	M20x1.5	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	
Plug, oil thermostat	M24x1.5	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	-
Screw in alternator cover	M24x1.5	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	

# 26.4 Capacities

Engine oil	1.70 l (1.8 qt.)	Engine oil (SAE 10W/50) (💷 p. 316)
26.4.2 Coolant		
Coolant	1.20 l (1.27 qt.)	Coolant (💷 p. 316)
26.4.3 Fuel		
Total fuel tank capacity, approx.	13 I (3.4 US gal)	Super unleaded (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91) (R p. 317)
Fuel reserve, approx.		2.5 I (2.6 qt.)

Frame	Lattice frame made of chrome molybdenum steel tubing,			
	powder-coated			
Fork	WP Performance Systems Up Side Down 4860 MXMA 4C			
Shock absorber	WP Performance Systems 4618 with Pro-Lever linkage			
Suspension travel				
Front	275 mm (10.83 in)			
Rear	275 mm (10.83 in)			
Brake system				
Front	Disc brake with dual-piston brake caliper, floating			
Rear	Disc brake with single-piston brake caliper, floating			
Brake discs - diameter				
Front	300 mm (11.81 in)			
Rear	240 mm (9.45 in)			
Brake discs - wear limit				
Front	4.5 mm (0.177 in)			
Rear	4.5 mm (0.177 in)			
Tire air pressure, road, solo				
Front	1.8 bar (26 psi)			
Rear	1.8 bar (26 psi)			
Tire air pressure with passenger / fully loaded				
Front	2.0 bar (29 psi)			
Rear	2.2 bar (32 psi)			
Tire air pressure, offroad, single rider				
Front	1.5 bar (22 psi)			
Rear	1.5 bar (22 psi)			
Secondary drive ratio	15:46			
Chain	5/8 x 1/4" X-ring			
Steering head angle	63°			
Seat height unloaded	950 mm (37.4 in)			
Ground clearance unloaded	304 mm (11.97 in)			
Weight without fuel, approx.	150.4 kg (331.6 lb.)			
Maximum permissible front axle load	150 kg (331 lb.)			
Maximum permissible rear axle load	200 kg (441 lb.)			
Maximum permissible overall weight	350 kg (772 lb.)			

# 26.6 Electrical system

Battery	YTZ10S	Battery voltage: 12 V Nominal capacity: 8.6 Ah maintenance-free
Fuse	58011109130	30 A
Fuse	58011109125	25 A
Fuse	75011088015	15 A
Fuse	75011088010	10 A
Headlight	H4/socket P43t	12 V 60/55 W
Parking light	W5W / socket W2.1x9.5d	12 V 5 W
Instrument lights and indicator lamps	LED	·
Turn signal (EU)	LED	
Turn signal (US)	RY10W/socket BAU15s	12 V 10 W

Brake/tail light	LED	
Brake/tail light (US)	P21/5W / socket BAY15d	12 V 21/5 W
License plate lamp	LED	·

# 26.7 Tires

Validity	Front tires	Rear tires
(US)	90/90 - 21 M/C 54R TT Pirelli MT 21 RALLYCROSS	140/80 - 18 M/C 70R TT Pirelli MT 21 RALLYCROSS

The tires specified represent one of the possible series production tires. Additional information is available in the Service section under:

www.husqvarna-motorcycles.com

# 26.8 Fork

Fork part number		24.15.7P.10			
Fork		WP Performance Systems Up Side Down 4860 MXMA 4CS			
Compression damping					
Comfort		15 clicks			
Standard		12 clicks			
Sport		10 clicks			
Rebound damping					
Comfort		15 clicks			
Standard		12 clicks			
Sport		10 clicks			
Spring length with preload spacer(s)		482 mm (18.98 in)			
Spring rate					
Medium (standard)		5.2 N/mm (29.7 lb/in)			
Air chamber length		100 mm (3.94 in)			
Fork length		915 mm (36.02 in)			
Oil capacity per fork leg	630 ml (21.3 fl. oz.)	Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) ( p. 316)			

# 26.9 Shock absorber

Shock absorber article number	15.15.7P.10	
Shock absorber	WP Performance Systems 4618 with Pro-Lever linkage	
Compression damping, high-speed		
Standard	1.5 turns	
Compression damping, low-speed		
Standard	15 clicks	
Rebound damping		
Standard	15 clicks	
Spring preload	22 mm (0.87 in)	
Spring rate		
Medium (standard)	69 N/mm (394 lb/in)	
Spring length	225 mm (8.86 in)	
Gas pressure	10 bar (145 psi)	
Static sag	30 mm (1.18 in)	
Riding sag	75 85 mm (2.95 3.35 in)	
Fitted length	401 mm (15.79 in)	
Shock absorber fluid	Shock absorber fluid (SAE 2.5) (50180751S1) (🕮 p. 316)	

# 26.10 Chassis tightening torques

20.10 Chassis lightening tor	4400		
Screw, chain guard	EJOT PT® K50x18	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)	-
Screw, combination instrument	EJOT PT® 50x12-Z	1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)	-
Screw, radiator shield	EJOT PT <sup>®</sup> K50x12	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)	-
Screw, side cover on spoiler	EJOT	1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)	
Screw, side stand switch	EJOT PT® K50x12	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)	-
Screw, SLS valve	EJOT	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)	-
Fitting, side stand switch	M4	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)	
Spoke nipple, front wheel	M4.5	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	-
Bolt, foot brake lever stub	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Remaining nuts, chassis	M5	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	-
Remaining screws, chassis	M5	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	-
Screw, brake line holder on swingarm	M5	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	1
Screw, cable on starter motor	M5	3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)	-
Screw, electrical holder	M5	3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)	-
Screw, exhaust heat shield	M5	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, fan hood	M5	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	
Screw, fuel hose clamp on fuel tank	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	-
Screw, fuel level sensor	M5	3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)	-
Screw, fuel pump	M5	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	2-1
Screw, fuel tank closure flange	M5	2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)	-
Screw, headlight mask	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	-
Screw, pressure regulator	M5	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	0 <b>—</b> 4
Screw, throttle grip	M5	3.5 Nm (2.58 lbf ft)	*_*
Spoke nipple, rear wheel	M5	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	8 <b>—</b> 8
Remaining nuts, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	-
Remaining screws on fuel tank	M6	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	
Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	-
Screw connection, foot brake cylinder	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	2-1
Screw, ABS control unit	M6	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	-
Screw, air filter box top	M6	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)	-
Screw, ball joint of push rod on foot brake cylinder	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, brake fluid reservoir of rear brake	M6	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	-
Screw, chain guard	M6	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, chain guide	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	м <b>—</b>
Screw, chain sliding guard	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, front brake disc	M6	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, ignition lock	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, license plate holder, bottom	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	5 <b>-</b>
Screw, license plate holder, top	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	-
Screw, lower radiator bracket	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	0. <b>—</b> 0
Screw, magnetic holder on side stand	M6	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, rear brake disc	M6	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, seat lock	M6	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	-
Screw, side cover	M6	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	
Screw, upper radiator bracket	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	-
Screw, voltage regulator	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	·
Screw, wheel speed sensor	M6	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	-
Nut, rear sprocket screw	M8	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 2701™
Remaining nuts, chassis	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	-

Remaining screws, chassis	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	12 <b>—</b> 1
Screw, bottom triple clamp	M8	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)	-
Screw, chain sliding piece	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	
Screw, connection lever on frame	M8	30 Nm (22.1 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, foot brake lever	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, fork stub	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	17 <del></del> .
Screw, front brake caliper	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, front footrest bracket	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	:=:
Screw, fuel tank bracket	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	
Screw, fuel tank, bottom	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, fuel tank, top	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, grab handle	M8	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	-
Screw, handlebar clamp	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	-
Screw, heel protector	M8x12	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, main silencer clamp	M8	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)	Copper paste
Screw, main silencer holder	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	-
Screw, main silencer holder on fuel tank	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	
Screw, rear footrest bracket	M8x16	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	(-)
Screw, side stand bracket	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, spring holder on side stand bracket	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, steering stem	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	-
Screw, top triple clamp	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)	1
Engine carrying screw	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Remaining nuts, chassis	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	:=:
Remaining screws, chassis	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	
Screw, bottom shock absorber	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, engine bearer on frame	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	) ( <u> </u>
Screw, handlebar support	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, side stand	M10	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, top shock absorber	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Banjo bolt, brake line	M10x1	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	-
Screw, swingarm pivot	M12	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)	-
Lambda sensor	M12x1.25	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Copper paste
Nut, linkage lever on swingarm	M14x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)	-
Nut, linkage lever to rocker arm	M14x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)	-
Screw, bottom steering head	M20x1.5	60 Nm (44.3 lbf ft)	Loctite <sup>®</sup> 243™
Screw, top steering head	M20x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)	(-)
Screw, front wheel spindle	M24x1.5	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	-
Nut, rear wheel spindle	M25x1.5	90 Nm (66.4 lbf ft)	

# 27 CLEANING/PROTECTIVE TREATMENT

# 266

# 27.1 Cleaning the motorcycle

# Note

**Material damage** Components become damaged or destroyed if a pressure cleaner is used incorrectly. The high pressure forces water into the electrical components, connectors, throttle cables, and bearings, etc.

Pressure which is too high causes malfunctions and destroys components.

- Do not direct the water jet directly on to electrical components, connectors, throttle cables or bearings.
- Maintain a minimum distance between the nozzle of the pressure cleaner and the component.
   Minimum clearance
   60 cm (23.6 in)

# AS .

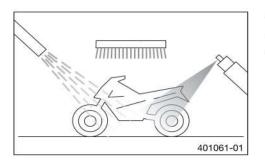
# Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

 Dispose of oils, grease, filters, fuel, cleaning agents, brake fluid, etc., correctly and in compliance with the applicable regulations.

# Info

To maintain the value and appearance of the motorcycle over a long period, clean it regularly. Avoid direct sunshine when cleaning the motorcycle.



- Close off the exhaust system to keep water from entering.
- Remove loose dirt first with a soft jet of water.
- Spray very dirty parts with a normal commercial engine cleaner and then brush off with a soft brush.

# Info

Use warm water containing normal motorcycle cleaner and a soft sponge. Never apply motorcycle cleaner to a dry vehicle; always rinse the vehicle with water first.

If the vehicle was operated in road salt, clean it with cold water. Warm water would enhance the corrosive effects of salt.

- After rinsing the motorcycle with a gentle spray of water, allow it to dry thoroughly.
- Remove the closure of the exhaust system.

# Warning

Danger of accidents Moisture and dirt impair the brake system.

- Brake carefully several times to dry out and remove dirt from the brake linings and the brake discs.
- After cleaning, ride the vehicle a short distance until the engine warms up.

# Info

The heat produced causes water at inaccessible locations in the engine and on the brake system to evaporate.

- Push back the protection caps of the handlebar controls to allow any water that has penetrated to evaporate.
- After the motorcycle has cooled off, lubricate all moving parts and bearings.
- Clean the chain. (E) p. 115)
- Treat bare metal (except for brake discs and the exhaust system) with a corrosion inhibitor.

Preserving materials for paints, metal and rubber (10 p. 318)

Treat all painted parts with a mild paint care product.

#### Info

Do not polish parts that were matte when delivered as this would strongly impair the material quality.

# 27 CLEANING/PROTECTIVE TREATMENT

- Treat all plastic parts and powder-coated parts with a mild cleaning and care product.
- Lubricate the ignition/steering lock.

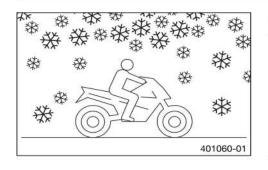
Universal oil spray (💷 p. 318)

# 27.2 Checks and maintenance steps for winter operation

# Info

If you use the motorcycle in winter, you must expect salt on the roads. You should therefore take precautions against aggressive road salt.

If the vehicle was operated in road salt, clean it with cold water after riding. Warm water would enhance the corrosive effects of salt.



- Clean the motorcycle. (🕮 p. 266)
  - Clean the brake system.

#### Info

- After **EVERY** trip on salted roads, thoroughly wash the brake calipers and brake linings with cold water and dry carefully. This should be done after the parts are cooled down and while they are installed. After use on salted roads, clean the motorcycle thoroughly with cold water and dry it properly.
- Treat the engine, the swingarm, and all other bare or galvanized parts (except brake discs) with a wax-based anti-corrosion substance.

# Info

To prevent serious reduction of the braking efficiency, make sure no anticorrosion substance gets on to the brake discs.

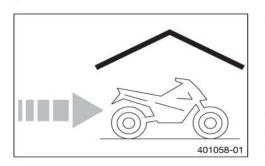
- Clean the chain. (🕮 p. 115)

# 28 STORAGE

# 28.1 Storage

# lnfo

If you plan to garage the motorcycle for a longer period, perform the following steps or have them performed. Before storing the motorcycle, check all parts for function and wear. If service, repairs, or replacements are necessary, you should do this during the storage period (less workshop overload). In this way, you can avoid long workshop waiting times at the start of the new season.



 When refueling for the last time before taking the motorcycle out of service, add fuel additive.

#### Info

The fuel additive stabilities the fuel for longer storage and makes starting easier next time.

Refuel.

- Clean the motorcycle. (I p. 266)
- Change the engine oil and oil filter and clean the oil screens. (EP p. 240)
- Check the antifreeze and coolant level. (<sup>11</sup> p. 236)
- Check the tire air pressure. (EB p. 97)
- Remove the battery. (III p. 118)
- Recharge the battery.

#### Guideline

Storage temperature of battery with-	0 35 °C (32 95 °F)
out direct sunshine	1406-1 28227

 Store the vehicle in a dry location that is not subject to large fluctuations in temperature.

### Info

Husqvarna Motorcycles recommends raising the motorcycle.

- Raise the motorcycle with a lift stand. (IP p. 11)
- Cover the vehicle with a tarp or similar cover that is permeable to air.

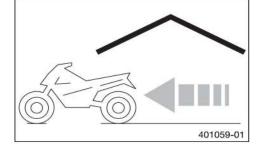
# Info

Do not use non-porous materials since they prevent humidity from escaping, thus causing corrosion. Avoid running the engine for a short time only. Since the engine cannot

warm up properly, the water vapor produced during combustion condenses and causes valves and the exhaust system to rust.

# 28.2 Preparing for use after storage

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (IR p. 12)
- Install the battery. (I p. 119)
- Set the clock. (I p. 139)
- Perform checks and vehicle care when preparing for use.
- Take a test ride.



# 29 SERVICE SCHEDULE

# 29.1 Additional information

Any further work that results from the required work or from the recommended work must be ordered separately and can be invoiced separately.

Different service intervals may apply in your country, depending on the local operating conditions.

# 29.2 Required work

		E١	very t	wo y	ear
Every year					
every 20,00	0 km (1	2,400	) mi)		
every 10,000 kr	n (6,200	) mi)			
after 1,000 km (6	i20 mi)				
Read out the fault memory using the Husqvarna Motorcycles diagnostics tool.	0		٠	•	
Check that the electrical system is functioning properly.	0	•	•	•	
Change the engine oil and oil filter and clean the oil screens. (💷 p. 240)	0	٠	٠	٠	3
Check the front brake linings. (🕮 p. 127)	0	٠	٠	٠	i i i
Check the rear brake linings. (💷 p. 132)	0	•	٠	٠	1
Check the brake discs. (🕮 p. 98)	0	٠	٠	٠	1
Check the brake lines for damage and leakage.	0	٠	٠	٠	1
Change the front brake fluid. (📖 p. 130)					- 23
Change the rear brake fluid. (🕮 p. 136)					. S
Change the hydraulic clutch fluid. (🕮 p. 225)					- 24
Check the rear brake fluid level. (📖 p. 134)	0	٠	•	•	
Check the brake fluid level of the front brake. (🕮 p. 129)	0	•	•	•	
Check/correct the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch. (💷 p. 225)		•	•	•	
Check the free travel of the foot brake lever. ( p. 134)	0	•	•	•	- 13
Check the shock absorber and fork for leaks. Perform a fork service and shock absorber service as needed and depending on how the vehicle is used.	0	•	•	•	
Clean the dust boots of the fork legs. (🕮 p. 16)		٠	٠		
Check the play of the steering head bearing. (🕮 p. 33)	0	•	•	•	
Check the tire condition. (💷 p. 97)	0			•	5
Check the tire air pressure. 📖 p. 97)	0	•	•	•	8
Check the spoke tension. (💷 p. 99)	0	•	•	•	8
Check the rim run-out. (💷 p. 99)	0	٠	•	•	3
Check the chain, rear sprocket, engine sprocket, and chain guide. (🕮 p. 112)		٠	•	•	- 95
Check the chain tension. (🕮 p. 110)	0	•	•	•	Ň
Change the fuel screen. (ER p. 88)	0	•	•	•	1
Change the spark plugs. (E p. 247)			•		
Check the valve clearance. (III p. 249)		•	•		-
Check the antifreeze and coolant level. (🕮 p. 236)	0	•	•	•	
Check the cables for damage and routing without sharp bends.		•	•	•	i.
Change the air filter. Clean the air filter box.		•	•	-	
Check the fuel pressure. (🕮 p. 87)		•	•	•	i.
Check the CO adjustment using the Husqvarna Motorcycles diagnostics tool. (💷 p. 256)		•	•		
Check the headlight setting. (IIII p. 140)	0	•	•		
Check that the radiator fan is functioning properly.	0	•	•	•	i N
Final check: Check the vehicle for roadworthiness and take a test ride.	0	•	•	•	3
Read out the fault memory after the test ride using the Husqvarna Motorcycles diagnostics tool.	0	•	•	•	1
Make the service entry in the <b>Husqvarna Motorcycles Dealer.net</b> and in the Service and Warranty Booklet.	0	•	•	•	10

One-time interval

# 29 SERVICE SCHEDULE

Periodic interval

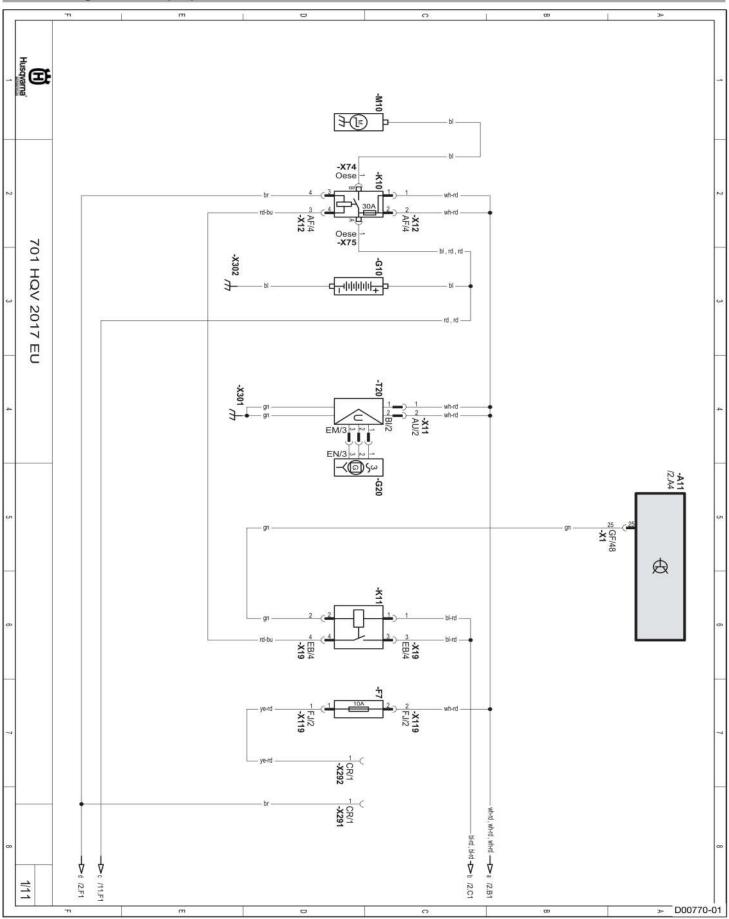
# 29.3 Recommended work

		E٧	ery f	our year	
	Every			year	
every 30,000	km (1	8,600	) mi)		
every 10,000 km	(6,200	) mi)			
after 1,000 km (62	0 mi)	[			
Check the frame. (E p. 43)			•		
Check the swingarm. (2 p. 66)			٠		
Checking the swingarm bearing for play. (19 p. 67)		•	٠		
Check the wheel bearing for play. (Ell p. 98)		•	٠		
Empty the drainage hoses.	0	•	٠	٠	•
Grease all moving parts (e.g., side stand, hand lever, chain,) and check for smooth operation.	0	•	•	٠	٠
Check all hoses (e.g. fuel, coolant, bleeder, drainage, etc.) and sleeves for cracking, leaks, and incorrect routing.		•	•	•	•
Check the screws and nuts for tightness.	0	•	•	•	•
Change the coolant.					•

One-time interval

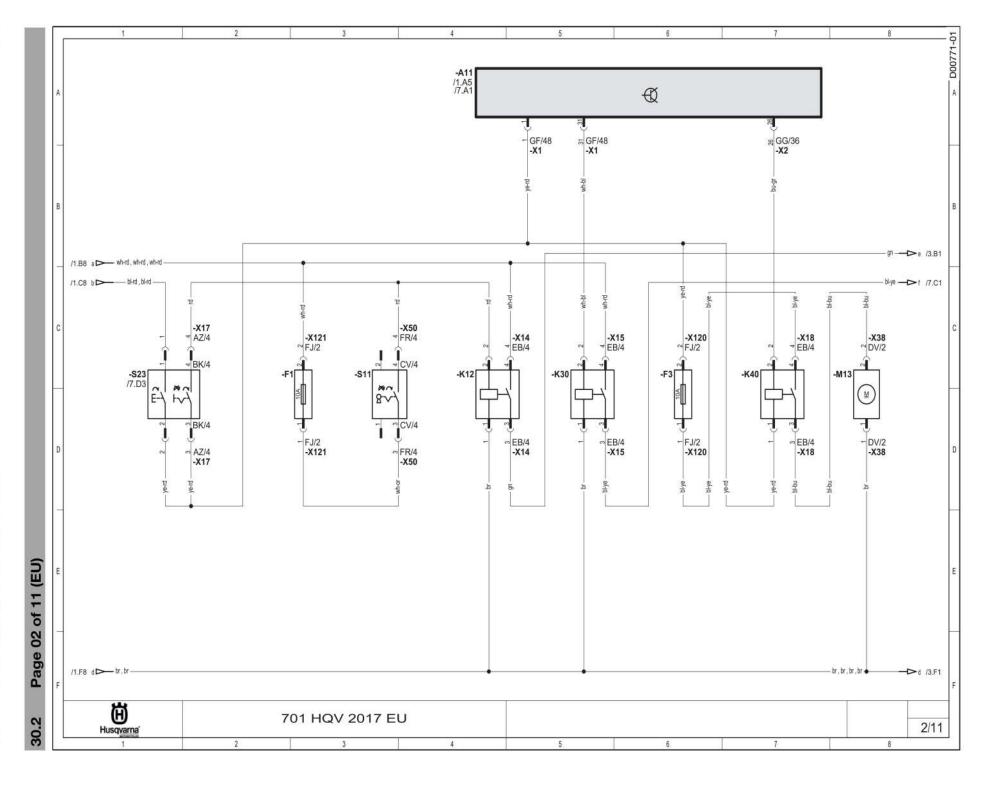
Periodic interval

# 30.1 Page 01 of 11 (EU)



# Components:

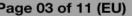
A11	Engine control unit
F7	Fuse
G10	Battery
G20	Alternator
K10	Starter relay with main fuse
K11	Start auxiliary relay
M10	Electric starter system
T20	Voltage regulator
X291	Connector for accessory ground (terminal 31) ACC 1 (not assigned)
X292	Connector for accessory plus (terminal 30) ACC 1 (not assigned)

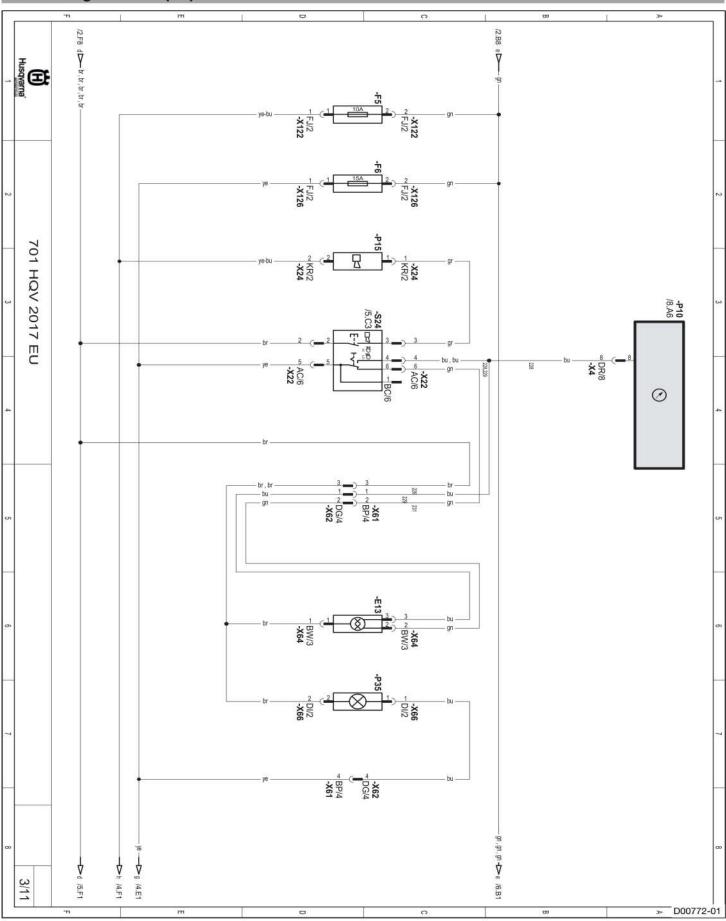


# Components:

A11	Engine control unit
F1	Fuse
F3	Fuse
K12	Light relay
K30	Power relay
K40	Fuel pump relay
M13	Fuel pump
S11	Ignition and steering lock
S23	Emergency OFF switch, tip switch

#### 30.3 Page 03 of 11 (EU)



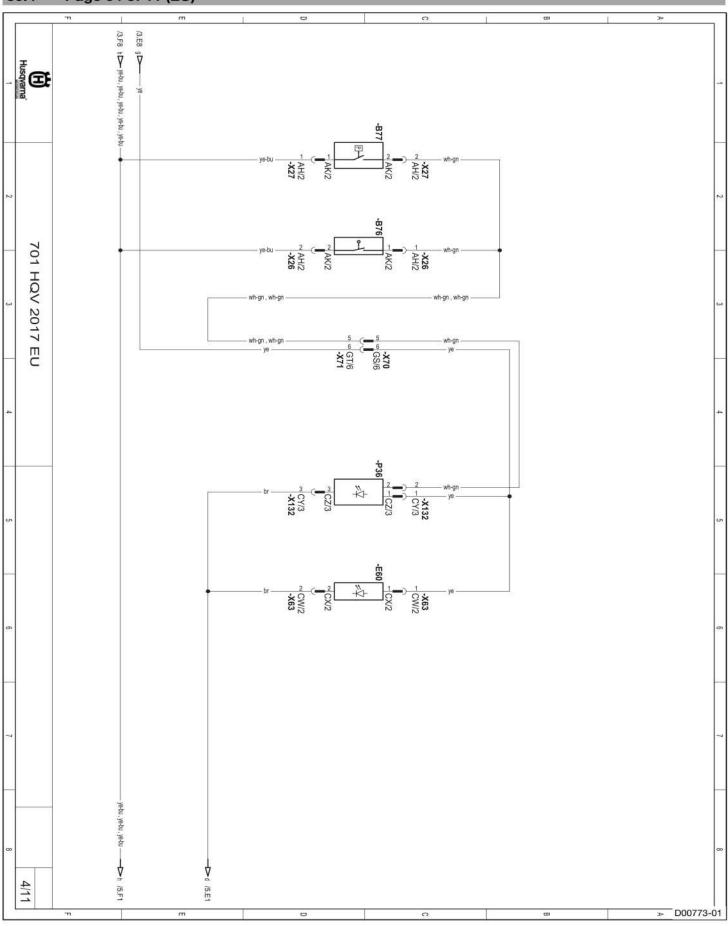


### Components:

E13	Low beam, high beam	
F5	Fuse	
F6	Fuse	
P10	Combination instrument	
P15	Horn	
P35	Parking light	
S24	Light switch, horn button, high beam flasher button, turn signal switch	

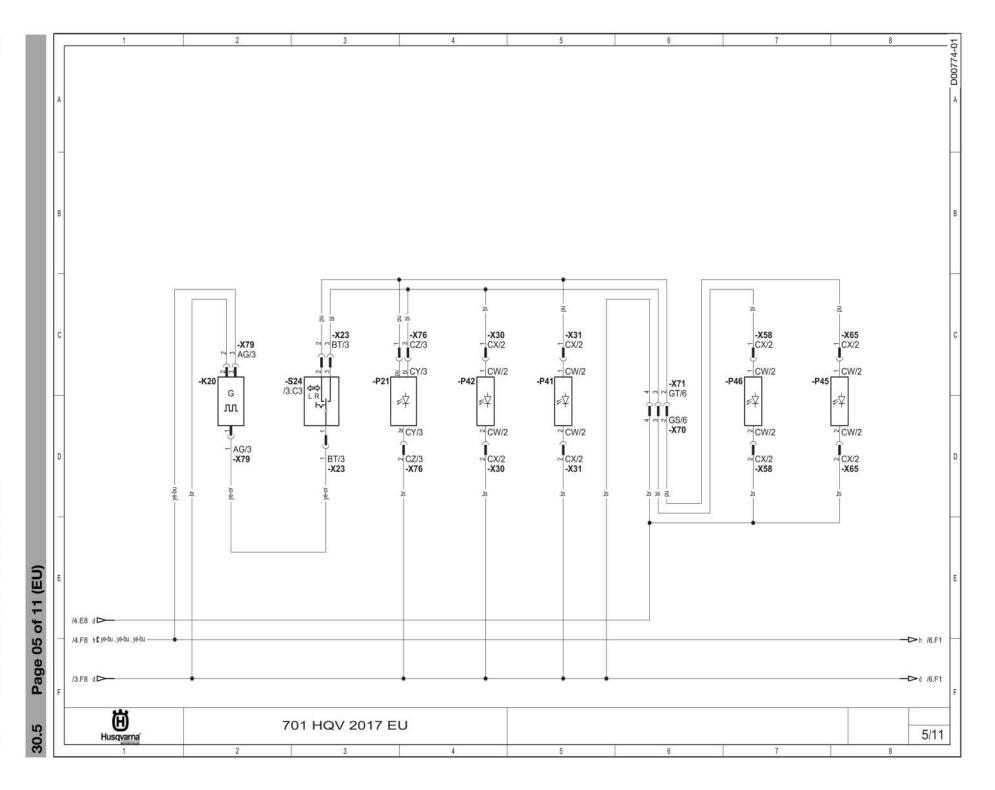
# 30.4

Page 04 of 11 (EU)



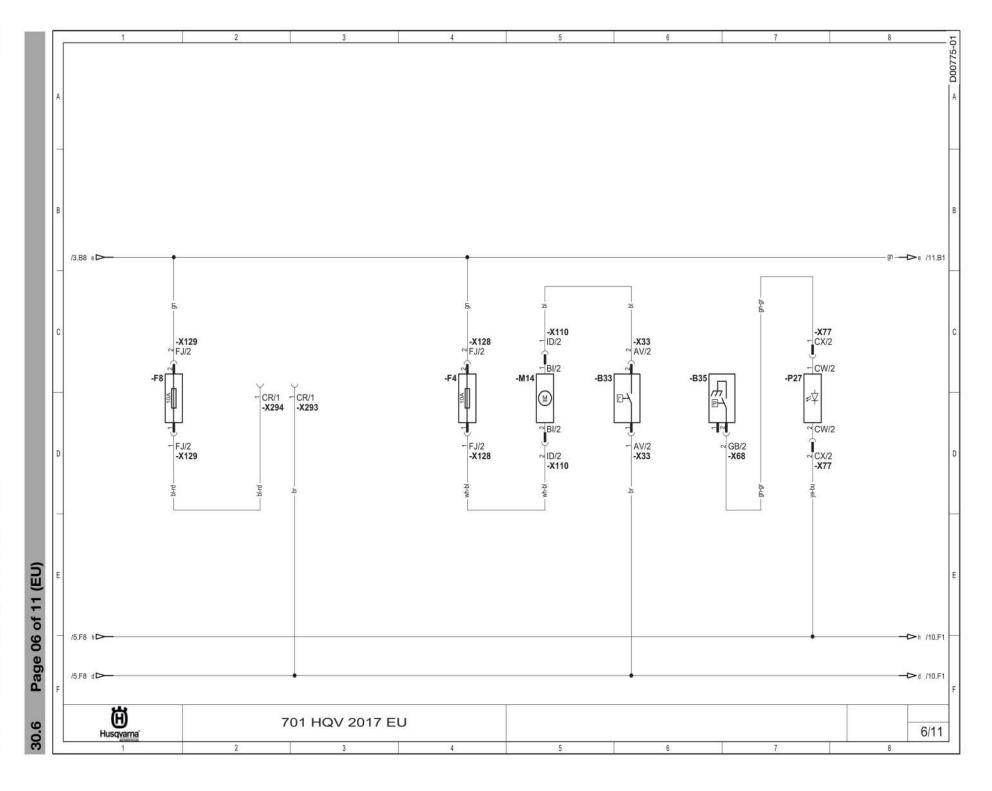
### Components:

B76	Front brake light switch
B77	Rear brake light switch
E60	License plate lamp
P36	Brake/tail light



### Components:

K20	Turn signal relay
P21	Turn signal indicator lamp
P41	Front left turn signal
P42	Front right turn signal
P45	Rear left turn signal
P46	Rear right turn signal
S24	Light switch, horn button, headlight flasher button, turn signal switch

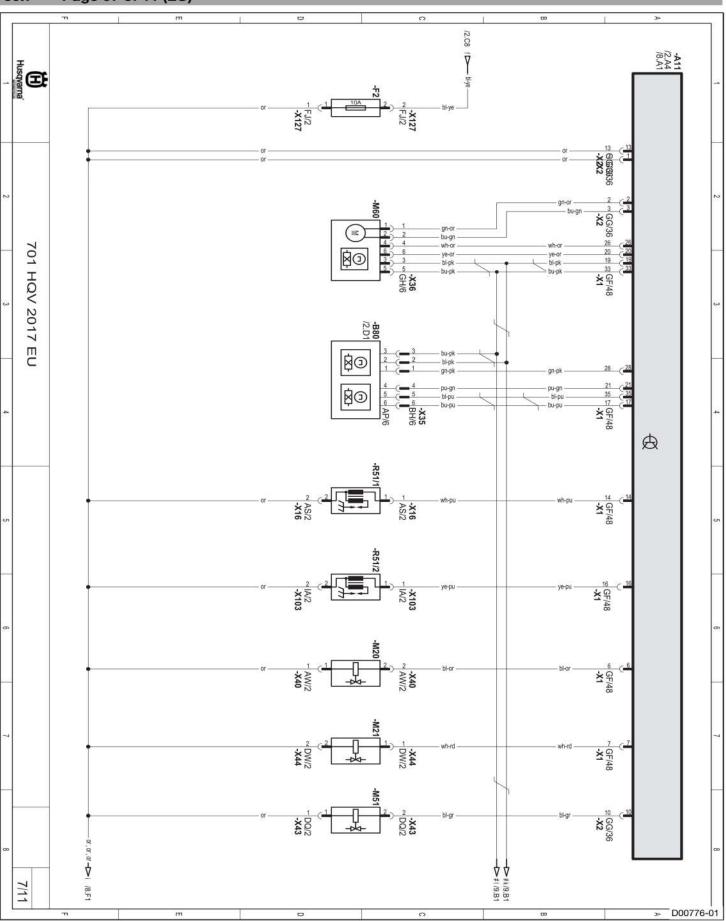


282

### Components:

B33	Radiator fan temperature switch	
B35	Oil pressure sensor	
F4	Fuse	
F8	Fuse	
M14	Radiator fan	
P27	Oil pressure warning lamp	
X293	Connector for accessory ground (terminal 31) ACC 2 (not assigned)	
X294	Connector for accessory plus (terminal 15) ACC 2 (not assigned)	

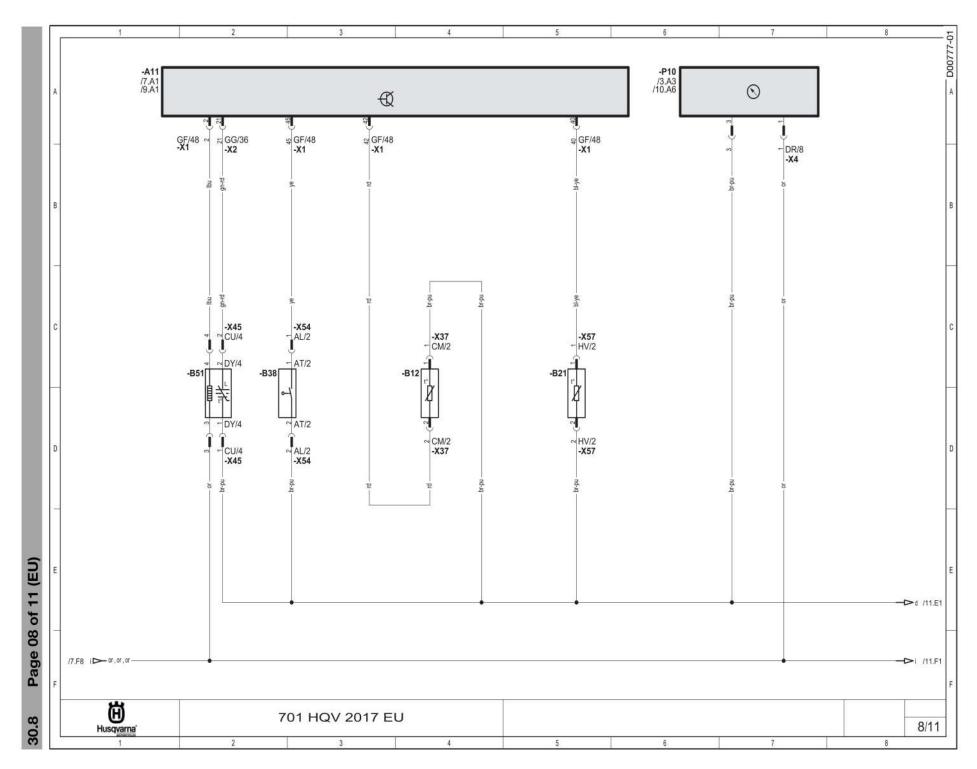
#### 30.7 Page 07 of 11 (EU)



# Components:

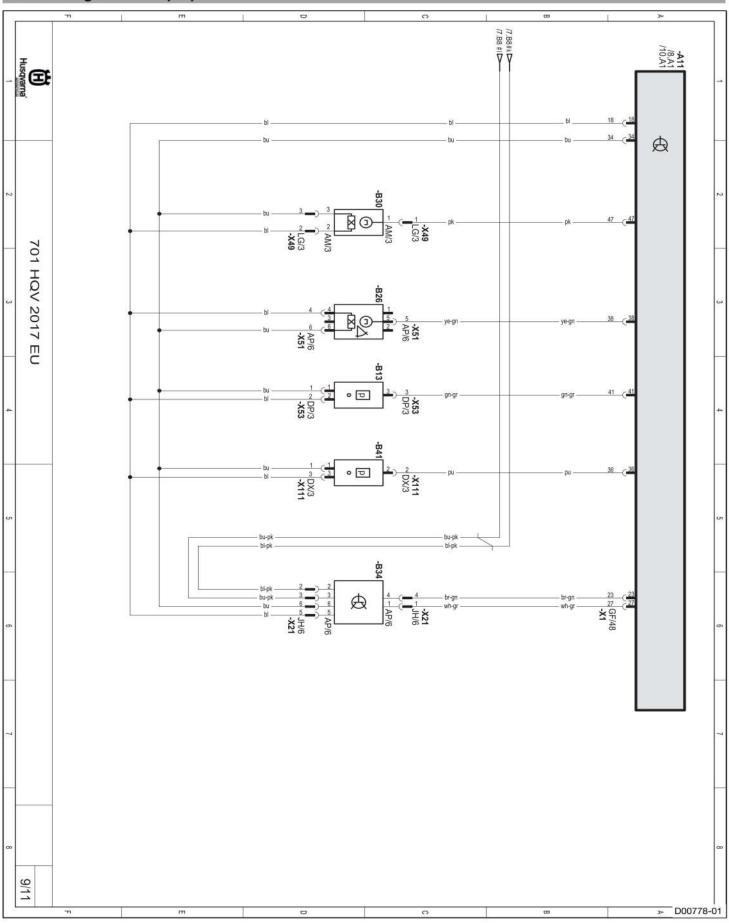
o o mpon		
A11	Engine control unit	
B80	Throttle grip	
F2	Fuse	
M20	Evaporate emission control valve	
M21	Secondary air valve	
M51	Injection valve cylinder 1	
M60	Throttle stepper motor	
R51/1	Ignition coil 1, (cylinder 1)	
R51/2	Ignition coil 2, (cylinder 1)	





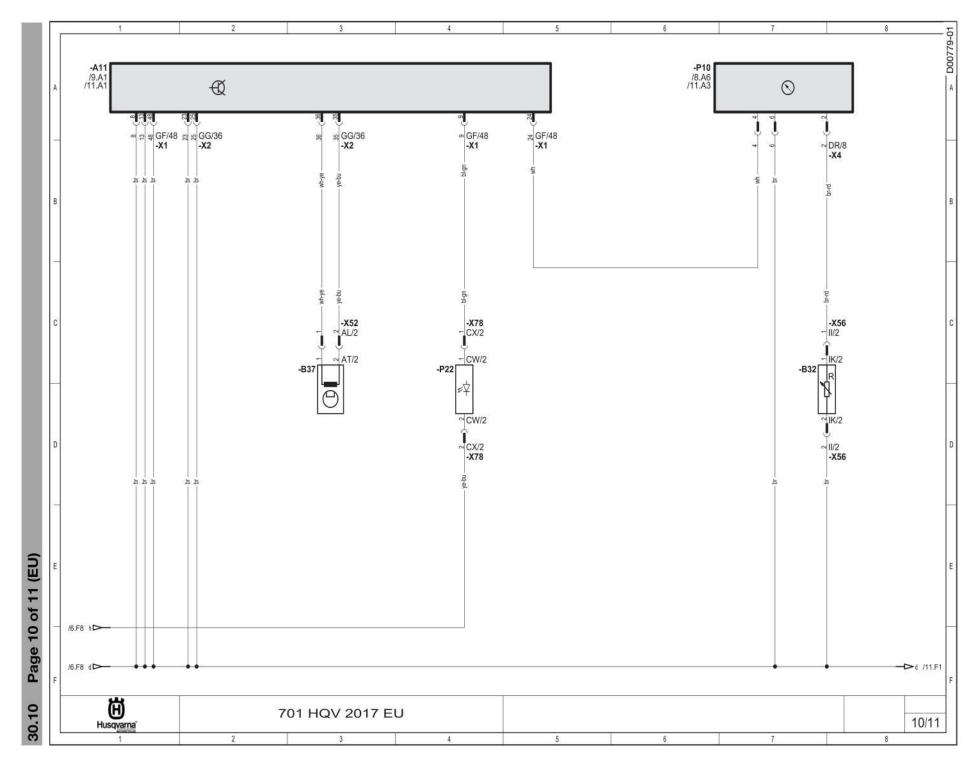
A11	Engine control unit	
B12	Intake air temperature sensor	
B21	Coolant temperature sensor, cylinder 1	
B38	Clutch switch	
B51	Lambda sensor (cylinder 1)	
P10	Combination instrument	

#### 30.9 Page 09 of 11 (EU)



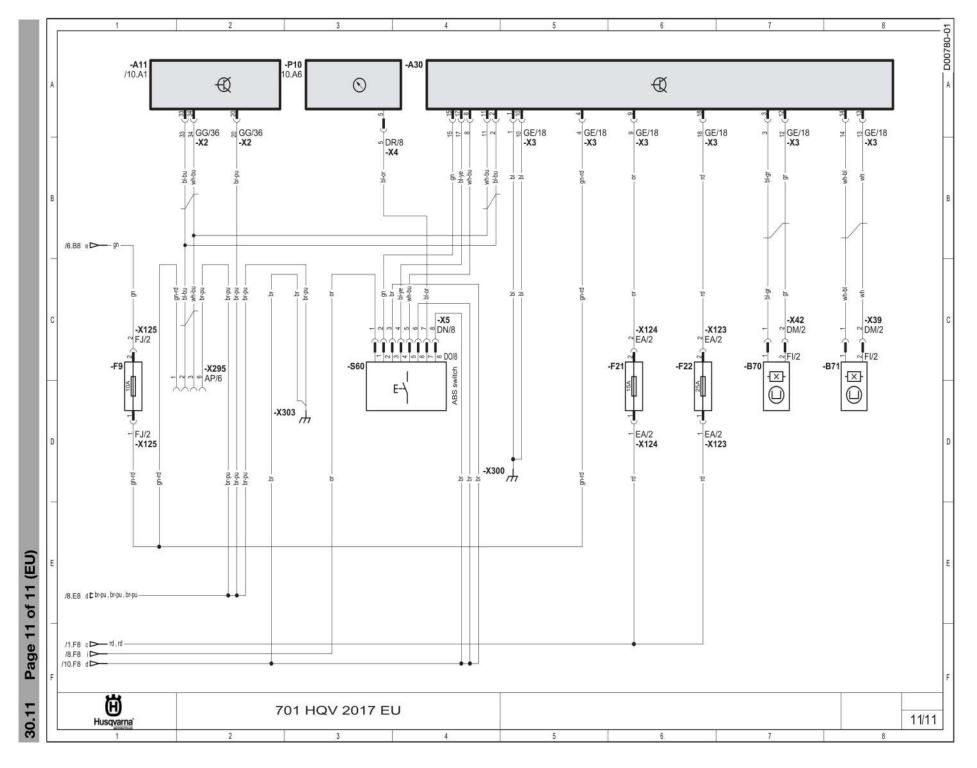
A11	Engine control unit
A11	Engine control unit
B13	Ambient air pressure sensor
B26	Rollover sensor
B30	Side stand sensor
B34	Gear position sensor
B41	Induction manifold pressure sensor cylinder 1





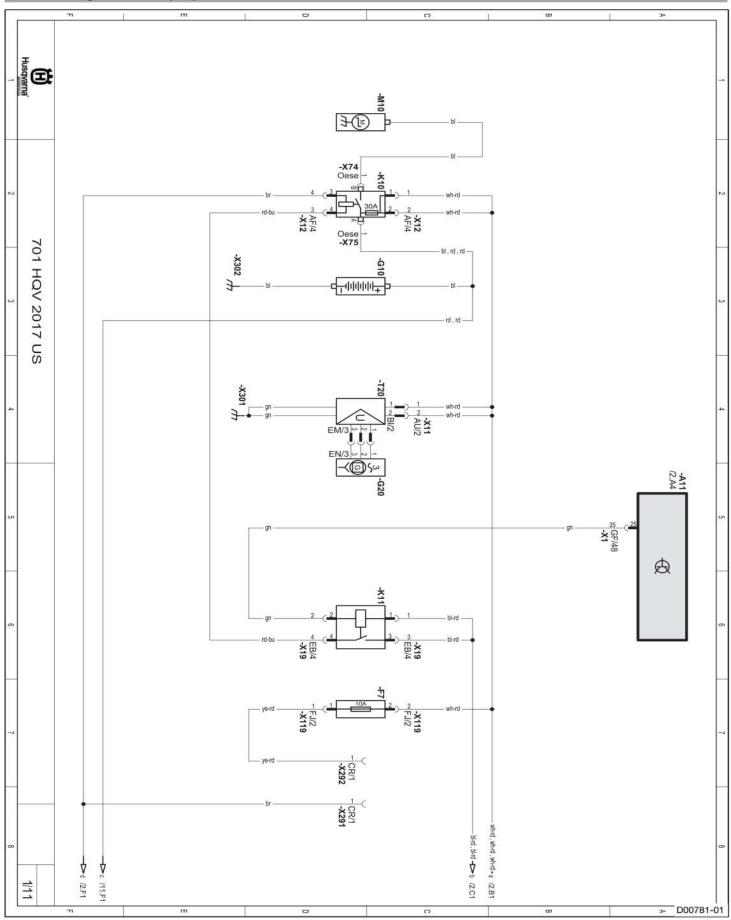
A11	Engine control unit
B32	Fuel level sensor
B37	Pulse generator
P10	Combination instrument
P22	Idle indicator lamp





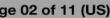
A11	Engine electronics control unit
A30	ABS control unit
B70	Front wheel speed sensor
B71	Wheel speed sensor, rear
F9	Fuse
F21	ABS fuse
F22	ABS fuse
P10	Combination instrument
S60	ABS switch
X295	Diagnostics connector
Cable co	olors:
bl	Black
br	Brown
bu	Blue
gn	Green
gr	Gray
lbu	Light blue
or	Orange
pk	Pink
pu	Violet
rd	Red
wh	White
ye	Yellow

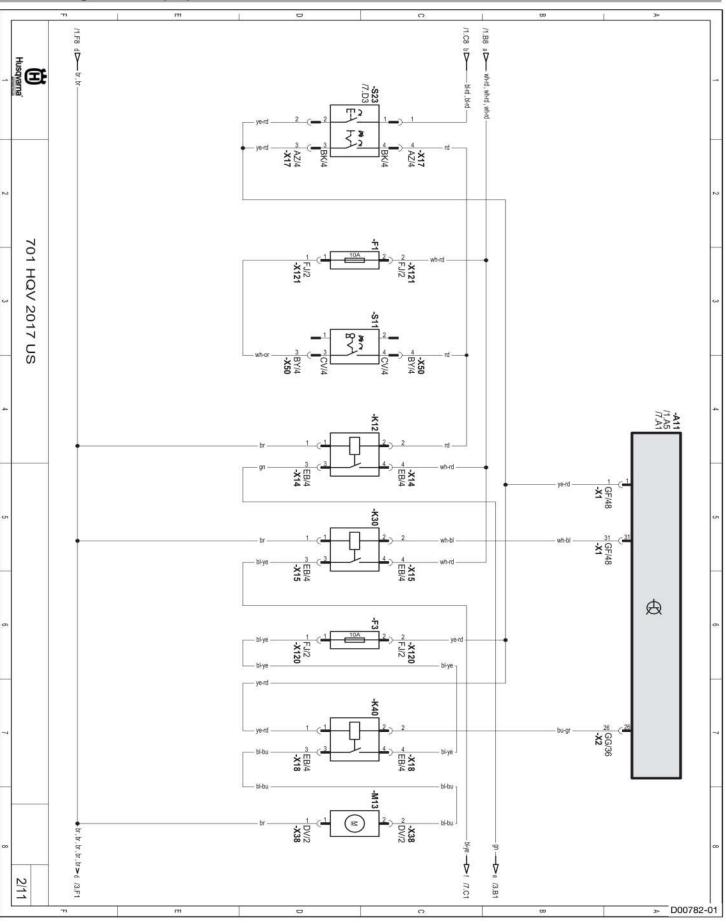
#### 30.12 Page 01 of 11 (US)



A11	Engine control unit
F7	Fuse
G10	Battery
G20	Alternator
K10	Starter relay with main fuse
K11	Start auxiliary relay
M10	Electric starter system
T20	Voltage regulator
X291	Connector for accessory ground (terminal 31) ACC 1 (not assigned)
X292	Connector for accessory plus (terminal 30) ACC 1 (not assigned)

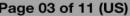
#### 30.13 Page 02 of 11 (US)

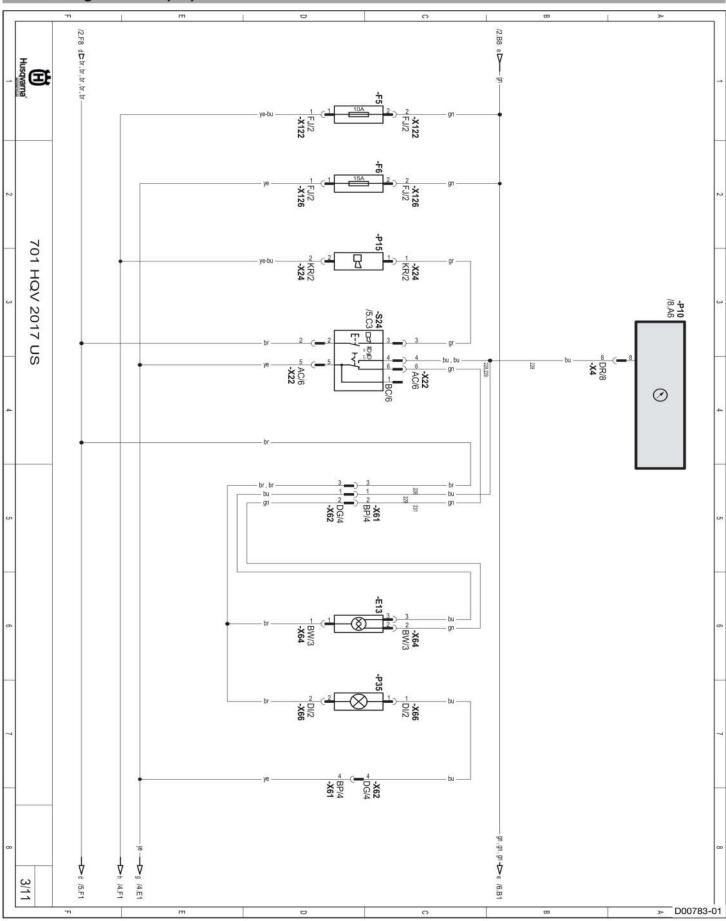




A11	Engine control unit
F1	Fuse
F3	Fuse
K12	Light relay
K30	Power relay
K40	Fuel pump relay
M13	Fuel pump
S11	Ignition and steering lock
S23	Emergency OFF switch, tip switch

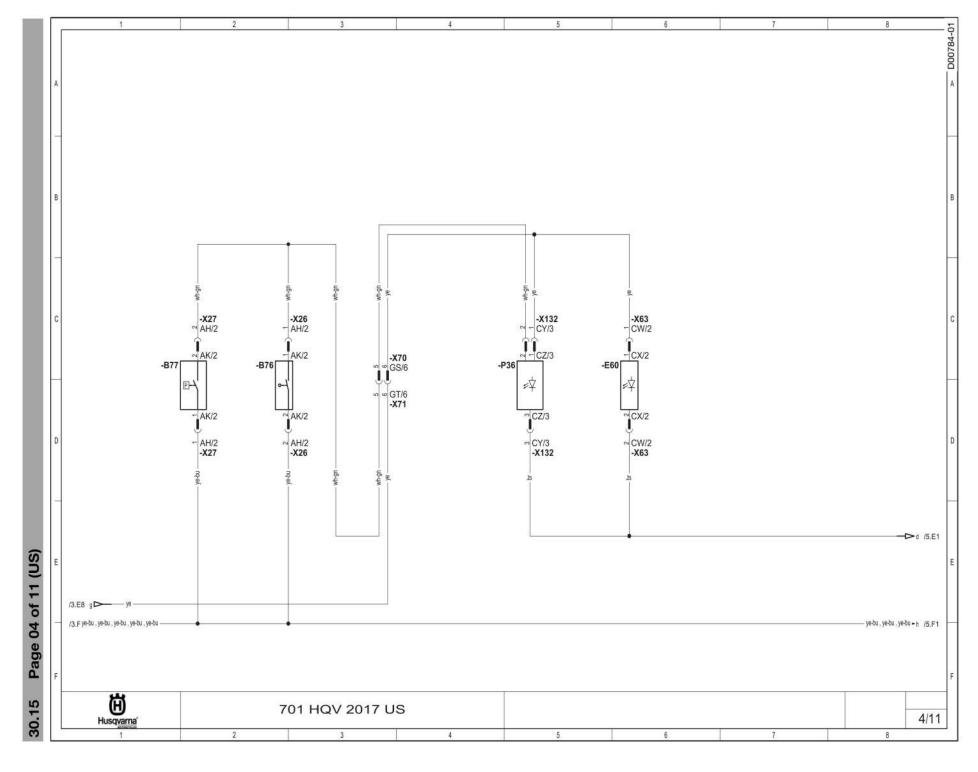
#### 30.14 Page 03 of 11 (US)





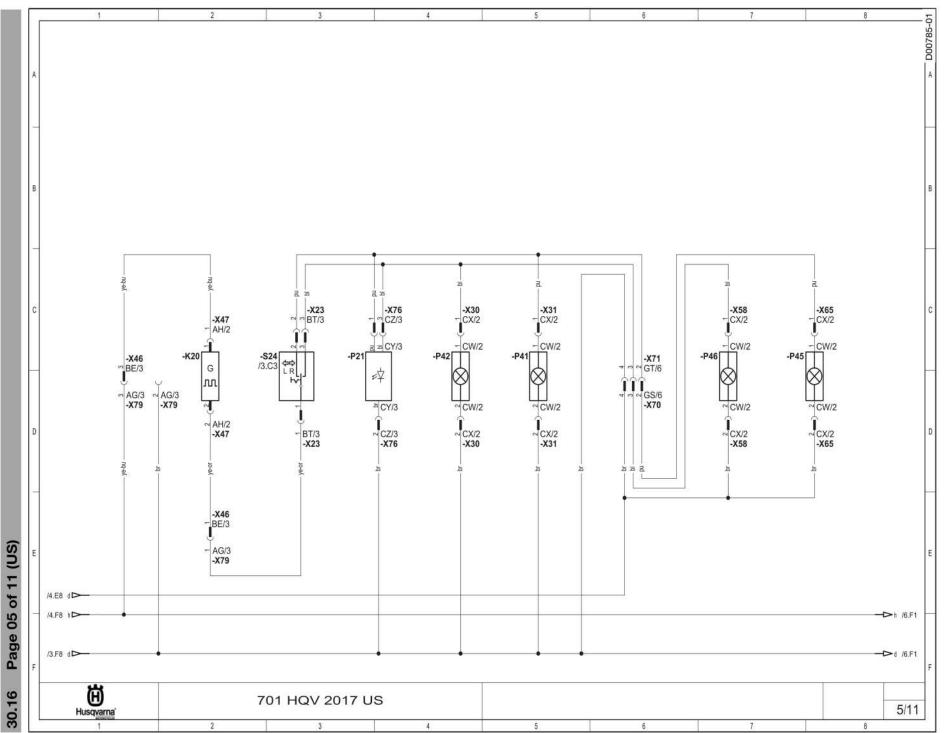
E13	Low beam, high beam	
F5	Fuse	
F6	Fuse	
P10	Combination instrument	
P15	Horn	
P35	Parking light	
S24	Light switch, horn button, high beam flasher button, turn signal switch	



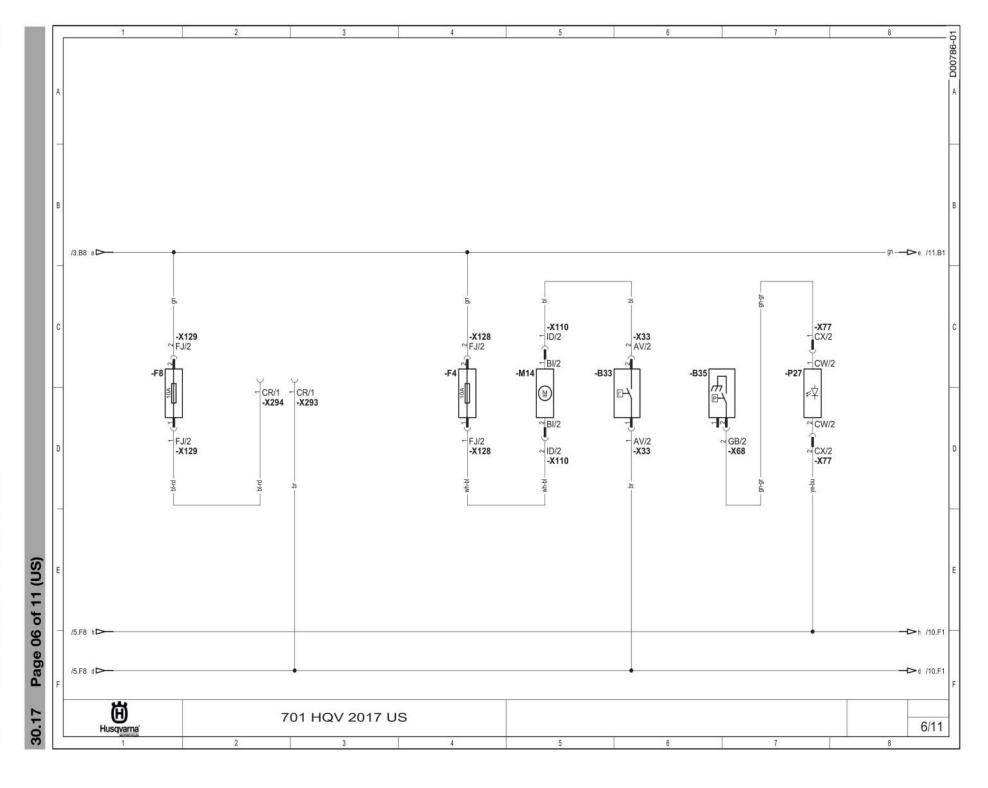


Compoi		
B76	Front brake light switch	
B77	Rear brake light switch	
E60	License plate lamp	
P36	Brake/tail light	



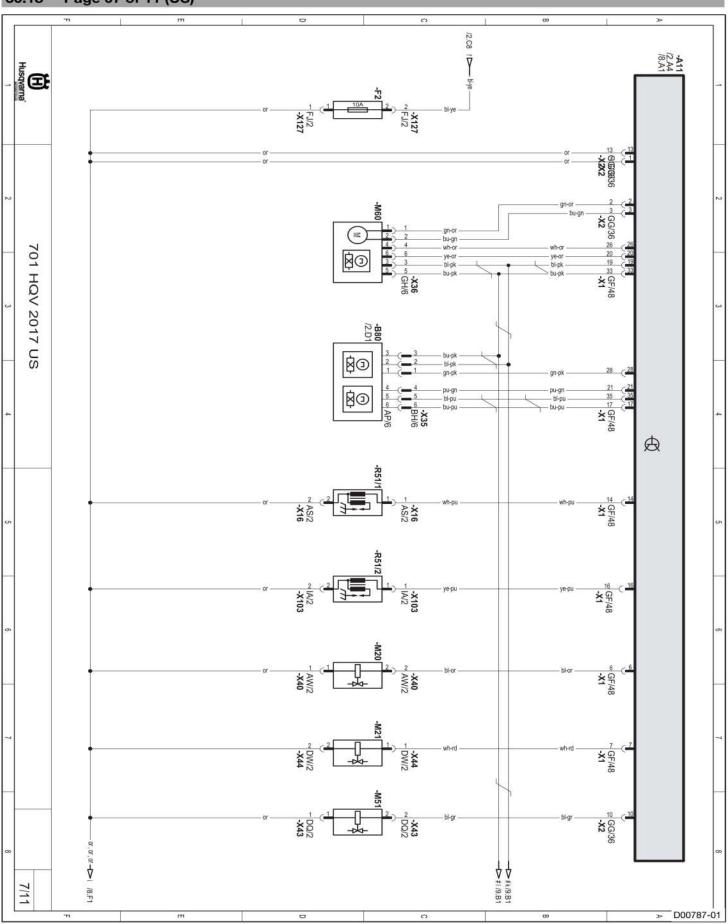


K20	Turn signal relay
P21	Turn signal indicator lamp
P41	Front left turn signal
P42	Front right turn signal
P45	Rear left turn signal
P46	Rear right turn signal
S24	Light switch, horn button, headlight flasher button, turn signal switch



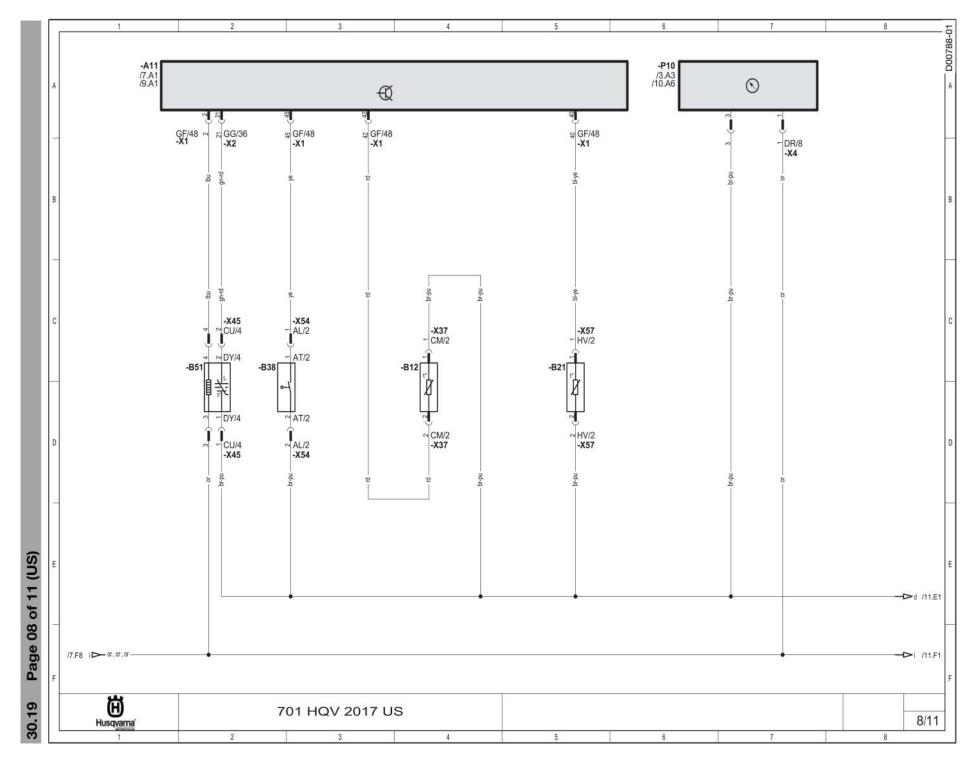
B33	Radiator fan temperature switch
B35	Oil pressure sensor
F4	Fuse
F8	Fuse
M14	Radiator fan
P27	Oil pressure warning lamp
X293	Connector for accessory ground (terminal 31) ACC 2 (not assigned)
X294	Connector for accessory plus (terminal 15) ACC 2 (not assigned)

#### 30.18 Page 07 of 11 (US)



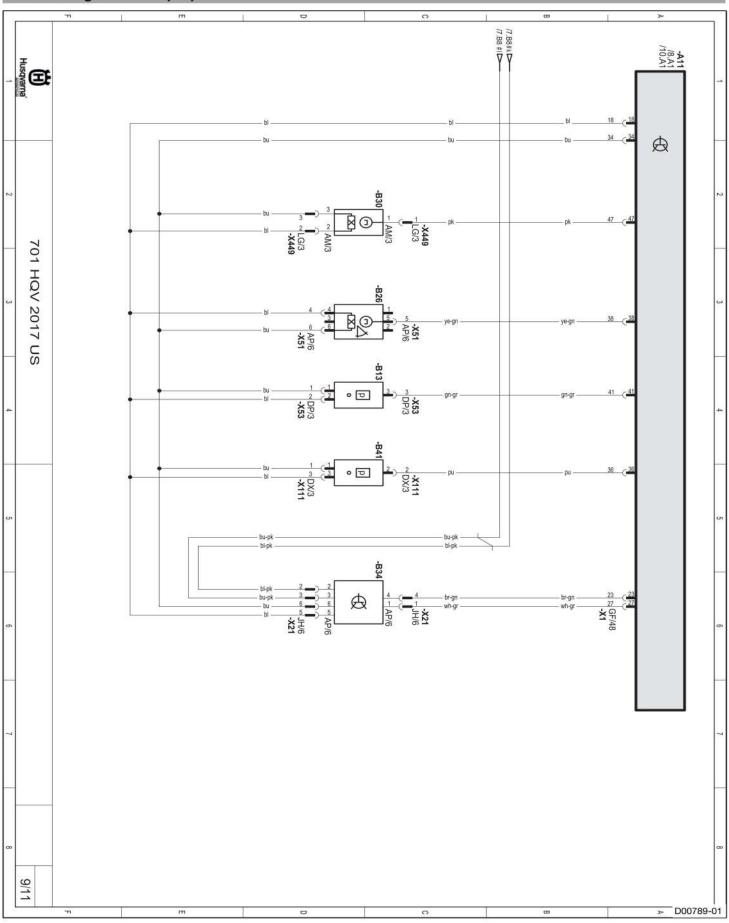
Compon	
A11	Engine control unit
B80	Throttle grip
F2	Fuse
M20	Evaporate emission control valve
M21	Secondary air valve
M51	Injection valve cylinder 1
M60	Throttle stepper motor
R51/1	Ignition coil 1, (cylinder 1)
R51/2	Ignition coil 2, (cylinder 1)





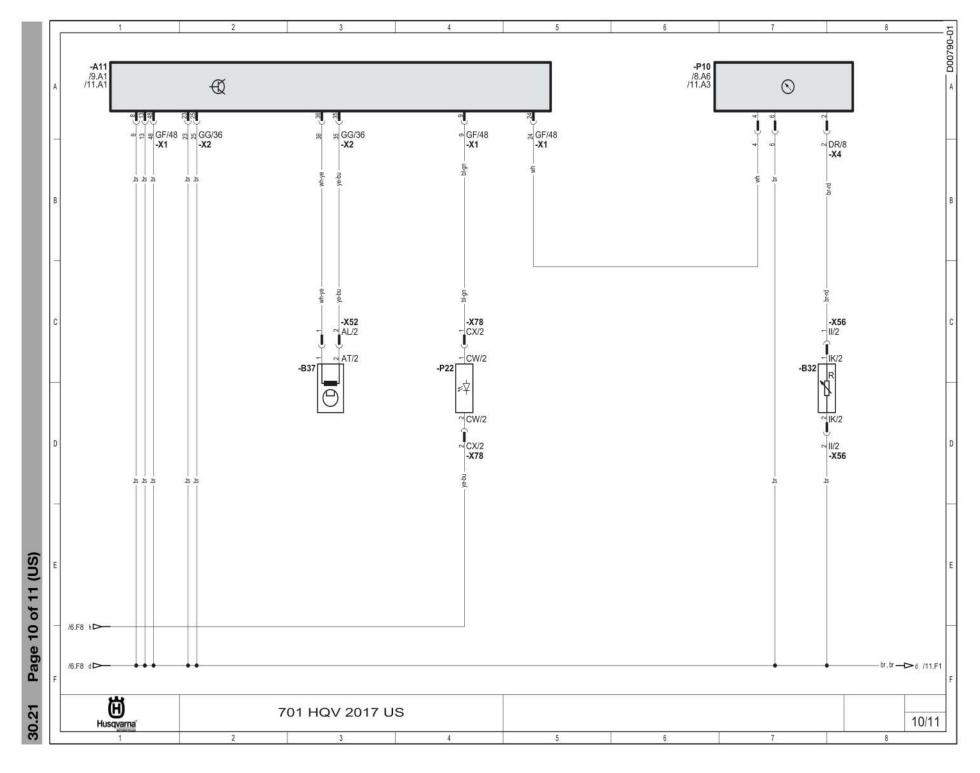
A11	Engine control unit	
B12	Intake air temperature sensor	
B21	Coolant temperature sensor, cylinder 1	
B38	Clutch switch	
B51	Lambda sensor (cylinder 1)	
P10	Combination instrument	

#### 30.20 Page 09 of 11 (US)



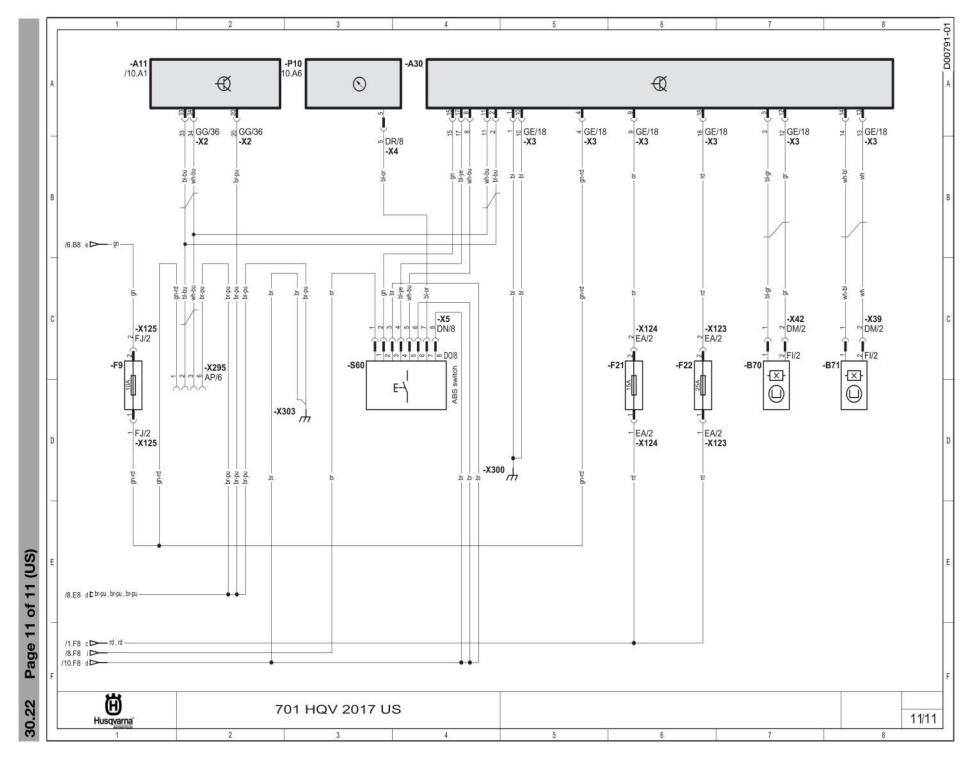
A11	Engine control unit
B13	Ambient air pressure sensor
B26	Rollover sensor
B30	Side stand sensor
B34	Gear position sensor
B41	Induction manifold pressure sensor cylinder 1





A11	Engine control unit
B32	Fuel level sensor
B37	Pulse generator
P10	Combination instrument
P22	Idle indicator lamp





A11	Engine electronics control unit
A30	ABS control unit
B70	Front wheel speed sensor
B71	Wheel speed sensor, rear
F9	Fuse
F21	ABS fuse
F22	ABS fuse
P10	Combination instrument
S60	ABS switch
X295	Diagnostics connector
Cable co	olors:
bl	Black
br	Brown
bu	Blue
gn	Green
gr	Gray
lbu	Light blue
or	Orange
pk	Pink
pu	Violet
rd	Red
wh	White
ye	Yellow

# 31 SUBSTANCES

#### Brake fluid DOT 4

#### Standard/classification

- DOT

#### Guideline

Use only brake fluid that complies with the specified standard (see specifications on the container) and that possesses the corresponding properties.

#### Recommended supplier

**Bel-Ray**<sup>®</sup>

Super DOT 4 Brake Fluid

#### Coolant

#### Guideline

- Only use high-grade, silicate-free coolant with corrosion inhibitor additive for aluminum motors. Low grade and unsuitable antifreeze causes corrosion, deposits and frothing.
- Do not use pure water as only coolant is able to meet the requirements needed in terms of corrosion protection and lubrication properties.
- Only use coolant that complies with the requirements stated (see specifications on the container) and that has the relevant
  properties.

Antifreeze protection to at least	−25 °C (−13 °F)
-----------------------------------	-----------------

The mixture ratio must be adjusted to the necessary antifreeze protection. Use distilled water if the coolant needs to be diluted.

The use of premixed coolant is recommended.

Observe the coolant manufacturer specifications for antifreeze protection, dilution and miscibility (compatibility) with other coolants.

#### Recommended supplier

#### **Bel-Ray**<sup>®</sup>

Moto Chill Racing Coolant

#### Engine oil (SAE 10W/50)

#### Standard/classification

- JASO T903 MA (💷 p. 336)
- SAE (
   p. 336) (SAE 10W/50)

#### Guideline

 Use only engine oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that possess the corresponding properties.

#### Synthetic engine oil

#### Recommended supplier

Bel-Ray<sup>®</sup>

EXS Synthetic Ester 4T

#### Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1)

#### Standard/classification

– SAE (💷 p. 336) (SAE 4)

#### Guideline

Use only oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that exhibit the corresponding
properties.

#### Shock absorber fluid (SAE 2.5) (50180751S1)

#### Standard/classification

– SAE (🕮 p. 336) (SAE 2.5)

#### Guideline

Use only oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that exhibit the corresponding
properties.

# 31 SUBSTANCES

#### Super unleaded (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91)

#### Standard/classification

- DIN EN 228 (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91)

#### Guideline

- Only use unleaded super fuel that matches or is equivalent to the specified fuel grade.
- Fuel with an ethanol content of up to 10 % (E10 fuel) is safe to use.

# Do n

Do not use fuel containing methanol (e. g. M15, M85, M100) or more than 10 % ethanol (e. g. E15, E25, E85, E100).

# 32 AUXILIARY SUBSTANCES

High viscosity grease

Recommended supplier SKF®

– LGHB 2

#### Long-life grease

Recommended supplier Bel-Ray<sup>®</sup>

Waterproof Grease

#### Lubricant (T158)

Recommended supplier Lubcon<sup>®</sup> - Turmogrease<sup>®</sup> PP 300

Lubricant (T511) Recommended supplier Lubcon<sup>®</sup> – Turmsilon<sup>®</sup> GTI 300 P

#### Lubricant (T625)

Recommended supplier Molykote<sup>®</sup> – 33 Medium

#### Offroad chain spray

Guideline Recommended supplier Bel-Ray<sup>®</sup> – Blue Tac Chain Lube

#### Preserving materials for paints, metal and rubber

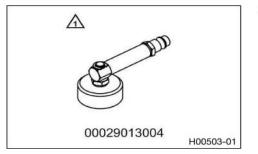
Recommended supplier Bel-Ray®

Silicone Detailer & Protectant Spray

#### Universal oil spray

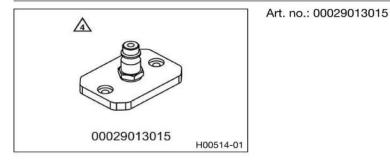
Recommended supplier Bel-Ray<sup>®</sup> - 6 in 1

#### **Bleeder cover**

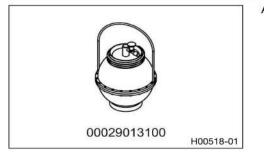


Art. no.: 00029013004

**Bleeder cover** 

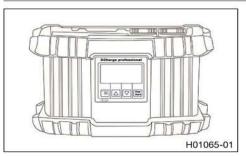


#### **Bleeding device**



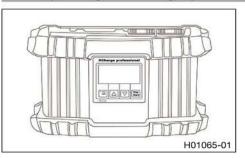
Art. no.: 00029013100

#### Battery charger XCharge-professional EU



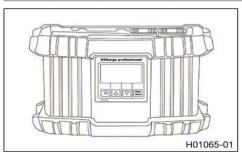
Art. no.: 00029095050

#### **Battery charger XCharge-professional US**



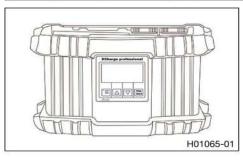
Art. no.: 00029095051

#### Battery charger XCharge-professional GB



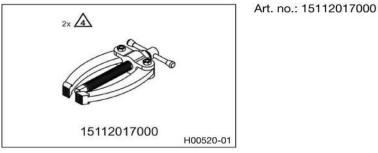
Art. no.: 00029095052

#### Battery charger XCharge-professional CH

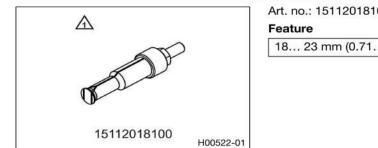


Art. no.: 00029095053

#### **Bearing puller**

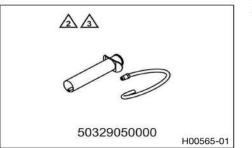


# Internal bearing puller



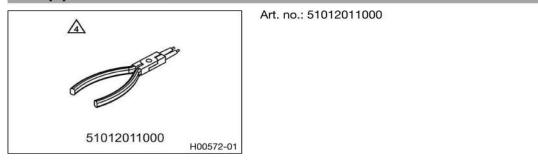
Art. no.: 15112018100	
Feature	
18 23 mm (0.71 0.91 in)	

#### **Bleed syringe**

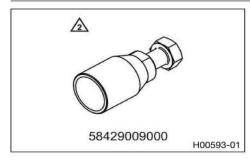


Art. no.: 50329050000

#### **Circlip pliers reverse**



#### Extractor

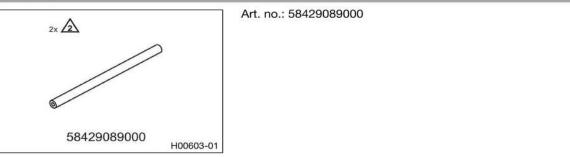


Art. no.: 58429009000

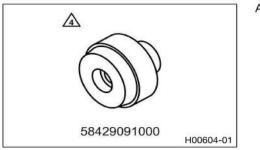
#### Tool for inner bearing race



#### **Tool bracket**

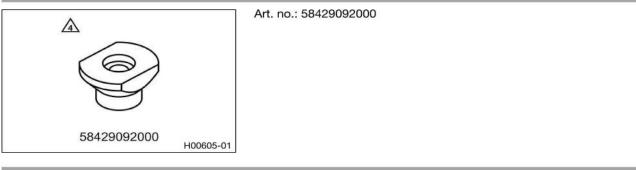


#### Press-in tool

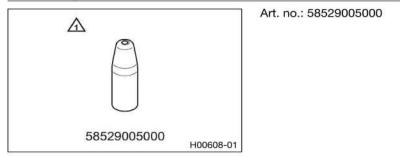


Art. no.: 58429091000

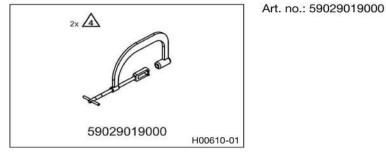
#### **Press-out tool**



#### **Mounting sleeve**

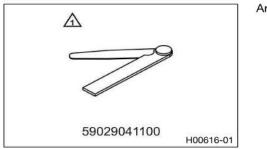


#### Valve spring mounter



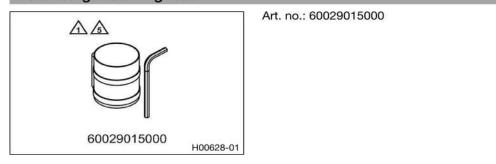


#### Feeler gauge

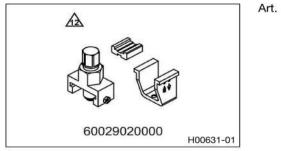


Art. no.: 59029041100

#### Piston ring mounting tool



### Chain rivet tool

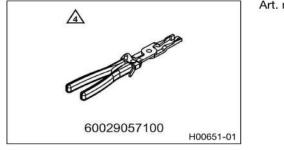


### Art. no.: 60029020000

Hose clamp pliers

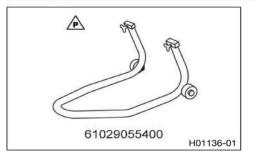


#### Pliers for spring band clamp

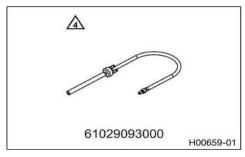


Art. no.: 60029057100

### Lifting gear, rear

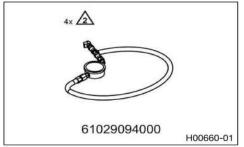


### **Testing hose**



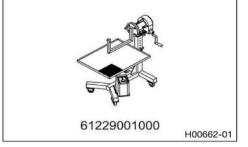
#### Art. no.: 61029093000

**Pressure tester** 



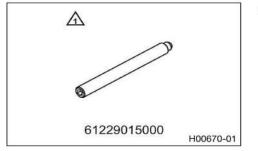
Art. no.: 61029094000

### Engine assembly stand



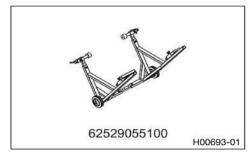
# Art. no.: 61229001000

### Engine blocking screw

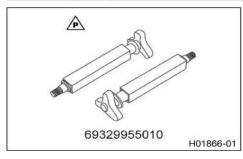


Art. no.: 61229015000

### Work stand

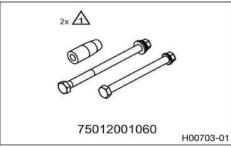


### **Retaining adapter**



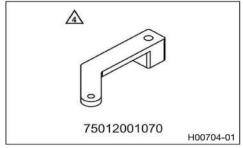
Art. no.: 69329955010

### Support for engine assembly stand



Art. no.: 75012001060

Holder for engine assembly stand



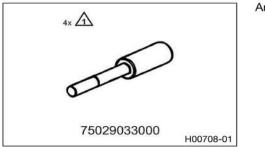
### Art. no.: 75012001070

Extractor

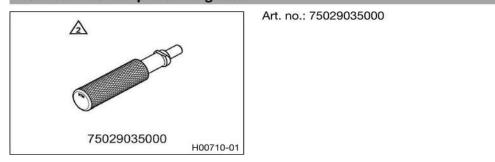


Art. no.: 75029021000

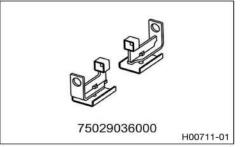
### Assembly screws



#### Insertion tool for piston ring lock



#### Work stand adapter

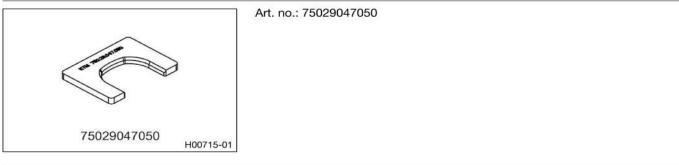


Art. no.: 75029036000

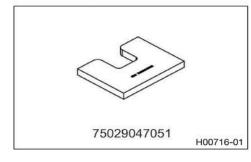
### Pressing tool for crankshaft, complete



#### Press-out plate, top



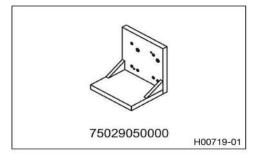
### Press-out plate, base



### Extractor

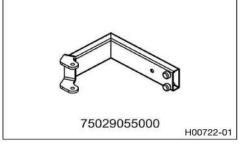


### **Clamping plate**



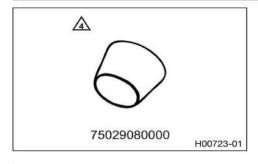
Art. no.: 75029050000

Floor jack attachment



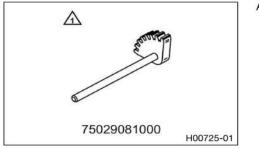
Art. no.: 75029055000

### **Mounting sleeve**

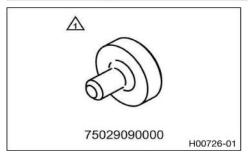


Art. no.: 75029080000

### Gear segment

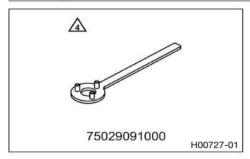


### **Protection cap**



Art. no.: 75029090000

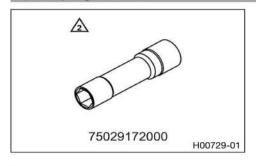
Holding wrench



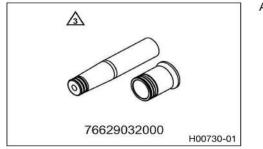
Art. no.: 75029091000

Art. no.: 75029172000

Spark plug wrench

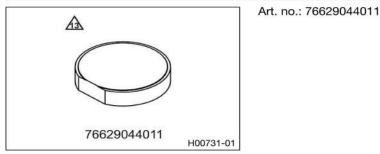


### Mounting tool for lock ring



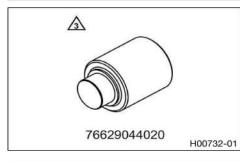
Art. no.: 76629032000

### Press-in tool



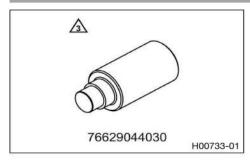
328

### Press-in tool



Art. no.: 76629044020

Press-in tool

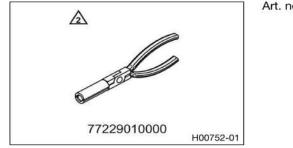


Art. no.: 76629044030

### Cover, crankshaft pressing tool

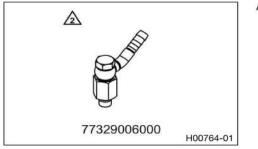


#### Pliers for valve stem seals

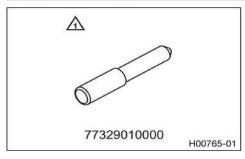


Art. no.: 77229010000

### Oil pressure adapter

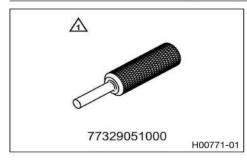


### **Engine blocking screw**



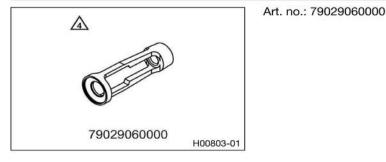
Art. no.: 77329010000

#### Release device for timing chain tensioner

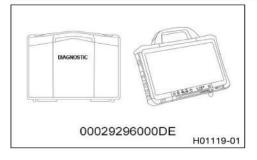


Art. no.: 77329051000

Insert for valve spring lever

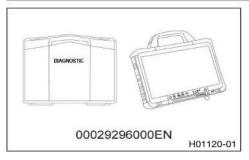


XC\_1 NG (DE)



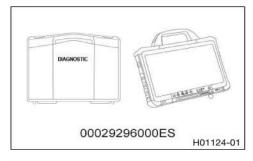
Art. no.: 00029296000DE

### XC\_1 NG (EN)



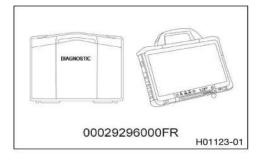
Art. no.: 00029296000EN

### XC\_1 NG (ES)



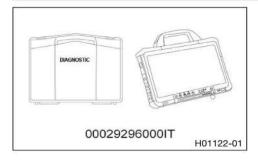
#### Art. no.: 00029296000ES

XC\_1 NG (FR)



Art. no.: 00029296000FR

XC\_1 NG (IT)



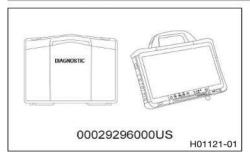
Art. no.: 00029296000IT

XC\_1 NG (JP)



Art. no.: 00029296000JP

XC\_1 NG (US)

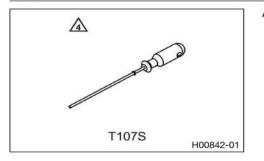


Art. no.: 00029296000US

### Hook wrench

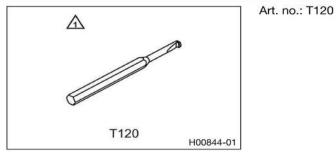


### **Depth micrometer**

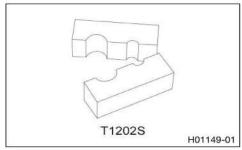


Art. no.: T107S

Pin



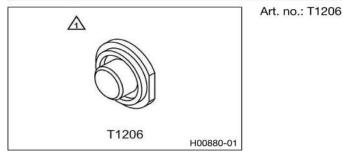
### **Clamping stand**



Art. no.: T1202S

		Art. no.: 11	2025			
R						
$\supset$						
202S	H01149-01					

### **Pressing tool**



### **Pressing tool**

		Art. no.: T1207S
- D		
T1207S	H00881-01	

### Vacuum pump



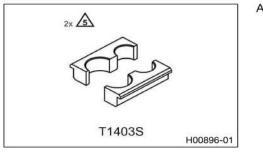
### Pressing tool

Treesing tool			
ふ	Art. no.:	T129	
T129	H00846-01		

### **Protecting sleeve**



### **Clamping stand**



Art. no.: T1403S

### Mounting tool



### **Special socket**



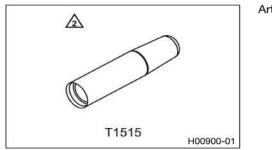
### **Clamping stand**



### Press-out tool

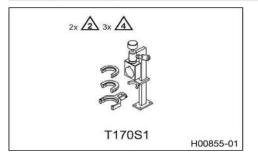


### **Mounting sleeve**



Art. no.: T1515

### Nitrogen filling tool



Art. no.: T170S1

### 34 STANDARDS

#### JASO T903 MA

Different technical development directions required a separate specification for 4-stroke motorcycles – the **JASO T903 MA** standard.

Earlier, engine oils from the automobile industry were used for 4-stroke motorcycles because there was no separate motorcycle specification.

Whereas long service intervals are demanded for automobile engines, the focus for motorcycle engines is on high performance at high engine speeds.

In most motorcycle engines, the transmission and the clutch are lubricated with the same oil.

The JASO MA standard meets these special requirements.

#### SAE

The SAE viscosity classes were defined by the Society of Automotive Engineers and are used for classifying oils according to their viscosity. The viscosity describes only one property of oil and says nothing about quality.

### 35 INDEX OF SPECIAL TERMS

Í	ADC	ABS	Safety system that prevents locking of the wheels when driving
	ABS	ADS	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
			straight ahead without the influence of lateral forces

## **36 LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS**

Art. no.	Article number
ca.	circa
cf.	compare
e.g.	for example
etc.	et cetera
i.a.	inter alia
no.	number
poss.	possibly

Α
Accessories
Air filter
installing
removing
Air filter box
installing
removing
Alternator
stator winding, checking 244
Assembling the engine
clutch basket, installing 207
clutch cover, installing 209
crankshaft position sensor distance, adjusting 211
ignition pulse generator, installing
locking lever, installing 205
oil screens, installing 223
shift drum locating, installing 206
shift shaft, installing 206
spacer and spring, installing
spark plugs, installing 224
taking engine off universal mounting rack 224
thermostat, installing 221
timing chain and timing chain sprocket, installing 210
valve cover, installing 224
water pump cover, mounting 212
Auxiliary substances 8

#### в

Battery

connecting 1	20
disconnecting 1	19
installing 1	119
recharging 1	121
removing 1	18
Brake disc	
front brake, changing 1	03
of rear brake, changing 1	10
Brake discs	
checking	98
Brake fluid	
front brake, adding 1	29
of front brake, changing 1	30
of rear brake, adding 1	35
rear brake, changing 1	36
Brake fluid level	
checking the brake fluid level of front brake 1	29
rear brake, checking 1	34
Brake linings	
front brake, changing 1	27
front brake, checking 1	27
rear brake, changing 1	132
rear brake, checking 1	32

#### С

Capacity	
coolant	261
engine oil 152, 242,	261
fuel	261
Cartridge	
of fork legs, assembling	28
of fork legs, disassembling	21
Chain	
checking	112
cleaning	
opening	
riveting	
Chain guide	
checking	112
setting	
Chain tension	
adjusting	111
checking	
Changing the headlight bulb	
	142
Charging voltage	100
checking	
Chassis number	
Checking the headlight setting	140
Clutch	
fluid level, checking/correcting	225
fluid, changing	225
Combination instrument	
setting the clock	139
setting the kilometers or miles	139
wheel circumference, setting	139
Coolant	
antifreeze and coolant level, checking	236
draining	235
level, checking	237
Cooling system	
filling/bleeding	235
Cylinder - Nikasil <sup>®</sup> coating	176
net and an and a second s	
D	
Disassembling the engine	
alternator cover, removing	154
clutch basket, removing	162
clutch cover, removing	162
crankshaft and balancer shaft, removing	167
engine oil, draining	153
ignition pulse generator, removing	161
locking lever, removing	165
shift drum locating, removing	165
shift shaft, removing	165 162
spacer and spring, removing	162
	104

spark plugs, removing ..... 153

starter motor, removing153transmission shafts, removing167valve cover, removing154

### INDEV

INDEX	
water pump impeller, removing	160
Drivetrain kit	
changing	116
E	
Engine	
installing	148
removing	144
Engine - Work on individual parts	
antihopping clutch, disassembling	190
antihopping clutch, preassembling	192
clutch, checking	191 174
cylinder head, checking	188
freewheel, checking	201
oil pumps, checking for wear	178
piston ring end gap, checking	178
piston, checking/measuring	177
piston/cylinder mounting clearance, determining	178
shift mechanism, checking	193
shift shaft, preassembling	194
timing chain tensioner, preparing for installation	181 188
valve springs, checking	188
valves, checking	187
Engine – work on the individual parts	
autodecompressor	179
axial clearance of crankshaft and balancer shaft,	
measuring	175
cam lever and rocker arm, demounting	182
cam lever and rocker arm, installing	189
camshaft bearing and balancer shaft bearing, changing clutch cover	183 171
connecting rod, conrod bearing, and crank pin, changing	
countershaft, assembling	199
countershaft, disassembling	196
crankshaft bearing inner race, installing	175
crankshaft bearing inner race, removing	172
cylinder - Nikasil <sup>®</sup> coating	176
cylinder, checking/measuring	176 174
drive wheel of the balancer shaft, installing	172
engine case section, left	170
engine case section, right	168
freewheel, installing	201
freewheel, removing	201
main shaft, assembling	198
main shaft, disassembling	195
starter drive, checking	200 182
timing assembly, checking transmission, checking	196
valves, installing	189
valves, removing	187
Engine assembly	
alternator cover, installing	223
camshafts, installing	216
crankshaft and balancer shaft, installing	203
cylinder head, installing	215

engine, setting to top dead center ..... 212

5	222
	204
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	221
	204
p	212
P	207
	211
	222
,	206
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	224
	210
5	217
, and the second s	202
······································	219
valve clearance, checking	218
Engine characteristic	
adjusting	126
Engine disassembly	
camshafts, removing	157
clutch push rod, removing	153
cylinder head, removing	158
engine, clamping into the engine assembly stand	152
engine, positioning at ignition top dead center	156
gear position sensor, removing	154
left engine case, removing	167
oil filter, removing	155
	166
	159
primary gear, removing	164
rotor, removing	160
starter drive, removing	164
thermostat, removing	155
timing chain tensioner, removing	156
timing chain, removing	161
Engine electronics control unit	
resetting	256
Engine guard	
installing	43
removing	
Managements → . In the construction of the set of the set of the construction of the set of the se	
Engine number	. 9
Engine oil	
	243
changing	240
Engine oil level	
checking	238
	-00
Engine oil pressure	-00
Engine oil pressure checking	
checking	
	239
checking	239 112 . 8 82
checking	239 112 . 8 82
checking	239 112 . 8 82 82

free travel, checking 13	34
Fork	
	15
	16
	15
Fork legs	
	29
3	28
	21
	25
	19
	19
	26
	24
	18
9	27
3	23
,	17
<b>S</b>	26
	24
	21
	10
n stande Fritzeningen state the second second state of the test test test the test test the test set of the second s	10
Fork protector	
	17
The second	17
Fork service, performing	19
Frame	
checking	43
Front fender	
installing	96
	96
Front wheel	
installing 101-10	02
removing	
Fuel filter	
	80
	29
Fuel pressure	~ 7
ACCESSION OF THE REAL PROPERTY	87
Fuel pump	
changing	92
Fuel screen	
changing	88
Fuse	
individual power consumers, changing	25
G	
Gear position sensor	
changing	
teaching 23	34
н	
Hand brake lever	
	~~

basic position, adjusting	129
Handlebar position	39
adjusting	. 39

Headlight light range, adjusting
Headlight mask with headlight
installing
-
Heim joint checking
Hydrostop unit
of fork legs, assembling
of fork legs, disassembling 24
1
Ignition coil
primary winding, checking 247
Implied warranty 8
Initialization run
performing
К
Key number
L
Lower triple clamp
installing
removing
Μ
NACON.
Main fuse changing
Main silencer
installing
removing
Manifold
installing
removing
Motorcycle
cleaning 266
lift stand, raising with 11
raising with the rear lifting gear
removing from lift stand 12
removing from work stand 12
removing the rear from the lifting gear 11
work stand, raising with 12
0
Oil circuit
Oil filter
changing
Oil screens
the second of the second s
Operating substances 8
P
Parking light bulb
changing
Piston rod
of fork legs, assembling
of fork legs, disassembling

Preparing for use after storage	
R	
Rear fairing installing	
Rear hub rubber dampers checking	
Rear sprocket checking	
Rear sprocket carrier changing the bearing	
Rear wheel	
installing	
Riding sag adjusting	
Rim run-out	
checking	
S	
Seal ring retainer	
fork legs, assembling 26	
fork legs, disassembling 24	
Seat	
mounting	
Service schedule	
Servicing the shock absorber 53	
Shock absorber	
damper, assembling 60	
damper, bleeding and filling 62	
damper, checking 57	
damper, dismantling 54	
damper, filling with nitrogen 65	
heim joint, changing 71	
heim joint, installing 58	
heim joint, removing	
high-speed compression damping, adjusting 44	
installing	
piston rod, assembling	
piston rod, disassembling	
rebound damping, adjusting	
removing	
riding sag, checking 46	
shock absorber, servicing 53	
spring preload, adjusting 47	
spring, installing 66	
spring, removing 54	
static sag, checking 46	
Shock absorber article number 10	
Shock absorber article number	
Shock absorber linkage	

removing
Side cover, rear left
installing
removing
Side cover, rear right
installing
removing
Spare parts 8
Spark plugs
changing 247
Spoke tension
checking
Spring
fork legs, removing 21
Starting 13
for checking the function 14
Steering head bearing
changing
Steering head bearing play
adjusting
checking
Storage
Swingarm
checking
installing 68
removing 67
Swingarm bearing
changing 69
checking
т

#### **Technical data**

capacities	1
chassis	2
chassis tightening torques 26	4
electrical system 26	2
engine	8
engine tightening torques 26	0
engine tolerance, wear limits 25	9
fork	3
shock absorber 26	3
tires	3
Throttle grip changing	9
Tire air pressure	
checking	7
Tire condition checking	7
Turn signal bulb	
changing 14	3
Type label	9
v	ľ

#### Valve clearance

adjusting		•			 		•	•		•	,		•			•				•						32		•			253	
checking		•	•	•	 51	•	•	•	•	•	,	ł	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	82	•	•	•	•	249	

W	
Warranty	
of the front wheel, char	nging
Winter operation	
checks and maintenan	ce steps 267
Page 02 of 11	
Page 03 of 11	
Page 04 of 11	
Page 05 of 11	
Page 06 of 11	
Page 07 of 11	
Work rules	

# 

3403054en

09/2016







Photo: Mitterbauer, Husqvarna Motorcycles GmbH